

A DICTIONARY AND GLOSSARY OF THE KORAN

سَلَكِ الْبَيَاتِ
فِي
مَنَاقِبِ الْغُرَاتِ

JOHN PENRICE



1. Muslim Parents: Their Rights & Duties <i>A. Hussain</i>	35
2. Answer to Modernism <i>Moulana A. Thanvi</i>	40
3. Do's and Do not's in Islam <i>A.R. Shad</i>	80
4. Islam Forbids Free Mixing of Men & Women <i>M.I. Siddiqi</i>	60
5. Studies in Islamic History & Culture 125 <i>Prof. S. M. Yusuf</i>	
6. Hayaat-ul-Muslimeen <i>Moulana A.A. Thanvi</i>	65
7. Al- Farooq <i>Shibli Nomani</i>	125
8. Moses Vs Pharaoh <i>Akhlaq Hussain</i>	40
9. Women in Islam <i>M.M. Siddiqi</i>	60
10. Islam and Western Society <i>M. Jameelah</i>	80
11. Public Finance in Islam <i>S.A. Siddiqi</i>	125
12. The Prophet of the Desert <i>Khalid Latif Gauba</i>	60
13. Wives of the Prophet <i>Fida Hussain Malik</i>	40
14. Social Justice in Islam <i>Skh. M. Ahmad</i>	60
15. The Spectacle of Death <i>K.M. Islam</i>	85
16. Introduction to Quran <i>Dr. Muhammad Adil</i>	50
17. Family of the Holy Prophet <i>S.M. Madni Abbasi</i>	60
18. The Prophet's Concept of War <i>Brig. G. Ahmed (Retd.)</i>	60
19. Glimpses of Islamic History <i>Irfan Faqih</i>	95
20. The Life of Saladin <i>Beh-Ed-din</i>	250
21. Islam in our Lives <i>Q. Ahmed</i>	60
22. The Challenge of Islamic Renaissance <i>S.A. Quddus</i>	70
23. The Road to Makkah <i>M. Asad</i>	120
24. Forty Great Men & Women in Islam <i>N. Ahmed</i>	70
25. Ghalib A Critical Introduction <i>Sayyid Fayyaz Mehmood</i>	350
26. The Caliphate <i>Sir T.W. Arnold</i>	125
27. The Political Thought of	

Ibn Taymiyah <i>Prof. Qamaruddin</i>	125
28. Salat-ul Tahajjud <i>M. Imran</i>	50
29. Islam & Muslims in South Asia <i>Prof. I.H. Siddiqi</i>	125
30. Political Profil of Sir Sayyid <i>Ahmad Khan</i>	280
<i>Hafeez Malik</i>	
31. Rights of Allah & Human Rights <i>A.R. Shad</i>	70
32. Life of Abu Bakar <i>H.R. Sherwani</i>	50
33. Ninety Nine Names of Allah <i>I. Siddiqi</i>	50
34. History of Islam <i>Prof. M. Hasan</i>	250
35. Perfection of Faith <i>A.H. Mohaddith Dehlvi</i>	40
36. The Quranic Concept of War <i>Brigadier S.K. Malik</i>	95
37. Islamic Manners <i>S.M. Madni Abbasi</i>	60
38. Mohd. in World Scriptures <i>Abdul Haque Vidyarthi</i>	120
39. Taqwiat-ul-Iman <i>Shah Ismail Shaheed</i>	150
40. Code for Believers <i>Dr. M. Ahmad</i>	70
41. Women's Rights in Islam <i>Md. Sharif Chaudhary</i>	70
42. Imam Shamil: The first Muslim Guerilla Leader <i>Maj Muhammad Hamid</i>	60
43. Women & Islamic Law <i>Safia Iqbal</i>	95
44. Shamaa-il Tirmidhi with Commentry <i>M. Zakariyya Kandhelwi</i>	95
45. The Mathnawi of Jalalu'ddin Rumi Translation with Commentry 5 Vol. Set <i>R.A. Nicholson</i>	1225
46. Index-cum-Concordance for the holy Quran <i>A. Altaf Ahmed Kherie</i>	550
47. A Dictionary & Glossary of the holy Quran <i>John Penrice</i>	150
48. Modern Reformist Thought in The Muslim World <i>M.M. Siddiqi</i>	160
49. Three Hundred Miracles of Prophet Mohd. <i>Compiled by Badr Azimabadi</i>	60
50. Etiquette of Islamic Life <i>Badr Azimabadi</i>	70

ADAM PUBLISHERS & DISTRIBUTORS
SHANDAAR MARKET, CHITLY QABAR, DELHI-110 006

A DICTIONARY AND GLOSSARY OF THE KORAN

JOHN PENRICE



A competent knowledge of the Koran is indispensable as an introduction to the study of Arabic literature, yet practical difficulties in it abound. Nor is it to be expected that all the transcendent excellencies and miraculous beauties to be discovered in the Koran should immediately unveil themselves to the seeker.

This work has therefore been compiled with the intention of its proving of service to the beginner in mastering some inevitable difficulties, and also to the more advanced Arabist in resolving some problems. Thus it provides a clue of elucidation to the more intricate passages of the Koran; it is also an indispensable aid to Koranic studies.

1	Islam and Western Society <i>M. Jameelah</i>	80/-
2	A Literary History of the Arabs <i>R. A. Nicholson</i>	(H.B) 175/- (P.B) 135/-
3	Islamic Poetry & Mysticism <i>R. A. Nicholson</i>	225/-
4	The Mathnawi of Jalaluddin Rumi Trans. & Commentary (5 Vol Set) <i>R. A. Nicholson</i>	1225/-
5	Studies in Islamic History & Culture <i>Prof. S. M. Yusuf</i>	150/-
6	Town, Markte, Mint & Port in the Mughal Empire 1556-1707 <i>M. P. Singh</i>	200/-
7	State & Culture in Medieval India <i>K. A. Nizami</i>	250/-
8	Society & Culture in Early Medieval India <i>Dr. M. Qamaruddin</i>	175/-
9	Crime & Punishment in the Delhi Sultanate <i>Prof. M. Qamaruddin</i>	125/-
10	The Turkish Question: Mustafa Kemal & Mahatma Gandhi <i>Prof. R. K. Sinha</i>	300/-
11	Political Geography of India <i>I. Mohiuddin</i>	225/-
12	Muslim Contribution to Geography <i>Dr. Nafis Ahmed</i>	70/-
13	Academic Elite & Social Structure <i>Dr. Jamil farooqui</i>	200/-
14	Christio-Islamic Theologies <i>M. Javed Zafar</i>	50/-
15	Imam Shamil: The First Muslim Gaurila Leader - <i>Major Hamid</i>	60/-
16	Political Thought of Ibn Taymiyah, The <i>Prof. M. Qamaruddin</i>	125/-
17	Islam & Muslim in South Asia <i>Prof. I. H. Siddiqui</i>	175/-
18	Table - Talk of the Prophet Muhammad <i>S. Lane Poole</i>	25/-
19	God, Universe and Life <i>M. Munir</i>	80/-

سِلْكُ الْبَيَانِ فِي مَنَاقِبِ الْقُرْآنِ

A

DICTIONARY AND GLOSSARY

OF

THE KOR-ÂN,

WITH

COPIOUS GRAMMATICAL REFERENCES AND EXPLANATIONS OF THE TEXT.

BY

JOHN PENRICE, B.A.

Adam Publishers & Distributors

Shandar Market Chitli Qabar Delhi-110006

©

First Edition 1873

Reprint in India 1991

Price :

Adam.....
Rs.

Printed in India

Published by S. Sajid Ali for Adam Publishers & Distributors
Shandar Market Chitli Qabar Delhi-110006

Printed at : Shah Offset Printer
1614, Rodgran, Lal Kuan, Delhi-6 Ph. :7522725

س
سِلْكُ الْبَيَاتِ
فِي
مَنَاقِبِ الْعَرَبِ

P R E F A C E.

THAT a competent knowledge of the *Kor-ân* is indispensable as an introduction to the study of Arabic literature will be admitted by all who have advanced beyond the rudiments of the language. From the purity of its style and elegance of its diction it has come to be considered as the standard of Arabic even by those who have no belief in its pretensions to a divine origin, while so great is its authority among the followers of Mohamammad, that it would be difficult to name a work by any Mussulman writer which does not abound in allusions to its precepts or in quotations from its pages.

It is not to be expected that all the transcendent excellencies and miraculous beauties discovered in the *Kor-ân* by its commentators and others should immediately unveil themselves to our cold and unsympathizing gaze; beauties there are, many and great; ideas highly poetical are clothed in rich and appropriate language, which not unfrequently rises to a sublimity far beyond the reach of any translation; but it is unfortunately the case that many of those graces which present themselves to the admiration of the finished scholar are but so many stumbling-blocks in the way of the beginner; the marvellous conciseness which adds so greatly to the force and energy of its expressions cannot fail to perplex him, while the frequent use of the ellipse leaves in his mind a feeling of vagueness not altogether out of character in a work of its oracular and *soi-disant* prophetic nature.

It has been the privilege of the *Kor-ân* rather to impose its own laws upon grammar than to accept them from other sources; and as it was written originally without vowel points, it is not surprising that a good deal of difficulty has been experienced in framing rules to meet the various readings that have thence crept in.

The following pages have been compiled in the hope that they may prove of service to the beginner in mastering some of the difficulties to which I have referred; they will be found to contain much, which to the more advanced student may appear trivial or unnecessary, but which will not be without value if it lighten the labours of those for whose use the book is principally designed; it has no claim to originality, it merely presents to the reader in a succinct form that which the writer has culled for his benefit from the works of others.

The edition of the *Kor-ân* which I have chosen for my text is that by Fluegel, printed at Leipzig in 1834; the Concordance by the same author has been my sheet-anchor throughout. Each word will be found under its verbal root; where none exists it must be looked for in its alphabetical place; so also in the case of

PREFACE.

words which have seemed likely to puzzle the beginner ; many of these have been separately arranged in their alphabetical order, but withdrawn a little within the marginal line ; thus for example the word كَيْسٌ may be looked for either under ك or under its root كَس. The vowel of the aorist has been given where it is known ; I have generally added the *original* meaning, and where such meaning is not to be found in the Kor-ân the words are printed in Italics. I must here claim indulgence for the fault—if fault it be—of having given the English of the infinitive instead of the third person singular of the preterite, or grammatical root of the verb ; it seems more convenient and less roundabout to say that ضَرَبَ means to strike, although no one would be likely to commence the study of the Kor-ân without being fully aware that the word should in strictness be rendered “He struck” ; while upon this point I may observe that although there is no true infinitive in Arabic, the abstract noun or noun of action frequently supplies its place ; the letters n.a. merely refer to the forms of the different nouns of action, not necessarily to their meaning ; this also applies to the participles, written part. act. and pass. ; these names have been retained for convenience sake, and mark the *form only* of the verbal adjectives, which, being constantly employed as substantives, are generally so rendered.

It is hardly necessary that I should offer any apology to my readers for the frequent references I have made to De Sacy’s Grammaire Arabe ; the study of the French language is now so universal, as almost to render a translation superfluous ; the letters D. S. Gr. etc. refer to the second edition.

I have not, as a rule, thought it necessary to notice the various readings of disputed passages, nor the numerous interpretations of the same passage which abound in the Commentaries ; those who may wish to extend their researches in this direction will find an ample field in the works of the two great authorities El Beidâwêe and Ez-Zamakhsharêe ; the Commentary of the former, as being the more grammatical, is the one I have generally consulted. Free use has been made of the Dictionaries of Freytag and Johnson, principally the former ; to them, as well as to Sale’s well-known translation, my acknowledgments are especially due.

From the many careful revisions the work has undergone, both previously, and also in passing through the press, I have good grounds for hoping that but few typographical errors have escaped detection ; entire freedom from such is hardly to be expected, but the short table of errata will, I feel confident, comprise the greater part ; for all other shortcomings I must seek the indulgence of my readers, trusting that my humble efforts may have provided for them in the words of my title “A clue of elucidation to the intricate passages of the Kor-ân.”

A
DICTIONARY
OF
THE KOR-ÂN.

A prefixed particle answering to the Latin *num* or *an*, Whether? Is it? When the first of two consecutive propositions begins with **أ**, and the second with **أَمْ**, both may frequently be taken in a duhitative sense; as **أَأَنْذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنْذِرْهُمْ** 2 v. 5, "Whether thou warn them, or whether thou warn them not;" **أ** is often found prefixed to other particles, as, **أَأَنْتَكَ** "Art thou verily?" **أَفَتَنْعِمُ اللَّهُ بِجَحَدُونَ** 16 v. 73, "Do they then deny the beneficence of God?" When this particle is followed by another **أ** one of them is generally omitted; as **أَأَنْتَ** for **أَأَنْتَ**; so likewise when followed by *Weṣla*, in which case the alif of union is suppressed, as **أَللَّهُ** for **أَللَّهُ**, etc. D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 71 and 99.

أَب aor. i. and o. *To move.* **أَبَا** acc. **أَبَا** That which the earth produces as food.

أَبَاءُ plur. of **أَب** for **أَبُو** q. v.

أَبَارِيْنُ (2nd declension) pl. of **أَبْرِيْنُ** (*Pers.*), Goblets.

أَبَتِ for **أَبِي** see **أَب** for **أَبُو**.

أَبْتَر see **بَتَر**.

أَبْتَاءُ n.a. viii. f. of **بَعَى** q. v.

أَبَدَ aor. i. and o. *To be wild (an animal);* aor. i.

To remain in a place. **أَبَدَا** Eternally, ever, for ever.

أَبْرَاهِيْمُ Abraham; a noun of the second declension, of Hebrew origin, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404. **أَبْرَى** and **أَبْرَى** 1 pers. sing. aor. iv. and ii. forms of **بَرَأَ** q. v.

أَبَى aor. a. and i. *To flee (with إِيَالِي), properly, as a slave.*

أَبَلٌ *To be or have many camels.* **إِبِلٌ** and **إِبِلٌ** Camels; a generic noun like *sheep*. **إِبَالَةٌ** plur. **أَبَابِلُ** (2nd declension) Flocks (of birds).

إِبْلِيسُ Iblees, Satan, see **بَلَسَ**.

إِبْنٌ for **بَنُو** from **بَنَى** q. v.

أَبٌ for **أَبُو** A father; when in connexion with a complement, nom. **أَبُو**, gen. **أَبِي**, acc. **أَبَا**; **أَبَا** for **يَا أَبِي** O! my Father; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 91; Dual **أَبَوَانِ** Parents, and in connexion **أَبَوَاهُ**, oblique **أَبَوَيْهِ**, as **أَبَوَاهُ** and **أَبَوَيْهِ** His two parents; Plur. **أَبَاءُ** Fathers, ancestors, for **أَبَاءُ** like **أَنْعَالٌ**, the final **و** being changed into hamza after **أ** quiescent; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 97 and 113.

أَبَوَابٌ plur. of **بَابٌ** q. v.

أَبَى aor. a. and i. *To dislike, disdain, refuse, to be averse from (with إِيَالِي, and also with إِيَالِي),* as **فَأَنى الظَّالِمُونَ إِيَالَهُمْ** 17 v. 101, "But the

wicked have rejected (the truth) or only (receive it) with ingratitude."

اِتْسَقَ viii. f. of وَسَقَ q.v.

اِتَّقَنَ see تَقَنَّ.

اِتَّقَى viii. f. of وَقَى q.v.

اِتَّوَكَّلَ 1 pers. sing. aor. v. f. of وَكَّلَ q.v.

اَتَى aor. i. To come, come to (with acc. or with ل); to bring to (with ب of thing and acc. of pers.); to pass, come to pass, come upon (with عَلَى); to do, commit (an act, with acc. or with ب). اَتَيْتِ for اَتَيْتِ, fem. اَتَيْتِ part. act. One who comes to, as اَتَيْتِ 11 v. 78, "Verily there is coming upon them a punishment." مَاتِي part. pass. with an active signification, That which is come to pass; at 19 v. 62 it has a future signification, thus, كَانَ وَعَدُهُ مَاتِيًا "His promise will come to pass." اَتَى IV. To cause to come, bring, produce, give (with double accus.). اِيتَاءَ n. a. The bestowing of gifts. مَوْتٍ plur. مَوْتٍ part. act. One who gives. Pass. اَوْتَى, or with the omission of the second hamza, اَوْتَى D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 97; Ex. اَلَّذِينَ اَوْتُوا اَلْكِتَابَ A phrase which is exactly rendered in colloquial English by "Those who have been given the Scripture;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 125.

اَتَتْ aor. a. i. and o. To be luxuriant. اَتَتْ Household stuff, anything which constitutes wealth.

اَتَمَ see اَتَمَ.

اَثَرَ aor. o. and i. To relate; to excite, raise (dust, with acc. and ب). اَثَرَ A trace, footstep; Plur. اَثَارَ Traces, monuments of antiquity. اَثَرَةٌ A relic.—اَثَرَ IV. To choose, prefer (with acc. and عَلَى).

اَثَلَ aor. i. To be firmly rooted. اَثَلَ (generic noun) Tamarisks.

اَثَمَ aor. o. and a. To pronounce guilty, and اَثَمَ aor. a. To sin. اَثَمَ n. a. A sin, guilt, iniquity. اَثَمَ Punishment of wickedness. اَثَمَ part. act. One who sins, an evil-doer. اَثِمٌ A wicked person. — اَثِمٌ n.a. II. f. Accusation of crime.

اَجَّجَ aor. o. To burn. اَجَّجَ Bitter, salt (water).

اَجَّتِي viii. f. of جَبَا q.v.

اَجَّتْ pass. viii. f. of جَتَّ q.v.

اَجْدَاتٌ plur. of جَدَتْ A sepulchre.

اَجَرَ aor. o. and i. To pay wages, serve for hire.

اَجْرٌ n.a. A reward; Plur. اُجُورٌ Wages, dowers.

اِسْتَأْجَرَ X. To hire.

اَجَلَ To fix a term. اَجَلَ A cause, the sake, as "on that account." اَجَلَ A fixed term, predetermined period. — اَجَلَ II. To appoint a fixed term (with acc. and ل). اَجَلَ part. pass. with act. signification, as اَجَلَ 3 v. 139, "According to the Book which fixes the appointed term of all things." For this adverbial use of the accusative see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 67, et seq.

اَجَنَّةٌ plur. of جَنِّ fr. جَنَ q.v.

اَجَنَّةٌ plur. of جَنَ from جَنَ q.v.

اَجُورٌ Wages, Plur. of اَجْرٌ.

اَحَادِيثٌ plur. of حَدِيثٌ Tales.

اَحَاطَ iv. f. of حَاطَ q.v.

اَحْبَاءٌ plur. of حَبِيبٌ see حَبِ.

اَحَدٌ One, any one; Fem. اِحْدَى, see وَحْدٌ.

اَحْلَامٌ plur. of حِلْمٌ and حِلْمٌ see حِلْمٌ.

اَحْوَى see حَوَى.

اَخْبَتَ iv. f. of خَبَتَ q.v.

اَخْدَانٌ plur. of خَدْنٌ q.v.

اَخْدَوْدٌ A pit, from خَدَّ q.v.

أَخَذَ aor. o. To take, receive (with acc. and also with ب); to accept, take away, punish, afflict (with acc. of pers. and ب, في, or على); to make a compact (with على of pers. or with acc.); to seize upon, seize (with acc. or with ب of thing); to take in hand and arrange, as **قَدْ أَخَذْنَا أَمْرَنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ** 9 v. 50, "We had ordered our affairs beforehand." **أَخْذٌ** n.a. The act of taking, punishment. **أَخَذَةٌ** noun of unity, A punishment. **أَخَذَ** part. act. One who takes. — **أَخَذَ** or **أَخَذَ** aor. **يُؤْخِذُ** III. To punish (with acc. of pers. and ب of the crime). — **إِنَّا أَخَذْنَا** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 236, VIII. To take, take to one's-self; with **وَلَدًا** it means to beget, as **إِنَّا أَخَذَ اللَّهُ وَلَدًا** 2 v. 110, "God hath begotten issue;" to receive, make, make for one's-self, as **كَمَثَلِ الْعَنْكَبُوتِ اتَّخَذَتْ** **بَيْتًا** 29 v. 40, "Like the spider (who) maketh for herself a house;" at 38 v. 63 **اتَّخَذْنَا** is for **اتَّخَذْنَا**, the alif of union being suppressed after the interrogative particle **أَ**, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 71; to hold or reckon, as **يَتَّخِذُ مَا يَنْفِقُ مِرْبَاتٍ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ** 9 v. 100, "He considers what he expends as a means of bringing him nigh unto God;" to act, behave (with kindness), as at 18 v. 85 (with في of person). **مُتَّخِذٌ** n.a. Act of taking to one's-self. **مُتَّخِذٌ** part. act. One who takes.

آخِرٌ No verbal root, the verb not being used in the first form; *Latter, The last.* **آخِرٌ** for **آخِرٌ** (2nd declension) Another, other, the last; Fem. **آخِرَى** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 351; Plur. **آخِرُونَ**; Fem. **آخِرٌ** for **آخِرٌ**, the more usual form, D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 359 and 407; **آخِرٌ** 3 v. 147, "In your rear."

Fem. **آخِرَةٌ** Last, the last, the end, latter end; **الْآخِرَةُ** The last, the latest posterity; **الْآخِرَةُ** The next (life) as opposed to **الْأُولَى**. II. **آخَرَ** aor. **يُؤَخِّرُ** To do a thing after another, do anything last, defer, leave undone, put off (with acc. and **عَنْ**), as **وَلَوْ أَنَّا أَخَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ الْعَذَابَ** 11 v. 11, "And verily if we put off their punishment;" to give a respite to any one (with acc. and **إِلَى**). V. **تَأَخَّرَ**. To remain behind, come after another. — **إِسْتَأْخَرَ** X. To stay behind, delay, wish to delay. **مُسْتَأْخِرٌ** part. act. One who tarries behind.

أَخْرَيْتَ 2 pers. sing. pret. iv. f. of **أَخْرَى** q.v.

أَخْفَى iv. f. of **أَخْفَى** q.v.

أَخْلَاءٌ (2nd declension) plur. of **أَخِيلٌ**, rt. **أَخَلَ** q.v.

أَخْنَهُ aor. cond. 1 pers. sing. with **هـ** affixed, from **أَخَانَ** q.v.

أَخٌ for **أَخَوٌ**; when in connexion with a complement nom. **أَخُو**, gen. **أَخِي**, acc. **أَخَا** A brother; Dual, **أَخَوَانِ**, oblique **أَخَوَيْنِ**, and in construction **أَخَوَا** and **أَخَوَى**; Plur. **إِخْوَةٌ** and **إِخْوَانٌ**; the latter generally means companions or friends. **أَخْتٌ** for **أَخَوَةٌ** A sister; Plur. **أَخَوَاتٌ**; Dual **أَخْتَانِ**, oblique **أَخْتَيْنِ**, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 358.

أَدَّى aor. a. i. and o. *To fall on, oppress.* **أَدَّى** Stupendous, grievous.

إِدَارَاتُمْ for **تَدَارَاتُمْ** 2 pers. plur. vi. f. of **أَدَّى** q.v.

إِدَارَكٌ vi. f. of **أَدَّى** q.v.

أَدَّى Cause to come; Imperat. ii. f. of **أَدَّى** q.v.

أَدَّى see **أَدَّى**.

أَدَّى see **أَدَّى**.

أَدَّى Imperative plural of **أَدَّى** q.v.

أَدْعَاءٌ plur. of **أَدْعَى** An adopted son, rt. **أَدَّى** q.v.

أَدَّى iv. f. of **أَدَّى** q.v.

أَدِمٌ aor. a. *To be tawny*. أَدَمٌ (2nd declension), Adam; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404.

أَذْنَى More vile, etc. fr. ذَنَّا q.v.

أَذْهَى More grievous, fr. ذَهَى q.v.

أَدَاىَ aor. i. *To become thick (milk)*. أَدَاَىَ for أَدَاىَ Payment; the final ي being converted into hamza after quiescent; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 113. — أَدَى II. To cause to come, to pay back, restore (with acc. and إِلَى); aor. يُوْدَى as فُلْيُوْدَ "Then let him restore (it)."

إِذَا and إِذَا Behold, if, when, then, at that time.

إِذَا Then, in that case; These words are regarded by the Arab grammarians as indeclinable nouns; They enter into composition with other words, as حِينَئِذٍ and يَوْمَئِذٍ Then, at that time, on that day when; so also إِذَا after the interrogative particle أَ as أَئِذَا Is it then? etc. For the various effects produced by these particles upon the tenses of verbs the reader is referred to D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 171, *et seq.*, and also p. 522: إِذَا and إِذَا are constantly employed in the Korân to commence a sentence without any antecedent; the words أَذْكَرَ مَا كَانَ "Remember what occurred," being then understood.

ذَقْنٌ plur. of ذَقْنٌ A chin, see ذَقْنٌ.

أَذَنَّا 1 pers. plur. pret. iv. f. of أَذَنَ q.v. See also D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 246.

أَذَلَّةٌ plur. of ذَلِيلٌ, rt. ذَلَّ q.v.

أَذَنَ *To give ear*; and أَذِنَ aor. a. *To suffer, grant permission, permit* (with لِ of pers. and بِ of thing, also with أَنْ of the verb); to hearken to (with لِ). Note. When the Imperative of this verb is preceded by فَ it is written فَأَذِنَ as at 2 v. 279; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 232, *note*.

إِذْنٌ n. a. Permission. أَذْنٌ Fem. An ear; Plur. أَذَانٌ. أَذَانٌ A declaration. — أَذَنَ II. To cry aloud, make a proclamation (with أَنْ or with بِ of thing). مُؤَذِّنٌ part. act. A public crier, a *Muezzin*. — أَذَنَ IV. To make known to, proclaim to (with acc. of pers.); to assure. — تَأَذَّنَ V. To cause a proclamation to be made, cause to be declared. — إِسْتَأْذَنَ X. To ask permission (with أَنْ or with acc. of pers. and لِ of thing); at 9 vv. 44 and 45 it means to ask leave to be excused, to ask a dispensation; see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 467, where this ellipse is explained.

أَذَى aor. a. *To be hurt*. أَذَى for أَذَى D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111; n.a. injury, ill-treatment, offence, annoyance, anything noxious, such as illness or pollution. — أَذَى IV. To injure, vex, annoy, offend, afflict; aor. يُوْذِي 4 v. 20, "Then punish them both;" *properly*, "do them both some injury"; Commentators differ as to what this injury should be; Pass. 29 v. 9, for أُوْذِيَ for أُوْذِيَ, see 3 v. 134; see also D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 95, § 187.

أَرْكَ see أَرْكَ.

أَرْبَ aor. i. *To tie (a knot) tight*, and أَرْبَ aor. a. *To want*. إِرْبَةٌ n.a. want, a necessity, as 24 v. 31, "Who have no need (of women)." مَارِبٌ (2nd declension) plur. of مَارِبَةٌ Necessities, necessary uses.

أَرْبَابٌ plur. of رَبٌّ q.v.

أَرْبَى iv. f. of رَبَّى q.v.

إِرْتَابٌ viii. f. of رَبَّ for رَبَّ q.v.

أَرْجَاءٌ plur. of رَجَا A side, rt. رَجَا q.v.

أَرْجَا Put him off! See رَجَا.

أَرْدَى iv. f. of رَدَى q.v.

أَرَسَ for أَرَسَى iv. f. of رَسَا q.v.
 أَرْضُ fem. The Earth, earth, land, a country.
 أَرَكْتُ aor. i. and o. *To feed on the tree* أَرَكَتُ (a camel). أَرَكَتُ (2nd declension) plur. of أَرَكْتُ
 Thrones, couches.
 أَرَمَ aor. i. *To bite.* إِرَمَ (2nd declension) Irem, the city of the tribe of 'Ad.
 أَرَى 1 pers. sing. aor. of رَأَى q.v.
 أَزَّ aor. o. and i. *To make a loud crash, incite;* تَوَزَّهْمُ 19 v. 86, "That they may incite them;" 3 pers. fem. sing. aor. after the broken plural أَلْشَّاطِينُ; for the use of the aorist indicative when in dependance on another verb, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 201. أَزَّرَ n.a. An instigation.
 أَزَدَا see زَادَ for زَيْدَ.
 أَزَرَ *To be strong.* أَزَرَ n.a. Back, loins.—آزَرَ IV. *To make strong.* أَزَرَ Azer (2nd declension), The name given to Abraham's father Terah; derived from the Chaldean name of the planet Mars.
 أَزَفَ aor. a. *To draw near.* آَرَفَةَ The day of judgment.
 أَزَكِي see زَكَّى.
 أَزَوَّجَ plur. of زَوَّجَ, rt. زَاَجَ q.v.
 أَصَّ *To cry Is! Is! in driving sheep.* — أَصَّسَ II. *To found, lay foundations (with acc. and عَلَى);* the logical root being أَصَّ A foundation.
 أَصَاطِيرُ (2nd declension) plur. probably of أَصَاطِيرَ from سَطَرَ q.v.
 أَصَاوُرُ (2nd declension) plur. of صَوَّارُ A bracelet, fr. صَارَ q.v.
 أَصَابَ plur. of صَبَّ, rt. صَبَّ q.v.
 أَصَابَا plur. of صَبَّ A tribe, rt. صَبَّ q.v.
 أَصْبِرْ Silk of a thick texture, brocade; possibly derived from بَرَّقَ to glitter.

إِسْجَابَ x. f. of جَابَ for جَوَّبَ q.v.
 إِسْحَقَ x. f. of حَقَّ q.v.
 إِسْكَوَدَ x. f. of حَادَ q.v.
 إِسْتَزَلَ x. f. of زَلَ q.v.
 إِسْتَطَاعَ x. f. of طَاعَ q.v.
 إِسْتَعِذَ imperat. x. f. of عَادَ q.v.
 إِسْتَعْنَى x. f. of غْنَى q.v.
 إِسْتَفْزَرَ imperat. x. f. of فَزَرَ q.v.
 إِسْتَكَانَ x. f. of كَانَ q.v.
 إِسْتَهَزَى pass. x. f. of هَزَى q.v.
 إِسْتَهْوَتْ fem. 3 pers. sing. x. f. of هَوَى q.v.
 إِسْتَوَدَّ x. f. of وَدَّ q.v.
 إِسْتَوَى viii. f. of سَوَى q.v.
 إِسْتِيَّاسَ x. f. of يَمَسَ q.v.
 إِسْتَيَقَنَ x. f. of يَقَنَ q.v.
 إِسْجَارَ plur. of سَجَرَ The morning, rt. سَجَرَ q.v.
 إِسْرَ Journey by night! Imperat. iv. f. of سَرَى q.v.
 إِسَّرَ aor. i. *To bind, make prisoner.* إِسَّرَ n.a. A ligament, a joint. أَسِيرٌ A prisoner, captive; Plur. أَسْرَى and أَسَارَى (2nd declension); the latter of these forms is restricted by De Sacy to words of the form فَعْلَانُ; see his Grammar, T. 1, p. 369, § 863.
 إِسْرَآئِيلَ (2nd declension) Israel; a Hebrew word, meaning *Prince of God*. See Genesis xxxii. 28.
 إِسْرَى iv. f. of سَرَى q.v., see also أَسْرَى.
 يَا أَسْفَى aor. a. *To be grieved.* أَسَفٌ grief, as أَسْفَى 12 v. 84, "Oh my grief!" or, "How great is my grief!" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 90, note. أَسِفٌ Indignant, or affected at the same time with grief and indignation.—أَسَفٌ IV. *To provoke to anger.*
 إِسْمَ and أَسْمَاءَ, see سَمَا.

إِسْمَاعِيلُ (2nd declension) Ishmael, meaning in the Hebrew *God shall hear*.

أَسَنَ aor. i. and o. *To be putrid and stinking (water)*.

أَسِنَّ Corrupt, putrid: *مَاءٌ غَيْرَ آسِنٍ* 47 v. 16, "Of incorruptible water."

أَسَا aor. o. *To be healed*. أَسْوَةٌ A pattern, example worthy of imitation.

أَسَى aor. a. *To be sad, solicitous about (with عَلَى)*.

أَشْتَاتَا Separately; acc. plur. of شَتَّ, rt. شَتَّ q.v.

أَشْخَةٌ plur. of شَجَجَ, rt. شَجَّ q.v.

أَشْدَّ (2nd declension) plur. of شَدِيدٌ, see شَدَّ.

أَشَرَ aor. o. *To cut, saw*; and أَشَرَ aor. a. *To exult*.

أَشِيرٌ Insolent, an insolent person.

أَشْقَى Most wretched; comp. form of شَقَا q.v.

أَشْكُوا I make my complaint; 1 pers. sing. aor. of شَكَا q.v.

إِشْمَارَتْ see شَمَزَ.

أَشْيَاعٌ plur. of شَيْعَةٌ, see شَاعَ.

أَصَالَ plur. of أَصِيلٌ, rt. أَصَلَ q.v.

أَصَبَ 1 pers. sing. aor. cond. of صَبَا q.v.

أَصَدَّ *To cover over (a pot)*.—مَوْصَدَةٌ fem. part. pass. iv. f. Covered over, vaulted over.

أَصَرَ aor. i. *To bind*. إِصْرٌ A covenant, burthen.

أَصَرَ iv. f. of صَرَ q.v.

إِصْطَفَى viii. f. of صَفَا q.v.

إِصْطَنَعْتُ 1 pers. sing. pret. viii. f. of صَنَعَ q.v.

أَصْفَى iv. f. of صَفَا q.v.

أَصْلٌ plur. أَصُولٌ The lowest part, bottom, root.

أَصِيلٌ The evening; Plur. أَصَلٌ; Plur. of Plur.

أَصَالٌ.

أَصْلَابٌ plur. of صُلْبٌ dorsal vertebræ, rt. صَلَبَ q.v.

أَضَا iv. f. of ضَا for ضَا q.v.

أَضْطَرَّ 1 pers. sing. aor. viii. f. of ضَرَّ q.v.

أَطَاعَ iv. f. of طَاعَ q.v.

أَطَّلَعَ for أَطَّلَعَ, أَ interrogative, and viii. f. of طَلَعَ q.v.

إِطْمَانَ iv. f. of طَمَنَّ quadriliteral, rt. طَمَنَّ q.v.

أَطْوَارًا Of different kinds; plur. of طَوَّرَ, rt. طَارَ q.v.

أَعْتَدَ iv. f. of عَتَدَ q.v.

إِعْتَدَى viii. f. of عَدَا q.v.

إِعْتَرَى viii. f. of عَرَا for عَرَوَ q.v.

أَعْدُوا see عَدَّ.

أَعْدَاءٌ plur. of عَدُوٌّ, rt. عَدَا q.v.

أَعِزَّةٌ plur. of عَزِيزٌ, rt. عَزَّ q.v.

إِعْصَارٌ A whirlwind, rt. عَصَرَ q.v.

أَعِيدُ 1 pers. sing. aor. iv. f. of عَادَ q.v.

أَغْرَبْنَا 1 pers. plur. pret. iv. f. of غَرَا q.v.

أَغْلَلٌ plur. of غُلٌّ A collar, rt. غُلَّ q.v.

أَغْنَى iv. f. of غَنَى q.v.

أَغْوَى iv. f. of غَوَى q.v.

أَنْفٍ *To say* أَنْفٍ Fy! أَنْفٍ لَكُمْ Fy on you both!

According to the author of the *Kamoos* there are forty different ways of spelling this word.

أَفَاءَ iv. f. of فَا for فَا q.v.

أَفَافَ iv. f. of فَا for فَا q.v.

أَفْأَفَ "Do they then (believe) in that which is vain?" 16 v. 74 and 29 v. 67; composed of the interrogative particle أَ, the conjunction فَ, the preposition بِ, the article ال, and the word بَاطِلٌ Vanity, or anything vain.

إِنْتَدَى viii. f. of قَدَى q.v.

إِقْتَرَى viii. f. of قَرَى q.v.

أَقْصَى iv. f. of قَصَا q.v.

أَقْعَبْنَا "Were we then exhausted?" composed of the interrogative particle أَ, the conjunction فَ, and the first pers. plur. pret. of عَبَى, rt. عَبَى q.v.

أَقْنَى aor. i. *To dress leather*. أَقْنَى The horizon; 53, v. 7, "And he (appeared) in the highest point of the horizon," viz., the

Angel Gabriel. أَفَاقٍ plur. of أَفَاقٍ Tracts or regions of the earth; سُرِّيهِمْ آيَاتِنَا فِي الْأَفَاقِ 41 v. 53, "We will show them our signs in the regions of the earth"; to wit, The conquests of the true believers.

أَفَنَ aor. i. To lie, cause to tell lies, or put on a false appearance, as at 7 v. 114; to turn aside (with عَنِ); to frustrate, render silly. إِنْكَ A falsehood, lying invention, lying, false; as تُرِيدُونَ أَنْفَكَا إِلَهَهُ 37 v. 84, "Do ye choose a falsehood (viz.) gods, etc.?" أَنْفَكَا is here put for إِنْكَ. أَفَاكٌ A great liar.—مُؤْتَفِكٌ part. act. viii. f. which has a passive signification, That which is overthrown or turned upside down; الْمُؤْتَفِكَاتُ The cities which were overthrown, viz. Sodom and Gomorrah.

أَفَلَ aor. i. and o. To set (the sun). أَفَلٌ part. act. That which sets.

أَفْتَانٌ plur. of فَنٌّ, rt. فَنَ q.v.

أَفْوَاهٌ plur. of فَمٌ A mouth, see فَاة for فَوَه.

أَفْوَضَ 1 pers. sing. aor. of فَرَضَ q.v.

أَفِيدَةٌ plur. of فَوَادٌ, rt. فَادَ q.v.

أَفْوَالٌ (2nd declension) plur. of أَفْوَالٌ plur. of

قَوْلٍ A saying, discourse, see قَال for قَوْل.

أَفْتٌ A definite time, for وَقْتُ; rt. وَقْتُ q.v.—

أَفْتُ II. (no 1st form) To fix a certain time.

De Sacy, quoting El Beidāwée, says in his Grammar, T. 1, p. 163, *note*, that the word أَفْتُت which occurs at 77 v. 11 is for وَقْتُت.

أَفْتِدَةٍ see قَدَا.

أَفْتِي fem. imperat. of قَتَّ q.v.

أَفْنَى see قَنَى.

أَفْوَاتٌ plur. of فَوْتُ Food, rt. قَاتَ q.v.

أَكَادَ 1 pers. sing. aor. of كَادَ q.v.

أَكْدَى iv. f. of كَدَا q.v.

أَكْرَاهُ n.a. iv. f. of كَرِهَ q.v.

أَكْسُوهُمْ Clothe them; Imperat. of كَسَا q.v.

أَكَلَ aor. o. To eat, devour, consume (with acc. or with مِنْ, بِ, or فِي); to make use of, enjoy, as at 4 v. 3; Imperat. كُلْ, fem. كُلِي. أَكَلٌ n.a. The act of eating, a devouring; أَكَلًا In a greedy, devouring manner. أَكَلٌ Food, as fruit, or whatever is eaten; وَالزَّرْعُ مُخْتَلِفًا أَكَلُهُ 6 v. 142, "And corn, the food from which (is) various in kind;" For the construction of this and similar sentences see D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 79 and 270. أَكَلٌ part. act. One who eats. أَكَالٌ Greedy, a great eater. مَأْكُولٌ part. pass. Eaten.

أَكْمَامٌ plur. of كَمٌّ A bud, rt. كَمَ q.v.

أَكْنَانٌ and أَكْنَانٌ plur. of كَنَّ, rt. كَنَّ q.v.

أَل The definite article, The; when not at the beginning of a sentence, it is always written with a وَصَلٌ thus أَل; the أَل then loses all sound and becomes mute. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 64.

أَلَّ aor. o. and i. To be shaken. أَلَّ acc. of أَلَّ Consanguinity, relationship. Freitag gives أَل as the root of this word.

أَل from أَل interrogative and لَا not; Is it not? Are there not? etc.

أَل for أَوَّل, rt. أَل for أَوَّل q.v.

أَلَاءٌ plur. of أَلَى, rt. أَلَا for أَلَا q.v.

أَلَا for لَا أَلَا That not; as, that (I do) not, etc. It governs the aorist in the subjunctive mood.

أَلَّا for لَا أَلَّا Unless, except, if not; It commonly governs the accusative. For the rules of syntax connected with أَلَّا see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 403, *et seq.*

أَلَذَى A fem. form of أَلَذَى q.v.

أَلْبَابٌ plur. of لَبٌّ, see لَبٌّ.

أَلَّت aor. i. To diminish, defraud (with acc. of pers. and مِّن of thing), as وَمَا أَتَتْهُمْ مِّنْ عَمَلِهِمْ مِّنْ شَيْءٍ 52 v. 21, "And we will not defraud them of any of their works."

أَلَّتْ viii. f. of لَفَّ q.v.

أَلْحَادٌ n.a. iv. f. of أَحَدٌ q.v.

أَلْحَافٌ n.a. iv. f. of أَحَفٌ q.v.

أَلْحِنِي Join me; Imperat. iv. f. of أَحَنَ q.v.

أَلَدٌ (2nd declension) comparat. adjective fr. نَذَّ q.v.

أَلَذِي (He, the man) who, (him) whom, (the thing) which; Fem. أَلْتِي; Dual أَلَذَانِ; Plur. أَلَذِينَ; fem. plur. أَلَاتِي and أَلَاتِي; De Sacy instead of the last form gives أَلَاءٌ and أَلَاءِي; see his Grammar, T. 1, p. 446; According to the rule given at § 232, p. 113 of the same volume, أَلَاءٌ would seem to be the most correct way of spelling it; see also his observations on these pronouns, or, as he calls them, conjunctive adjectives, vol. 1, p. 443, *et seq.*, and vol. 2, p. 343, *et seq.* The antecedent is frequently omitted; see an instance at 28 v. 14.

أَلَر Letters placed at the commencement of the 10th, 11th, 12th, 14th, and 15th chapters; see أَلَم.

أَلْسَنَةٌ plur. of لِسَانٌ, rt. لَسَنَ q.v.

أَلِف aor. a. To be accustomed (to a place), to join together. أَلَفٌ A thousand; considered by some as the root; Dual أَلْفَانِ, oblique أَلْفَيْنِ; Plur. أَلُوفٌ and أَلُوفٌ. II. To unite, join together, reconcile (with بَيْنَ); aor. يُؤَلِّفُ. وَأَلْمَوْلَفَةُ fem. part. pass. Reconciled, as قُلُوبُهُمْ 9 v. 60, "And those whose hearts are reconciled:" For the construction of this sentence see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 277. — أَلِيفٌ n.a. iv. f. A compact, uniting together.

أَلِفَاتٍ see لَفَّ.

أَلَقَى iv. f. of لَقَا q.v.

أَلْقَابٌ plur. of لَقَبٌ A nickname.

أَلْقَى iv. f. of لَقَى q.v.

أَلَمْ Am I not? Is it not? etc. from أ interrogative and لَمْ not; used also in conjunction with other particles, as أَفَلَمْ, أَوَلَمْ, أَفَلَمْ, etc.

أَلَم Letters found at the commencement of the second and several other chapters of the Korân. Concerning the meaning of these and other letters found at the commencement of various chapters, differences of opinion have always existed among commentators; but it is held by many of the ablest of the Mussulman Doctors that the true meaning has never been communicated to any mortal, Mohammod alone excepted. See Sale's Korân, introductory remarks, section iii. Note. These and similar letters are to be pronounced at full length, *alif, lam, meem*, etc.

أَلِم aor. a. To suffer (pain). أَلِيمٌ painful.

أَلَمَر Letters at the commencement of the thirteenth chapter, see أَلَم.

أَلَمَس Letters at the commencement of the seventh chapter, see أَلَم.

أَلِه To adore. إِلَهٌ; Dual oblique إِلَهَيْنِ; Plur. إِلَهَةٌ A Deity, God. إِلَهِ God, The God, The only God; A word which embraces all the names by which the Mussulmans designate the Deity. بِإِلَهِ and تِلْكَ By God! إِلَهُ To God, belonging to God, as إِنَّا لِلَّهِ 2 v. 151, "Verily we are God's." أَلَلَهُم A form of invocation, O God! The م being added to compensate the omission of the particle يَا; it is said to stand for يَا أَلَلَهُ أَمَّا بِخَيْرٍ "O God! instruct us in righteousness!"

كَمْ It has occupied you ; iv. f. of كَمَا q.v. and كَمْ
كَمْ iv. f. of كَمْ q.v.

آل aor. o. *To be wanting in duty, to fail* (with acc. of pers. and thing), as لَا يَأْتُونَكُمْ خَبْرًا 3 v. 114, "They will not fail to corrupt you." آل plur. of آلى for آلى, Benefits. — آلى IV. for آلى (possibly derived from an obsolete root آلى) To swear, vow abstinence from (with آل), as يُولُونَ 3 pers. plur. aor. at 2 v. 226. — لَا يَأْتَلِ . . . أَنْ يُولُوا VIII. To swear, as يُولُوا 24 v. 22, "Let not (the wealthy) swear that they will not give." *Note.* The ellipse of the negative is usual after an oath ; the oath itself implying a negation, unless there appear some precise indication to the contrary ; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 474.

إِلَى plur. of لَوْ A species, q.v.
إِلَى To, towards, as far as (but not including) ; For the difference between إِلَى and حَتَّى see حَتَّى ; in, on, or at, as لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَى يَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ 4 v. 89, "Verily he will gather you together on the day of resurrection ;" with, or in addition to, as, لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَى أَمْوَالِكُمْ 4 v. 2, "Do not devour their substance in addition to your own ;" in this and similar instances there appears to be an ellipse of the word تَصْمُوْنَهَا "by adding it," or of some similar word ; إِلَى أَنْ Until. As a general rule إِلَى indicates the term or limit beyond which an action does not extend.

إِلْيَاس (2nd declension) Elias. 37 v. 130 Ilyaseen ; this word is supposed by some to be the plur. of إِلْيَاس and to mean Elias and his followers, but it is probable that the termination يِن is only added for the sake of the rhyme, and that both words designate the same person ;

as سَيْنَاء and سِينِينَ are both names of Mount Sinai.

أَمْ Or ; a conjunction generally used in the second of two alternative propositions, the first of which is preceded by أَمْ ; both may frequently be rendered "whether ;" see أَمْ.

أَمْ aor. o. *To seek, intend, propose.* آمِينَ oblique plur. part. act. Those who seek, or are intending (to visit). أُم A mother, Plur. أُمَّهَات ; origin, principle, a capital, place of abode, foundation, as أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ 3 v. 5, "The foundation (or fundamental part) of the Book." *Note.* The contents of the Korân are classed by Mohammad under two heads ; the first, which is called أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ or the fundamental part, contains those passages whose meaning is plain and obvious ; the other portions are metaphorical ; the words أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ at 13 v. 39 and 43 v. 3 mean "The original of the Book," and refer to the table on which God's decrees are recorded ; it is also a name sometimes given to the opening chapter : أُمُّ الْقُرَى The metropolis, Mecca : أُمُّ 7 v. 149 for أُمُّ Son of my mother, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 91, *note* ; in some manuscripts the words يَا أَبْنِ أُمِّي at 20 v. 95 are written in one word يَبْنُوْم, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 99. أُمَّة Plur. أُمَم A people, nation, race, a party (especially of the same religion), a fixed and definite term, a certain time, a religion, as عَلَى أُمَّةٍ 43 vv. 21 and 22, "In the practice of a religion ;" an Imâm, or model of religion. أَمَامَ Before ; أَمَامَهُ 75 v. 5, "(For that which is) before him," i.e. "for the future." إِمَامٌ sing. and plur. ; the Plur. of which is إِمَمَةٌ A leader in religion, a

model, example, rule, pattern, or book for guidance or instruction. **أُمِّي** One who can neither read nor write, illiterate, an epithet of Moḥammad, ignorant, Pagan, one who is ignorant of the Scriptures. **أَمَّا** As for; occasionally put for **مَا** Or that which, or what.

إِمَّا Either, or whether, in which sense it requires to be repeated before each of the alternative propositions of a sentence; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 573; instances however occur where instead of **إِمَّا** being repeated, **أَوْ** is substituted, thus, **إِمَّا يَبْلُغَنَّ عِنْدَكَ الْكِبَرَ أَحَدُهُمَا أَوْ كِلَاهُمَا** 17 v. 24, "Whether one of them attain old age with thee or both of them:" when standing for **مَا**

If (the **مَا** being expletive), no repetition is necessary, thus **فَإِمَّا يَأْتِيَنَّكَ مِنِّي هُدًى** 2 v. 36,

"And if a direction shall come to you from me."

أُمُورَ plur. of **أَمَةٌ** A maid-servant, see **أَمَّا** for **أُمُورَ**.

أَمَانَةٌ A deposit, rt. **أَمِنَ** q.v.

أُمَانِي plur. of **أُمْنِيَّةٌ** Desires, rt. **مَنَى** q.v.

أَمَتٌ aor. i. To determine, to be curved. **أَمَتٌ** A curve, anything which shows ups and downs.

أَمَةٌ A maid-servant, rt. **أَمَّا** for **أُمُورَ** q.v.

إِمْتَاَزٌ viii. f. of **مَازَ** q.v.

إِمْتَاَحَنٌ viii. f. of **مَحا** q.v.

أَمَدٌ To be finished, and **أَمَدٌ** To be angry. **أَمَدٌ** Anger, the term of existence, a space, term, terminus.

أَمَرَ aor. o. To command, order, enjoin (with **أَنْ** or **لِ** or with acc. of pers. and **بِ** of thing); **تَأْمُرُونِي** "Ye order me," 39 v. 64, is for **تَأْمُرُونِي**; Imperat. **مُرْ**, when preceded by the conjunction **وَ** it is written **وَأْمُرْ**, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 232. **أَمْرٌ** n.a. A command, decree, matter, thing, business; Plur. **أُمُورٌ**; **عَنْ أَمْرِي** Of my own

will. **إِمْرٌ** A serious matter, a strange thing.

أَمَرَ part. act. One who commands. **أَمَّارٌ** Prone.

إِيتِمَرَ VIII. To take counsel together, deliberate about (with **بِ**); Imperat. **إِيتِمِرْ**, and with **وَ**, **وَأْتِمِرْ**.

إِمْرُؤٌ gen. **إِمْرِي** A man, rt. **مَرَأٌ** q.v.

أَمْسٌ Yesterday, (no verbal root).

أَمْعَاءٌ plur. of **مَعَى** An intestine.

أَمَلٌ aor. o. To hope. **أَمَلٌ** n.a. Hope.

أَمَلِي iv. f. of **مَلَا** q.v.

أَمِنَ aor. a. To be secure, trust (with acc. of pers. and **بِ** of thing), put trust in (with acc. of pers. and **عَلَى**), to be secure from (with acc.), as **فَلَا يَأْمَنُ مَكْرَ اللَّهِ** 7 v. 97, "For (no one) is secure from the stratagem of God." **أَمِنٌ** n.a. Security; at 2 v. 119 it means a place of security.

أَمِنٌ part. act. One or that which is secure, safe, secure.

أَمِينٌ Faithful, trustworthy, secure.

أَمْنَةٌ Security. **أَمَانَةٌ** A pledge, covenant, faith, a trust.

مَأْمُونٌ part. pass. Secured.

مَأْمِنٌ A place of security.—**أَمَنَ** IV. To make sure or secure (with acc. of pers.); to have faith in, believe (with **بِ**).

إِئْمَانٌ for **إِيمَانٌ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 95, § 185 and 187 n.a. A believing, faith, heartfelt belief, see **إِسْلَامٌ**.

إِئْتَمَنَ part. act. One who believes.—**إِئْتَمَنَ** VIII. To be entrusted with the custody of anything.

أَمْنِيَّةٌ Anything wished for, rt. **مَنَى** q.v.

أَمَّا aor. o. To mew like a cat, to become a maid-servant. **أُمُورَ** for **أَمَةٌ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 358, A maid-servant; Plur. **أَمَاءٌ**.

أَنْ That, in order that, lest, that not; when followed by a verb in the aorist, such verb is generally put in the subjunctive; when put before a

noun or pronoun it governs it in the accusative, and is then written with the teshdeed **أَنَّ**. This conjunction is frequently used after **قَالَ** or some similar verb, with an ellipse of the word "*saying*," thus, **وَإِذْ نَادَى رَبُّكَ مُوسَىٰ** **وَأَنْتَ أَتَقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ** 26 v. 9, "And (remember) when thy Lord called unto Moses (saying) go unto the wicked people;" when used in the sense of lest, for fear that, or in order that (it may) not, it is generally necessary as a rule that the preceding proposition should contain some word which carries with it the idea of prohibition, hindrance, or obstacle, as **إِنَّا جَعَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ أَكِنَّةً أَنْ يَفْقَهُوهُ** 18 v. 55, "Verily we put veils over their hearts that they should not understand it (the Korán)." The above rule however is by no means without exceptions, several of which occur in the Korán; thus at 7 v. 171 **أَنْ تَقُولُوا** must be rendered "lest ye should say," where there is an entire ellipse of the negative; a similar ellipse is common in case of an oath, see **إِنْ تَكُنِي** rt. **أَلَا**. That. **لَئِنْ** and **لَئِنْ** **كَانَ** As though. **أَلَا** That not, for **لَا**.

أَنَّ is used with every kind of prefix and affix, and may be rendered that, since, because; when followed by the affixed pronouns as **أَنْتَ** etc. it loses its influence over the following noun; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 567.

إِنْ If, differs from **وَلَوْ** inasmuch as the former is simply conditional, as if (**إِنْ**) you are wise; while the latter supposes what is not the case, as if (**وَلَوْ**) you were wise; this is made clear by the following example: **إِنْ تَدْعُوهُمْ لَا يَسْمَعُوا** 35 v. 15, "If

you call upon them they will not hear your prayer, and if they heard they would not answer you." **إِنْ** gives a future signification to verbs in the preterite, unless where **كَانَ** is interposed, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 181, *et seq.*; it has sometimes a negative meaning, as **إِنْ أَجْرِي إِلَّا عَلَىٰ الَّذِي فَطَرَنِي** 11 v. 53, "My reward is not (due) except from him who created me." **لَنْ** and **أَلَنْ** for **لَنْ** and **أَلَنْ**.

أَنَّ like **أَنَّ** is used with almost every kind of prefix and affix; when without an affixed pronoun it governs nouns in the accusative: it has an affirmative meaning, and may generally be rendered verily, or indeed; it is sometimes written without the teshdeed, and must not then be confounded with the conjunction **إِنْ** if.

إِنَّمَا called by the Arabs **حَرْفُ التَّحْصِيرِ**, or particle of restriction, may frequently be rendered only; the **مَا** is occasionally a simple expletive, and the word has then the force of **إِنْ**, but it no longer governs the accusative. De Sacy gives the rules for all these particles in his usual admirable manner, and to his Grammar I refer the reader for the fullest information on the subject.

أَنَا I; personal pronoun.

أُنَى q.v. **أُنَى** plur. of **أُنَى** for **أُنَى** Hours, rt.

أَنْتَ q.v. **أَنْتَ** acc. plur. of **أَنْتَ**, rt.

أَنْسَ q.v. **أَنْسَ** plur. of **أَنْسَ**, rt.

أَنَامَ (collective noun) Creatures; no verbal root.

أَنَامَ (2nd declension) plur. of **أَنَامَ** Finger-ends. rt. **نَمَل** q.v.

أَنْبَأَ plur. of **نَبَأَ**, rt. **نَبَأَ** q.v.

أَنْبَتَ iv. f. of **نَبَتَ** q.v.

أَنْبَجَسَ vii. f. of **بَجَسَ** q.v.

أَنْبِيَاءُ (2nd declension) plur. of نَبِيٌّ or نَبِيَّةٌ prophet, rt. نَبَأٌ q.v.
 أَنْتَ Thou; personal pronoun masc.; Plur. أَنْتُمْ;
 Dual أَنْتُمَا.
 أَنْتَبَذَ viii. f. of نَبَذَ q.v.
 أَنْتَشَرَ viii. f. of نَشَرَ q.v.
 أَنْتَشَرَ viii. f. of نَشَرَ q.v.
 أَنْتَصَرَ viii. f. of نَصَرَ q.v.
 أَنْتَقَمَ viii. f. of بَقِمَ q.v.
 أَنْتَهَوْا 3 pers. plur. viii. f. of نَهَى q.v.
 أَنْتَ To be soft (iron). أَنْثَى Plur. أَنْثَى A female;
 Oblique dual أَنْثَيْنِ.
 أَنْذَادٌ plur. of نَذٌ An idol, rt. نَذٌ q.v.
 أَنْسَ aor. a. To be familiar. إِنْسٌ (collective noun)
 Mankind, human beings, man. إِنْسَانٌ common
 gender, Man; Plur. أَنْسَاءُ (commonly contracted
 into نَاسٌ). إِنْسِي A man; Plur. أَنْسَاءُ (2nd
 declension); D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 402.—IV. أَنْسَ
 To render familiar, perceive (with acc. and
 مِنْ). إِنْسَ X. To be familiar, to ask per-
 mission, beg pardon. مُسْتَأْنَسٌ part. act. One
 who is familiar.
 أَنْسَابٌ plur. of نَسَبٌ, rt. نَسَبٌ q.v.
 أَنْشَأَ iv. f. of نَشَأَ q.v.
 أَنْصَتَ iv. f. of نَصَتَ q.v.
 أَنْفَ aor. a. To turn up the nose at, to go before.
 أَنْفًا Just now, lately: the logical root is أَنْفٌ
 A nose.
 أَنْقَالَ plur. of نَقَلَ, rt. نَقَلَ q.v.
 أَنْفَسَ plur. of نَفَسَ A soul, rt. نَفَسَ q.v.
 أَنْقَضَ vii. f. of نَقَضَ q.v.
 أَنْكَالٌ plur. of نَكَلٌ A fetter, rt. نَكَلٌ q.v.
 أَنْزَلْهُمْ see أَنْزَلَ.
 أَنْهَ imperative of نَهَى q.v.

أَنَّى aor. i. To arrive (the time, with لِ); to be
 boiling hot. إِنْئِي for إِنْئِي A fitting time, con-
 venient opportunity, as غَيْرَ نَاطِرِينَ إِنْئَا 33 v. 53,
 "Without looking to his convenience." أَيْنَ
 for أَيْنَ part. act. Boiling hot (water); Fem.
 أَيْنِي D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, A fitting time, a part of time; أَيْنِي
 20 v. 130, "The hours of the night."
 أَيْنِي Time. إِنْئِي plur. of إِنْئِي A vessel.
 أَيْنِي How, in what way, in what way soever, Where,
 whence, from whence; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp.
 185 and 205.
 إِنْئِي viii. f. of هَرَّ q.v.
 أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ People, a family or household; أَهْلُ
 The people of the Book, i.e. Jews and Christians,
 also called أَهْلُ الذِّكْرِ or, Those who have charge
 of the oracles of God; أَهْلُ الْإِنْجِيلِ Christians,
 the people of the Gospel; أَهْلُ النَّارِ The
 inhabitants of Hell-fire; worthy of (with
 genitive).
 أَهْلَةٌ plur. of هَلَلٌ, New moons, rt. هَلَلٌ q.v.
 أَهْوَى plur. of هَوَى A desire, rt. هَوَى q.v.
 أَوْ Or, either, whether, unless; D. S. Gr. T. 1,
 p. 571, and T. 2, p. 28.
 أَوْ see أَوْ for أَوْ.
 إِيَابٌ n.a. The act of returning. أَوْابٌ A sincere penitent,
 one who frequently returns, one who turns
 seriously to God. مَابٌ A place of return.—
 أَوْبٌ II. To sing the praises of God by saying
 سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ; أَوْبِي fem. imperative.
 أَوْبَرٌ plur. of وَبَرٌ, rt. وَبَرٌ q.v.
 أَوْتَدَ plur. of وَتَدَ, rt. وَتَدَ q.v.
 أَوْتَمَنَ pass. viii. f. of أَوْتَمَنَ q.v.
 أَوْثَانٌ plur. of وَثَنٌ An idol.

أَوْحَى iv. f. of وَحَى q.v.

أَوَدَ for أَوَدَ aor. يُوَدُّ for يُوَدُّ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 104,

To bend, oppress by its gravity.

أَوْدِيَّة plur. of وَادٍ A valley, rt. وَدَى q.v.

أَوْفَى pass. iv. f. of أَدَّى q.v.

أَوَزَّ plur. of وَزَّر rt. وَزَّر q.v.

وَسَطَ see وَسَطَ .

أَوْعَى iv. f. of وَعَى q.v.

أَوْفَى comparative and iv. f. of وَفَى q.v.

أَوْقَدَ iv. f. of وَقَدَ q.v.

أَوَّلَ for أَوَّلَ aor. o. To return, to be before. أَوَّلَ A people, race, family. أَوَّلَ, Fem. أَوَّلَى First, former, prior, the first beginning; أَوَّلُونَ The ancients, those of former days.—أَوَّلَ II. To bring back, explain. تَأْوِيلَ n.a. Interpretation, explanation, determination (of a dispute).

أُولَءِ These; plur. of ذَا This; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 439.

أُولَئِكَ Those; plur. of ذَاكَ or ذَلِكْ That; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 440; أُولَئِكُمْ Those of your's.

أُولُوا Oblique أُولَى; Fem. أُولَاتٌ; a plural adjective wanting the sing., unless, according to some, it is to be considered as a plural of ذُو Possessed of, endued with, as أُولُوا أَلْبَابَ Those gifted with (understanding) hearts; أُولُوا أَلَمَرِ Those in authority; أُولَاتُ حَمَلٍ Women with child. Note. The ا at the end of أُولُوا is what is called أَلِفُ الْوَقَايَةِ or alif of precaution, to prevent the final و being taken for the conjunction and.

أُولَى comp. form of adj. fr. وَكَى q.v.

أُولِيَاءَ see وَكَى .

أَوَّانَ for أَوَّانَ aor. o. To be tranquil. أَوَّانَ A time, moment; أَوَّانَ adv. Now, at this present time.

أَوَّاهَ Ah! alas! أَوَّاهَ A compassionate person, one

who shows pity by frequently sighing, and saying ah! or alas!

أَوَى aor. يَأْوِي (a verb hamzated and doubly imperfect), To betake one's-self for rest or shelter, have recourse to (with إِلَى); أَوَى 1 pers. sing. aor. with the prefix سَ فَأَوَى "Then fly!" 2 pers. plur. imperat. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 232 note. آيَةً Plur. آيَاتٍ and آيَاتٍ A sign, miracle, a name given to the verses of the Koran, each of which is held to be a miracle. مَأْوَى A place of abode, mansion.—أَوَى IV. To care for, or receive as a guest, provide a refuge or abode for (with acc. and إِلَى); Aor. يُوْوِي.

أَيَّ Yea, verily; used only in affirming by oath.

أَيَّ pronoun of comm. gend. Whosoever, whichever, Who? which? What? أَيَّما Whichever.

أَيَّ a particle prefixed to pronouns in the accus. when "isolated" or not affixed; it is employed in cases where a verb governs two or more pronouns in the accus. one of which cannot be conveniently affixed; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 378; also where it is desired to place the pronoun before the verb, as أَيَّكَ تَعْبُدُ in the opening chapter; occasionally it is used in addition to the affixed pronoun, as أَيَّيَّ فَتَتَّقُونِي 2 v. 38, "And I, (or as for me), fear me;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 461.

أَيَّابَ n.a. of أَبَ for أَبَ q.v.

أَيَّامِي plur. of أَيَّامٍ, rt. أَمَّ for أَيَّامٍ q.v.

أَيَّانَ When?

أَيَّانَ n.a. iv. f. of أَيْتَى q.v.

أَيَّدَ for أَيَّدَ aor. i. To be firm. أَيَّدَ n.a. Strength.—

أَيَّدَ II. To strengthen (with acc. and عَلَى or بِ); aor. يُوَيِّدُ.

أَيْدِيهِمْ Their hands ; oblique plur. of يَدٌ, rt. اَيْدَى q.v.
 أَيْكٌ and أَيْكَةٌ (noun of unity) A wood ; أَمْحَابُ
 أَلْأَيْكَةِ The inhabitants of a wood near Midian,
 to whom the prophet Sho'aib was sent.
 أَيْلَاتٍ n.a. iv. f. of أَيْلٌ q.v.
 أَيْمٌ for أَيْمٍ aor. i. *To be unmarried.* (2nd
 declension) plur. of أَيْمٌ An unmarried man or
 woman, whether single or widowed.
 إِيْمَانٌ n.a. iv. f. of أَمِنَ q.v. أَيْمَانٌ plur. of
 يَمِيْنٌ, see يَمِيْنٌ.

أَيْمَةٌ plur. of إِمَامٌ, rt. أَمٌ q.v.
 أَيْنَ Where? whither? أَيْنَمَا Wherever, whither-
 soever ; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 185, 194, and 205.
 أَيْنَكَ Art thou verily? from اَ interrogative,
 اِن and اِ the affixed personal pronoun.
 أَيْهَ or أَيْهَا, Fem. أَيْتَهَا an Interjection, O thou !
 O ye ! etc. ; it is followed by the substantive
 with the definite article اَلْ, as اَيْهَ اَلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ
 "O true believers !" 12 v. 70, "O
 ye of the Caravan !"
 أُيُوبٌ (2nd declension) Job.

ب

بِ an inseparable preposition, prefixed to the word
 it governs, which when a noun is put in the
 genitive ; it has divers significations, as In,
 by, at, with, to, into, upon, for, or by reason of ;
 from, as مَا غَرَّكَ رَبِّكَ 82 v. 6, "What hath
 seduced thee from thy Lord?" It is used
 with اَتَى, رَاحَ, جَاءَ, اَتَى and many other verbs to
 render them transitive, or join them to an in-
 direct complement, thus اَتَى بِهِ "He brought
 it"; *literally*, "he came with it." بِ is
 frequently an expletive, when put before the
 complement of a negative proposition, as
 مَا اَللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ 2 v. 69, "God is not negligent";
 it is also an expletive in some other cases, as
 كَفَى بِاللَّهِ شَهِيدًا 13 v. 43, "God is an all
 sufficient witness." For the various usages of
 بِ see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 469, *et seq.*

بَابِلُ Babel (2nd declension, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404).

بَادُو see بَدَا for بَادُو.

بَارَى see بَرَأَ.

بَغَى see بَغَى.

بَارَ aor. a. *To dig a well.* بَيْرٌ fem. A well.
 بَسَسَ aor. a. for بَاسَ *To be wretched, miserable ;*
 بَسَسَ for بَسَسَ *To be bad, miserable ;* the latter
 is one of those anomalous verbs, named by the
 Arabs اَفْعَالُ اَلْمَدْحِ وَ اَلذَّمِّ or "verbs of praise
 and blame," which are not conjugated, the
 only inflexion taken by بَسَسَ being the feminine
 بَسَسَتْ "She was miserable;" the vowel of
 the first radical letter is suppressed, and that
 of the second is put in its place, see D. S. Gr.
 T. 1, p. 263, and T. 2, p. 221. بَاسٌ Severity,
 vengeance, valour, force. بَسَسٌ Grievous.
 بَاسًا part. act. Needy. بَاسًا (Bodily) mis-
 fortune. — اِبْتَسَى VIII. *To be grieved (with*
Be not grieved," 11 v. 38.
 اَبْتَرُ aor. o. *To cut off the tail.* اَبْتَرٌ (2nd declension)
 Childless.
 اَبْتَرَ aor. i. and o. *To cut, cut off.* — اَبْتَرَ II. *To*
cut off, with the idea of repetition ; فُلِيْبَتِكُنَّ
 4 v. 118, "Verily they shall cut off."
 اَبْتَرُ aor. o. *To cut off, separate.* — اَبْتَرٌ n.a. II form,

A life of complete separation from the world and devotion to God.—تَبَتَّلَ V. To devote one's-self wholly to God's service (with إِلَى), as at 73 v. 8.

بَثَّ aor. i. and o. To disperse, disseminate (with acc. and فِي). مَبْثُوثٌ Sorrow. مَبْثُوثٌ Scattered, spread abroad.—مُبْتَثٌّ part. pass. VII. f. Scattered abroad.

بَجَسَ aor. i. and o. To let water flow.—بَجَسَ VII. To burst forth (water), see انْفَجَرَ.

بَحَثَ aor. a. To scratch the ground like a hen (with فِي).

بَحَرَ To slit a camel's ears. بَحْرٌ Plur. بَحَارٌ and أَبْحَرٌ The sea, a large body of water; dual; The two bodies of water, viz., salt and fresh. بَجِيرَةٌ Baheera, the name given among the Pagan Arabs to a camel which they turned loose to feed, after slitting its ears.

بَخَسَ aor. a. To diminish, withhold what is due (with acc. of thing and مِنْ of pers. or with double acc.). بَخْسٌ A deficiency, small, trifling.

بَخَعَ To slaughter (a sheep) by cutting its throat, to kill one's-self with grief. بَاخِعٌ part. act. One who frets himself to death (with acc. of pers. and عَلَى or أَنَّ).

بَخَلَ aor. a. To be covetous, avaricious, covetous of (with بِ). بَخْلٌ Avarice.

بَدَأَ aor. a. To begin, create (with acc. and also with بِ) وَهُمْ بَدَوْكُمْ "And they began (with) you (to assault you)," 9 v. 13.—أَبْدَأَ IV. To create, make anew; Aorist يُبْدِئُ.

بَدَّرَ aor. o. To make haste. بَدْرٌ Bedr, name of a place near Mecca; The moon when full; Plur. بُدُورٌ Hastily.

بَدَعَ aor. a. To produce something new. بَدْعٌ New, new-fangled. بَدِيعٌ The Creator, as maker of

a new creation.—اِبْتَدَعَ VIII. To bring forward a novelty.

بَدَّلَ To change. بَدَلٌ For a change.—بَدَّلَ II. To substitute, change one thing for another (with acc. or with double acc. and بِ). تَبْدِيلٌ n.a. An exchange. مَبْدِلٌ part. act. One who changes.—أَبْدَلٌ IV. To substitute, give in exchange (with double acc.)—تَبَدَّلَ V. To exchange (with acc. and بِ).—اِسْتَبَدَّلَ X. To wish to exchange (with acc. and بِ); to put in the place of another (with acc. and غَيْرَ). اِسْتَبْدَالٌ An exchange.

بَدَنَ aor. o. To be corpulent. بَدَنٌ A body. بَدَنٌ plur. of بَدَنَةٌ 22 v. 37, Camels sacrificed at Mecca.

بَدَا aor. o. To begin, to be manifest, to appear (with لِي or مِنْ); to enter the mind; ثُمَّ بَدَا لَهُمْ 12 v. 35, "Then it occurred to them." بَدْوٌ A desert. بَادَى for بَادَى part. act., see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111; Plur. بَادُونَ A dweller in the country; بَادَى الرَّأْيِ "At first thought," 11 v. 29.—أَبْدَى IV. To make to appear, show, manifest (with بِ or with acc. and لِي). مُبْدِيٌ for مُبْدِيٌ part. act. One who makes manifest.

بَذَرَ aor. a. To sow.—بَذَرَ II. To dissipate, squander. مُبَذِّرٌ Profusely. مُبَذِّرٌ part. act. A spendthrift.

بَرَّ aor. a. To be pious, just, act justly towards (with accus. of pers.) بَرٌّ Plur. أَبْرَارٌ Beneficent, liberal, just, kind; Dry land as opposed to sea. بَرٌّ Piety, kindness, that which is just and proper. بَرَّةٌ plur. of بَارٌّ part. act. Innocent, pious.

بَرَأَ aor. a. To create. بَرِئٌ Plur. بَرِئُونَ and بَرَاءٌ Sound, free, innocent; with مِنْ, Clear, guiltless of; Ex. اِنِّى بَرِئٌ وَمِمَّا تَشْرِكُونَ 6 v. 78, "Verily I am innocent of that which ye asso-

ciate (with God).—**بَرَأَ** same as **بَرَى**. **بَرَاءَةٌ** Immunity. **بَرِيَّةٌ** A creature. **بَارَى** part. act. The Maker, Creator, God.—**بَرَأَ** II. To absolve, acquit; Ex. **مَا أَتَرَى نَفْسِي** 12 v. 53, "I do not absolve myself," (also with acc. and **وَنَ**). **مَبْرُوءٌ** part. pass. Absolved.—**أَبْرَأَ** IV. To cure, heal.—**تَبَرَّأَ** V. To free one's-self, clear one's-self (with **وَنَ**); **تَبَرَّأْنَا إِلَيْكَ** 28 v. 63, "We are free (from them and turn) to thee."

بُرُوجٌ *To eat and drink in large quantities.* plur. of **بُرْجٌ** A tower, sign of the Zodiac.—**تَبَرَّجَ** V. To deck one's-self. **تَبَرُّجٌ** n.a. The ornamenting one's-self in an ostentatious manner; Ex. **لَا تَبَرَّجْنَ تَبَرُّجَ الْجَاهِلِيَّةِ** 33 v. 33, "Deck not yourselves with the ostentation of (the time of) ignorance." **مُتَبَرِّجٌ** part. act. Decking one's-self out.

بَرَحَ *To turn to the left, as a deer, which was thought unlucky; and* **بَرَحَ** aor. a. To cease, leave off, quit.

بَرَدٌ aor. o. *To be cold.* **بَرْدٌ** n.a. Cold, cool, coolness. **بَرَدٌ** Hail. **بَارِدٌ** part. act. That which cools, refreshes.

بَرَزَ *To go forth, as out upon a plain (with* **إِلَى** *, or* **وَنَ** *); to be manifest (with* **لِ** *).* **بَارِزٌ** part. act. One who goes forth; **بَارِزَةٌ** 18 v. 45, In an extended form, like a plain.—**بَرَزَ** II. To make manifest (with **لِ**).

بَرْزَجٌ A partition or interstice, a bar; the abode of departed spirits, Hades; No verbal root.

بَرِصٌ aor. a. *To be leprous.* **أَبْرَصٌ** (2nd declension) Leprous.

بَرَقَ aor. o. *To shine, and* **بَرِقَ** *To be smitten with astonishment, to be dazzled.* **بَرَقٌ** n.a. of **بَرَقَ**

Lightning, thunderbolt. **إِسْتَبْرَقَ** Brocade, see p. 5.

بَكَرَ aor. o. *To kneel down like a camel, stand firm.* **بَرَكَتٌ** Plur. **بَرَكَاتٌ** Blessings.—**بَارَكٌ** III. To bless (with acc. and with **فِي** or **عَلَى**); Pass. **مُبَارَكٌ** part. pass. Blessed.—**تَبَارَكَ** VI. To be blessed; **تَبَارَكَ اللَّهُ** *Literally*, "God was blessed," or "Blessed be God;" the Preterite being used for the Aorist in an optative sense in the same way as **تَعَالَى** q.v. For this use of the Preterite see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 169.

أَبْرَمَ IV. *To twist together and make firm, to fix, settle (a plan).* **مُأْمِرٌ** part. act. One who fixes upon a plan, 43 v. 79.

بَرَهَانَ *To demonstrate, convince.* **بُرْهَانٌ** An evident proof.

بَزَعٌ *To insert a lancet, rise (as the sun).* **بَارِعٌ** part. act. Rising.

بَسَّ aor. o. *To drive gently, to crumble to dust.* **بُسَّتِ** n.a. A crumbling to dust; **بُسَّتِ الْجِبَالُ** 56 v. 5, "The mountains shall be crumbled into dust."

بَسَرَ *To do anything out of season, to be of an austere countenance.* **بَاسِرٌ** part. act. Austere and dismal-looking.

بَسَطَ aor. o. To expand, extend, enlarge, stretch, stretch forth (with acc. and **لِ**, **إِلَى**, or **فِي**).

بَسَاطَةٌ n.a. Extension, expansion. **بَسَاطٌ** Excellence, increase of stature. **بِسَاطٌ** A carpet. **بَاسِطٌ** part. act. One who stretches out; **بَاسِطُوا أَيْدِيهِمْ** 6 v. 93, "Stretching forth their hands;" *Literally*, "Stretchers forth of their hands;" **بَاسِطُوا** is here put for **بَاسِطُونَ** which loses its **ن** as being antecedent to **أَيْدِيهِمْ**; the Alif is added as an Alif of precaution or

أَلْفَ الْوَقَايَةِ, the object of which is to prevent the final, from being taken for the conjunction *و* and; for the construction see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 183. مَبْسُوطَتَانِ 5 v. 69, part. pass. fem. dual " (His two hands are) stretched out."

تَسَقَّ To spit, to be tall. تَابِقُ Tall (as a Palm-tree).

تَسَلَّ To look fierce.—تَسَلَّ IV. To deliver over to perdition.

تَسَمَّ aor. i. To smile.—تَسَمَّ V. Same as تَسَمَّ.

تَشَّر To peel off the bark. تَشَّر and تَشَّر A bringer of good tidings. تَشَّر A man, men, human beings; masc. and fem. sing. and plur. تَشَّر Good news; masc. and fem. sing. and plur. 57 v. 12, "Good news to you;" *ي* is replaced by *ا* before the affixed pronoun, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118. تَشَّر A hearer of good tidings.—تَشَّر II. (used with accus. of person and *ب* of the thing, or with *أَنَّ*), To announce good news; sometimes used ironically; Ex. 3 v. 20, "Then announce to them a painful punishment." تَشَّر part. act. One who announces joyful news.—تَشَّر III. To go in unto (a wife).—تَشَّر IV. To receive pleasure from good news (with *ب* of thing).—تَشَّر X. To rejoice, especially in good news (with *ب*). تَشَّر part. act. fem. One who rejoices.

تَصَّر To see, look at (with *ب*); to understand.

تَصَّر Plur. تَصَّر Sight, eye-sight, sense of seeing; كَلَّمَ 16 v. 79, "Like the twinkling of an eye;" In the plur. it generally means "Eyes." تَصَّر Seeing, a Seer, or Beholder, One who sees or understands. تَصَّر Plur. تَصَّر An evidence, evident argument or demonstration; عَلَى 12 v. 108, "By a manifest demonstration." تَصَّر A

matter for contemplation.—تَصَّر II. To make to see, shew, make manifest.—تَصَّر IV. To see, consider, cause to see (with acc. or with *ب* of pers.): For two different interpretations of تَصَّر at 18 v. 25, and 19 v. 39 see تَصَّر iv. f. of تَصَّر. تَصَّر part. act. One who sees, that which renders evident, or enables one to see, visible, manifest.—تَصَّر part. act. X. f. A clever and far-seeing person.

تَصَّل An onion, and when used in a collective or generic sense, Onions.

تَصَّع To cut off a part. تَصَّع A part, a small number (from 3 to 9 or to 5, or from 1 to 4, or from 4 to 9), also seven; تَصَّع 12 v. 42, "A few years;" تَصَّع is here put in the accus. as indicating the circumstance of time, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 69. تَصَّع A portion of goods, sum of money, merchandize.

تَوَّأ To be slow.—تَوَّأ II. To retard; وَلَانْ وَمَنْكَمْ لَمْ 4 v. 74, "And verily there is (a portion) of you who tarry (or cause to tarry) behind." Note. In cases where the 2nd form of a verb has a neuter signification, the Ellipse of a complement may frequently be inferred; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 133.

تَوَّأ aor. o. To split; تَوَّأ aor. a. To be insolent.

تَوَّأ Carelessness, insolence.

تَوَّأ aor. i. and o. To lay hold, take or seize by force, make an onslaught upon (with *ب*).

تَوَّأ n.a. Force, violence, vengeance. تَوَّأ Force, power, severity.

تَوَّأ aor. o. To be in vain, perish. تَوَّأ part. act. That which is vain, false, falsehood, vanity; تَوَّأ is the opposite to تَوَّأ, see 13 v. 18.—تَوَّأ IV. To cause to be in vain, frustrate,

make ineffectual. مُبْطِل part. act. One who deals in vanities.

بَطَن aor. o. *To enter into the inmost parts of anything*, to lie hid. بَطْن n.a. Plur. بَطُون Belly, interior part. بَاطِن part. act. That which is hidden, inner part, inside, interior. بَطَانَة An inner vest; *metaphorically*, An intimate friend, 3 v. 114; Plur. بَطَائِن (2nd declension) Inner linings, 55 v. 54.

بَعَث aor. a. *To send* (with acc. and ب, ل, and فى, also with عَلَى); *to make manifest, raise up, raise from sleep or from the dead* (with acc. of pers.). بَعَث n.a. The resurrection. مَبْعُوث part. pass. *Sent, raised from the dead.*—إِنْبَعَث VII. *To be sent.* إِنْبِعَاث n.a. The being sent.

بَعَثَر *To scatter abroad, turn upside down, tear forth.*

بَعْد *To be far off, go a long way off, perish;* 9 v. 42, "The way seemed far to them." بَعْد when used as an adverb is indeclinable, Afterwards, again; when employed as a preposition it is used in the Accusative بَعْد, or in the genitive if preceded by مِنْ, as مِنْ بَعْد After, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 508, and T. 2, p. 152. بَعْد A distance; بَعْدَا Away with; 11 v. 63, "Was it not (said), Away with 'Ad!" بَعِيد Distant, far off, remote, as رَجَعَ بَعِيد 50 v. 3, "A return remote from the imagination, or from possibility."—بَاعَد III. *To cause a distance to intervene* (with بَيْن) as at 34 v. 18.—مُبْعَد part. pass. IV. f. Far removed.

بَعِر *To become full grown (a camel).* بَعِير comm. gen. A full-grown camel.

بَعْض A portion of anything, some; one another;

Ex. 2 v. 34, "Get ye down, an enemy one to another;" used for both masc. and fem. and for all numbers. بَعْرُوسَة A gnat; verbal root بَعْض *To be stung by gnats.*

بَعَلَ aor. a. *To be in a married state.* بَعْل Baal, a husband; Plur. بُعُولَة.

بَعَثَ aor. a. *To come upon suddenly.* بَعَثَة On a sudden, suddenly.

بَغَضَ aor. o. *To hate.* بَغْضَاء (2nd declension) Violent hatred.

بَغْل A mule; Plur. بَغَال Mules.

بَغَى aor. i. *To transgress, pass beyond bounds; to seek, desire* (with double acc. or with acc. and عَلَى, or عَنْ, or فى); *to act unjustly or insolently towards* (with عَلَى of pers. or فى of thing). بَغْي n.a. Injustice, injury, oppression, iniquity; بَغْيًا In an insolent manner. بَغِي A harlot. بَغَاء Fornication. بَاغ part. act. for بَاغِي, see

D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, Desiring, lusting.—

إِنْتَبَى VII. *To be fit and proper, becoming, easy, desirable, suitable, expedient* (with ل and أَنْ).—إِنْتَبَى VIII. *To desire, covet, seek, seek for* (with acc. and إِلَى, فى, عَنْد, or مِنْ, or بِ).

إِنْتَبَاء n.a. A seeking, desire of.

بَقَرَ aor. a. *To slit open.* بَقَر collective noun, Oxen. بَقَرَة comm. gen. An ox, a cow.

بَقَعَ *To go away into any country.* بَقْعَة A corner of ground.

بَقِل aor. o. *To appear, push forth.* بَقْل generic noun, Herbs, pot-herbs.

بَقِيَ aor. a. *To remain.* بَاقٍ part. act. for بَاقِي D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, Remaining, that which remains, or survives, permanent, constant, the rest; أَبَاقِيَاتُ الصَّالِحَاتِ 18 v. 44, and 19 v.

79, "Pious works or words, which are permanent." **بَقِيَّةٌ** A relic, that which is left; Ex. **بَقِيَّتُ اللَّهِ** 11 v. 87, "That which is left you by God." *Note.* The letter **ت** is occasionally substituted for the **ة**, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, *note*; **أُولُوا بَقِيَّةً** 11 v. 118, "Endued with prudence or virtue." **أَبْقَى** (2nd declension) comp. form, More or most lasting, enduring, permanent.—**أَبْقَى** IV. To leave remaining, leave alive, suffer to remain. — **سَبَقُوا** see **سَبَقَ**.

بَكَّةٌ (2nd declension) Becca, a name of Mecca; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404.

بَكْرٌ aor. o. To be early in the morning. **بَكْرٌ** A virgin, a young heifer; Plur. **أَبْكَارٌ** Virgins. **بَكْرَةٌ** In the morning, early in the morning.—**إِنْكَارٌ** n.a. IV. f. The morning.

بَكْمٌ To be dumb. **أَبْكُمْ** (2nd declension), Plur. **بَكْمٌ** Dumb.

بَكَى aor. i. To weep, weep for (with acc. or with **عَلَى**). **بُكْيُ** Weeping.—**أَبْكَى** IV. To cause to weep.

بَلٌ A particle which affirms that which follows it, but contradicts or corrects that which went before; thus it may be translated But, not so but, on the contrary, or rather, nay rather, still more, &c. according to the context; for the difference between **بَلْ** and **لَكِنْ** see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 565.

بَلَدٌ To stay or remain in a place. **بَلَدٌ** Plur. **بِلَادٌ** A region, country, territory. **بَلَدَةٌ** A country, territory.

بَكْسٌ A man of desperate character; there is no verbal root of this word in the first form.—

أَبْكَسَ IV. To be overcome with grief, to be desperate, struck dumb with despair. **مُبْكَسٌ** part. act. Seized with despair. **إِبْلِيسُ** (2nd declension) Iblees, The Devil.

بَلَغَ aor. a. To swallow up.

بَلَغَ aor. o. To arrive at, reach, attain one's object, obtain (with acc.), as at 18 v. 75. **بَالِغٌ** part. act. Arriving at, bringing to a conclusion, attaining its end, excellent, consummate; Ex. **حِكْمَةً بَالِغَةً** 54 v. 5, "Consummate wisdom;" also, that which is paramount over, **أَمَّ نَكْمٌ بَالِغَةٌ** 68 v. 39, "Have ye any oaths which shall be binding upon us?" **بَلَاغٌ** A warning, preaching, that which is published, sent, or brought to any one. **بَالِغٌ** Affecting, eloquent. **مَبْلَغٌ** A goal, perfection, highest pitch.—**بَلَّغَ** II. To make to arrive, publish, bring (with double acc.).—**أَبْلَغَ** IV. To cause to reach, bring, deliver a message (with double acc.).

بَلَّ aor. o. To try, prove, experience (with acc. and **بِ** or **فِي**), see note to **تَلَّا**; **بَلَّى** aor. a. To become worn with age, to be worn out. **بَلَاءٌ** A trial.—**أَبْلَى** IV. To try by experiment.—**إِبْتَلَى** VIII. To prove by trial or examination, try either by prosperity or adversity (with acc. and **بِ**), see 89 vv. 14 and 16, where it is used in both senses. **مُبْتَلًى** for **مُبْتَلًى** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, part act. One who proves.

بَلَى Yea, surely, verily, nay but verily, on the contrary; this particle is used after a negative proposition (interrogative or otherwise), and affirms the contrary of such proposition to be the truth; hence it differs from **نَعَمْ** which assents to the preceding proposition; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 514.

بَنَاتٌ collective noun, The tips of the fingers, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 381; the verbal root is **بَنَى** To stand fast.

بَنَى aor. i. To build, construct (with acc. and ب, (عَلَى or ل). أَبْنَاءٌ for أَبْنَى A son; Plur. أَبْنَاءٌ, also أَبْنُونَ, oblique أَبْنَيْنَ, and when in connexion with a complement بَنُو and بَنَى; Dual ابْنَانِ and ابْنَيْنِ, or in connexion ابْنَا and ابْنَي; My sons, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459; بَنَى diminutive, A little son. ابْنَتٌ A daughter, see بَقِيَّةٌ; Plur. بَنَاتٌ; ابْنَتَي oblique dual, My two daughters, see بَنَى. Note. In all these words the prefixed ل, when it does not begin a sentence, is marked with a wesla; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 66. بَنَاءٌ A ceiled roof. بَنَّاءٌ A builder, architect. مَبْنِيٌّ A building. مَبْنُوءٌ for مَبْنَى part. pass. Built, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 108.

بَهَتَ aor. a. To confound. بُهْتَانٌ Slander, calumny; the root of this word is said to be بَهَّ To be accustomed.

بَهَجَ aor. a. To make joyful. بُهْجَةٌ Beauty, delight. بُهِيجٌ Beautiful, delicious.

بَهَلَ aor. a. To leave one at liberty. — VIII. ابْتَهَلَ To invoke, imprecate (the wrath of God).

بَهَمَ To mean lambs, or kids; the first form is wanting. بُهِيْمَةٌ An animal; بُهِيْمَةُ الْأَنْعَامِ Brute beasts, cattle: the logical root is بَهَمَ Lambs or kids.

بَأَى aor. o. for بَوَى To bring back, bring down, take upon one's-self (with ب); to draw upon one's-self; Ex. 8 v. 16, "He will draw down on himself the wrath of God;" the preterite being used with a future signification; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 158. — II. بَوَى To prepare a dwelling for, locate any one (with double acc. also with ل of pers. and acc. of place, or acc. of pers. and فِى). مَبْوًى A place for dwelling in. — V. تَوَّأَ To take possession of, occupy a

dwelling, provide a dwelling for one's-self (with acc. of thing and ل of pers.). Note. بَأَى is one of those verbs which are at the same time concave and hamzated; for the rules for the suppression (or otherwise) of the hamza see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 62, *et seq.*; and also the rules for the permutation of infirm letters.

بَابٌ Plur. أَبْوَابٌ A door, gate.

بَارَ aor. o. To perish, to be in vain. بُورٌ One who is lost, wicked. بُورٌ Perdition.

بَالَ aor. o. To make water. بَالٌ Heart, mind, thought, intention, condition.

بَاتَ aor. i. and a. To pass the night. بَيَّتَ Plur. بَيَّاتٌ A house, abode, family. بَيَّاتٌ A night attack. — II. بَيَّتَ To meditate by night, attack by night.

بَادَ aor. i. To go away (from one's friends), perish.

بَاضَ aor. i. To excel in whiteness. بَيَّضَ collective noun, Eggs; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 381. أَبْيَضَ, Fem. بَيَّضَاءٌ; Plur. بَيَّضٌ for بَيَّضٌ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 360, White, clear. — IX. ابْيَضَ To become white (with مِّن).

بَاعَ aor. i. To sell. بَيَّعَ n.a. Interchange by sale, selling, merchandizing, barter. بَيَّعَ plur. of بَيْعَةٌ Churches. — III. بَايَعَ To make a contract with, properly, by striking hands (with accus. of person or ب of thing; also with acc. of pers. and عَلَى أَن VI. To sell to one another.

بَيْنَ aor. i. To be distinct and separate. بَيْنَ Between, as بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ "Between his two hands," i.e. before him, in his presence; This word, though commonly used as a preposition, is properly a noun in the accus. meaning an interval, and sometimes a connexion; when preceded by a

preposition it is declined, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 498. **بَيِّنَ** Manifest, evident. **بَيِّنَةٌ** An evident testimony or demonstration, evidence, proof. **تَبَيَّنَ** An exposition, explanation.—**بَيَّنَ** II. To show, make manifest, make known, declare, explain, become manifest (with acc. and **لِ** or with **لِ** of pers. and **أَنَّ**). **مُبَيِّنٌ** part. act. manifest.—**أَبَانَ** IV. To make manifest, to articulate distinctly, see 43 v. 52. **بَيَّانٌ** n.a. An argument, clear demonstration, eloquence,

faculty of clearly explaining, explanation. **مُبَيِّنٌ** part. act. That which is manifest, open, perspicuous.—**تَبَيَّنَ** V. To be or become manifest, clear (with **لِ** or **أَنَّ** or with **لِ** and **أَنَّ**); to be distinct (with **مِنْ**); to be made known (with **لِ**); to perceive, as **أَنَّ** **تَبَيَّنَتْ** **الْجِنُّ أَنَّ** 34 v. 13, "The Genii perceived that;" also, to use discernment, or discrimination, vid. 4 v. 96, and 49 v. 6.—**إِسْتَبَانَ** X. To be manifest. **مُسْتَبَيِّنٌ** part. act. same as **مُبَيِّنٌ**.

ت

تَ By; preposition prefixed as a form of oath to the word **أَللَّهِ**, as **تَاللَّهِ** "By God."

تَابُوتٌ An ark.

تَأْتِي n.a. ii. f. of **أَتَى** q.v.

تَأَخَّرَ v. f. of **أَخَّرَ** q.v.

تَأَذَّنَ v. f. of **أَذَّنَ** q.v.

تَأَسَّى 2 pers. sing. aor. cond. of **أَسَى** q.v.

تَأْوَلَّ n.a. ii. f. of **أَوَّلَ** for **أَوَّلَ** q.v.

تَبَّ To cut off, perish. **تَبَابٌ** Loss.—**تَتَبَّ** n.a.

II. f. A loss, detriment.

تَبَّرَ see **تَبَّرَ**.

تَبَتَّسَ 2 pers. sing. aor. cond. viii. f. of **بَسَّ** q.v.

تَبَّرَ aor. i. To break, destroy. **تَبَارٌ** Destruction.—

تَبَّرَ II. To break in pieces. **تَتَبَّرَ** n.a. Utter destruction.

مُتَبَّرٌ part. pass. Destroyed, broken up.

تَبَّرَ v. f. of **بَرَّ** q.v.

تَبَّرَجَ v. f. of **بَرَجَ** q.v.

تَبَّرَا v. f. of **بَارَا** q.v.

تَبَعَ aor. a. To follow. **تَابِعٌ** and **تَابِعٌ** A follower,

one who follows, or attends upon any one.

تَبَعٌ Name and title of the king of the Himyarites.

تَبِيعٌ A helper, protector.—**أَتَبَعَ** IV.

To follow, follow up, make to follow (with double acc.); to pursue, prosecute, continue; Ex. **فَاتَّبَعَ سَبِيلًا** 18 v. 83, "Then he continued his way."—**مُتَتَابِعٌ** part. act. VI. f. Successive.—**إِتَّبَعَ** VIII. To follow, follow up. **إِتِّبَاعٌ** n.a. A following after. **مُتَّبِعٌ** part. pass. One who is pursued.

تَبَيَّنَ v. f. of **بَانَ** q.v.

تَتَبَّ n.a. ii. f. of **تَبَّ** q.v.

تَتَرَا or **تَتَرَى** fem. One after another; said to be derived from **وَتَرَ** q.v. see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 293.

تَثَبَّ n.a. ii. f. of **تَبَّتَ** q.v.

تَجَافَى vi. f. of **جَفَا** q.v.

تَجَرَّ aor. o. To traffic. **تِجَارَةٌ** Merchandize, traffic, bargain, merchandizing.

تَجَسَّسَ v. f. of **جَسَّسَ** q.v.

تَجَلَّى v. f. of **جَلَّى** q.v.

تَحَاَصَّ vi. f. of **حَصَّ** q.v.

تَحَاوَرَّ n.a. vi. f. of **حَارَّ** q.v.

نَحْتٌ That which is below, the lower part; This word, which is properly a substantive, is used (though not in the Korán) as an adverb, and

is then indeclinable, as نَحْتٌ *Down, below*;
When employed as a preposition it is put in
the accus. نَحْتِ Beneath, as مَا نَحْتِ الْأَرْضِ
20 v. 5, "That which is beneath the earth;"
If preceded by مِنْ it is put in the genitive, as
مِنْ نَحْتِهَا "From beneath it," see D. S. Gr.
T. 1, p. 509, and T. 2, p. 152.

نَحَرَى v. f. of حَرَى q.v.

نَحْرِيَّ n.a. ii. f. of حَرَّ q.v.

نَحْسَسَ v. f. of حَسَّ q.v.

نَحْلٌ see حَلَّ.

نَحْوِيلَ n.a. ii. f. of حَالَ q.v.

نَحِيَّةٌ see حَيَّ.

نَخَفَتَ vi. f. of خَفَتَ q.v.

نَخَلَى v. f. of خَلَا q.v.

نَخْرُوبٌ see خَافَ.

نَدَلَى v. f. of دَلَا q.v.

نَدْلِيلَ n.a. ii. f. of دَلَّ q.v.

نَرَاثَ From وَرِثَ q.v. See also D.S. Gr. T. 1,
p. 293.

نَرَاتِي acc. plur. of نَرَوَةٌ A breast-bone: It seems
doubtful whether this word ought not to be
derived from رَقِيَ q.v.

نَرَبٌ *To have much earth, to hold earth in the hand.*
نَرَابٌ Earth, dust. نَرَابٌ plur. of نَرَبٌ Of
the same age. نَرَابٌ (2nd declension) plur.
of نَرَبَةٌ A breast-bone. مَسْكِينَا مَسْكِينَا Poverty;
90 v. 16, "A poor man intimately
acquainted with his mother Earth."

نَرَدَدَ v. f. of رَدَّ q.v.

نَرَزَقَانِ see رَزَقَ.

نَرْفٌ *To enjoy the good things of this life.*—نَرْفٌ
IV. To bestow the good things of this life (with
acc. of pers. and فِي) مَرْفٌ part. pass.

Endowed with—and hence, enjoying—the good
things of this life.

تَرَكَّ aor. o. To leave, leave alone, abandon (with
acc. and فِي or مِنْ خَلْفِهِ, عَلَى, فِي, or عَنْدَ); أَحْسِبَ
29 v. 1, "Do men think that they shall be left alone in saying?"
i.e. "That it is enough for them to say;"
وَتَرَكْنَا عَلَيْهِ etc. 37 v. 76, "And we left (these
words, or this blessing) upon him;" with an
ellipse of هَذَا الْكَلَامَ or similar words. تَارَكٌ
part. act. One who leaves, or leaves out;
تَارِكِينَ for تَارِكِي 11 v. 56, as being ante-
cedent to the word آلِهَتِنَا, "We will not leave
our Gods," D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 183.

تَرَاوَرَّ for تَرَاوَرَّ, see زَارَ.

تَرْدَرَى 2 pers. sing. aor. viii. f. of زَرَا q.v.

تَزَوَّدَ v. f. of زَادَ for زَوَّدَ q.v.

تَزِيلَ v. f. of زَالَ for زَيْلَ q.v.

تَسَبَّ see سَبَّ.

تَسْتَفِيَّانِ see فَتَا.

تِسْعٌ The number nine: For observations on the
numerals, see عَشْرُونَ. تِسْعُونَ Ninety.

تُسَمَّى 2 pers. sing. aor. pass. ii. f. of سَمَا q.v.

تُسْنِيمٌ Tasneem, name of a fountain in Paradise,
said to be so called, because conveyed to the
highest part of heaven; from سَنِمَ To be tall
(a camel).

تَسَوَّرَ v. f. of سَارَ for سَوَّرَ q.v.

تَسُو 3 pers. fem. sing. aor. cond. of سَاءَ q.v.

تَشَاوَرْنَ 2 pers. plur. aor. act. iii. f. of شَقَى q.v.

N.B. There is no difference between the active
and passive.

تَشَارَرَّ see شَارَ.

تَصَدِيَّةٌ n.a. ii. f. of مَدَا q.v.

تَصَلِّيَةٌ n.a. ii. f. of صَلَّى q.v.
 تَصْطَلُونَ see اِصْطَلَى viii. f. of صَلَّى.
 طَاعَ 2 pers. sing. aor. cond. iv. f. of طَاعَ q.v.
 تَطْمِنُ 2 pers. sing. aor. iv. f. of طَمِنَ quadri-
 literal verb, rt. طَمِنَ q.v.
 تَطَوَّعَ v. f. of طَاعَ q.v.
 تَطِيرَ v. f. of طَارَ for طَيْرَ q.v.
 تَعْدَ 2 pers. sing. aor. cond. of عَدَا q.v.
 تَعَسَّ To perish. تَعَسَّ n.a. Destruction; تَعَسَّ لَهُمْ
 47 v. 9, "May perdition seize them."
 تَعَاظَى vi. f. of عَظَا q.v.
 تَعَفَّفَ n.a. v. f. of عَفَّ q.v.
 تَعَابَنَ n.a. vi. f. of عَبَنَ q.v.
 تَعَرَّ 3 pers. fem. sing. aor. energ. of عَرَّ q.v.
 تَغَيَّظَ n.a. v. f. of غَاظَا q.v.
 تَفَاخَّرَ n.a. vi. f. of فَخَّرَ q.v.
 تَفَاوَّتَ n.a. vi. f. of فَاتَ q.v.
 تَفَعَّلَ To perform the sacred rites at Mecca; also,
 to cleanse. تَفَعَّلَ Two interpretations are given
 of this word; according to one it means filth,
 and according to the other, the observance
 of certain rites and ceremonies imposed upon
 the Pilgrims at Mecca, among which were
 cleansing the person, shaving, etc. Thus the
 phrase لِيَقْضُوا نَفْسَهُمْ 22 v. 30 may mean, "Let
 them put an end to their want of cleanliness,"
 or, "Let them complete the rites" above
 mentioned.
 تَفَكَّهُونَ see فَكَّهُ.
 تَقَى see وَقَى.
 تَقَاةٌ see وَقَى.
 تَقَشَّعَرُ see تَشَعَّرَ.
 تَقَنَّ IV. To establish firmly.
 This verb is not found in the primitive form.
 تَقَوَّلَ v. f. of قَالَ q.v.

تَقَوَّى n.a. of وَقَى q.v.
 تَقَوَّيْمٌ n.a. ii. f. of قَامَ q.v.
 تَقَى aor. i. To fear. اتَّقَى (2nd declension) comp.
 form, Greatly fearing, most pious. تَقَى God-
 fearing, devout. These words seem to owe
 their derivation to the viii. f. of وَقَى q.v.
 تَكْتُ for تَكُنْ. 2 pers. sing. aor. cond. of كَانَ q.v.
 تَكْوِيرٌ n.a. ii. f. of كَارَ q.v.
 تَلَّ To lay prostrate (with acc. of pers. and لِ).
 تَلَّيَ n.a. vi. f. of لَقَى q.v.
 تَلَطَّى v. f. of لَطَّى q.v.
 تَلَقَّاءَ n.a. of لَقَى q.v.
 تَلَقَّى v. f. of لَقَى q.v.
 تَلَكَّتْ fem. of ذَلِكْ q.v.
 تَلَهَّى see لَهَا.
 تَلَّ aor. o. To follow, rehearse, read, declare, medi-
 tate (with acc. of thing and عَلَى of pers., also
 with acc. and فِي). Note. The ا called أَلْفُ
 أَلِفُ قَائِيَةٍ, or Alif of precaution, is sometimes found
 added to the words يَتَلَوُّ and تَتَلَوُّ, though pro-
 perly only added to servile, to distinguish it
 from, and, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 109. أَلْفَالِيَّاتُ
 fem. plur. of تَالٍ part. act. "Those who read."
 تَلَاوَةٌ n.a. A reading.
 تَلَّوْا see لَوَى.
 تَمَّ aor. i. To be entire, complete, perfect, fulfilled
 (with عَلَى of pers.).—أَتَمَّ IV. To complete
 (with acc. and إِلَى or بِ of thing, also with
 acc. and عَلَى, إِلَى, or لِ of pers.); to perfect,
 accomplish, fulfil, perform. تَمَّامٌ n.a. Some-
 thing complete, perfect; Ex. آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ
 6 v. 155, "We gave Moses the Book, a
 perfect Law," etc. مُمْتَمٌ part. act. One who
 makes perfect.

مَثَل plur. of تَمَثَّل, see مَثَل.

تَمَارَى vi. f. of مَرَى q.v.

تَمَتَّرُونَ 2 pers. plur. aor. viii. f. of مَرَى q.v.

تَمَتَّع v. f. of مَتَّع q.v.

تَمَطَّى v. f. of مَطَا q.v.

تَمَنَّى v. f. of مَنَى q.v.

تَمِيد see مَاد.

تَمَيَّز for تَمَيَّز, see مَار.

تَنَابَز vi. f. of تَنَبَز q.v.

تَنَاجَى vi. f. of تَنَاجَى q.v.

تَنَازَع vi. f. of تَنَازَع q.v.

تَنَاضَش n.a. vi. f. of تَنَاضَش q.v.

تَنَزَّل n.a. ii. f. of تَنَزَّل q.v.

تَنَفَّس v. f. of تَنَفَّس q.v.

تَنَكَّل n.a. ii. f. of تَنَكَّل q.v.

تَنُور An oven (*a word of foreign origin*); it also means a place whence waters gush forth.

تَنِيَا see وَلَى.

تَهَنُوا see وَهَن.

تَوَارَى vi. f. of وَارَى q.v.

تَوَاصَى vi. f. of وَصَى q.v.

تَاب aor. o. To repent towards God (with إِلَى); to turn one's-self in a repentant manner; to relent towards men,—as God,—(with عَلَى).
تَوْبَة and تَوْبَت Repentance. تَائِب part. act. One who repents. تَوَّاب Very repentant, relenting. مَتَاب A penitent conversion; إِلَيْهِ 13 v. 29, "Unto him must be my conversion;" مَتَاب is here put for مَتَابِي, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459.

أَذَى see تَوَدُّونِي.

تَارَة for دَار To go round. تَارَة A time.

تَوْرَة The Pentateuch.

تَوْرُونَ see وَرَى.

تَوَفَّقِي see وَفَى.

تَوَفَّقِي see وَفَى.

تَوَكَّد n.a. ii. f. of وَكَّد q.v.

تَوَكَّل v. f. of وَكَّل q.v.

تَوَلَّى v. f. of وَلَى q.v.

تَوَدَّى see أَوَى.

تَيَمَّم v. f. of يَمَّ q.v.

تَيْن A fig; no verbal root.

تَاَد aor. i. To wander about distractedly (with فِي).

ث

ثَبَّت To be firm, steadfast, constant: ثَابِت part. act. Remaining firmly fixed, firm, steadfast.

ثَبُوت Steadfast, fixing.—ثَبَّت II. To confirm, set fast, establish (with acc. and بِ).

ثَبِّت n.a. A confirmation, establishment.—أَثَبَّت IV.

To confirm; to keep in bonds, 8 v. 30.

ثَبَّت see ثَبَّت.

ثَبَّر aor. o. To keep back, lose, perish. تَهْوَر Destruction.

مَشْهُور part. pass. One who is lost.

ثَبَّط To keep back, hinder.—ثَبَّط II. To make slothful.

ثَبَّت To collect, congregate. ثَبَات 4 v. 72, "In

bodies;" accus. plur. of ثَبَّة the fem. of ثَبَّى for

ثَبَّى A company or body of men. Note. Many

nouns in the fem. sing. lose their third Radical

when it is ث, و, or ي; where they take the

regular form of Plural this Radical is some-

times omitted, and sometimes retained; see

D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 358.

نَجَّجَ aor. o. *To flow*. نَجَّجَ Pouring forth abundantly.

نَحَنَ *To be thick*.—نَحْنُ IV. *To do something great*, make a great slaughter (with *فى*); slay in great numbers (with *acc.* of pers.).

نَرَبَ aor. i. *To blame*.—نَرِبَ n.a. II. f. *Blame*.

نَرَى *To be moist, as the earth after rain*. نَرَى for نَرَى and نَرَى, and with the article النَرَى The Earth.

نَعَبَ *To cause to flow*. نَعَبَانُ A serpent.

نَاقَبَ aor. o. *To perforate, penetrate, shine*. نَاقِبٌ part. act. *Shining*; النَجْمُ النَاقِبُ 86 v. 3, "The star of piercing brightness," by some supposed to be Saturn, which is called النَاقِبُ.

نَفَقَ aor. a. *To find, catch, take, gain the mastery over* (with *accus.* of pers.).

نَقَلَ *To be heavy, grievous; to be a grievous matter* (with *فى*). نَقَلْنَا generally interpreted to mean "men and genii," as at 55 v. 31, dual of نَقْلٌ *Baggage*. نَقَالٌ plur. of نَقْلٌ A burden. نَقِيلٌ Heavy; Plur. نِقَالٌ. نِقَالٌ A weight.—نَقَلَ IV. *To grow heavy, oppress, weigh down*. مُنْقَلَةٌ fem. مُنْقَلَةٌ part. pass. Burdened; نَقْلٌ 35 v. 19, "If a burdened (soul) cry out;" the word نَقْسٌ being understood.—نَقَالَ VI. *To be borne down heavily, incline heavily downwards* (with *إلى*); For the employment of those forms which take teschdeed on the first Radical, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220.

نَلَّ *To perish*. نَلَّةٌ A crowd, a number of people.

نَلَّكَ aor. o. *To take a third part of anything*. نَلَّكَ ثَلَاثَةً Three (see عَشَرَ). نَلَّكَ ثَلَاثَةً and نَلَّكَ ثَلَاثَةً Thirty. نَلَّكَ One third part; Dual نَلَّكَ and in conjunc-

tion نَلَّكَ ثَلَاثَةً and نَلَّكَ ثَلَاثَةً Two-thirds, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 415. نَالَتْ Fem. نَالَتْ Third. ثَلَاثٌ Three by three, in threes, or three pairs; Ex. أَجَاعَهُ أُولَى أَجَاعَهُ 35 v. 1, "Having two and three and four pairs of wings;" At 4 v. 3 ثَلَاثٌ may be rendered "By threes;" This word is of the second declension, it answers to the Latin *Ternus*; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 426.

نَمَّ aor. o. *To tread*. نَمَّ There, in that direction. نَمَّ Then (after an interval).

نَمُودٌ Thamood, name of an ancient tribe of Pagan Arabians, destroyed for their impiety. This word in the Korân is always of the 2nd declension; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 405.

نَمَرَ *To bear fruit*. نَمَرٌ Fruit, wealth, possessions. نَمْرَةٌ A fruit; noun of unity or individuality; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 300.—نَمَرَ IV. *To bear fruit*.

نَمَنَ aor. o. *To take the eighth part*. نَمَنٌ A price. نَمَنٌ One part out of eight. ثَامِنٌ The eighth. ثَامِنٌ (for ثَامِنٌ) fem. and ثَامِنٌ masc. Eight; see عَشَرَ, see also مَثَانٍ, rt. ثَنَى. ثَمَانُونَ Eighty.

نَنَى aor. a. and i. *To bend, fold, double*. نَانٍ for ثَانِي The second; also part. act. Turning, as عَطَفَهُ 22 v. 9, "One who turns his side," or "A turner of his side," i.e. Proud. ثَانِي masc. and ثَانِي fem., and in the oblique cases ثَانِي and ثَانِي Two. ثَانِي masc. and ثَانِي fem., and in the oblique cases ثَانِي and ثَانِي Twelve; These forms which admit only the above inflexions are considered as adverbial expressions; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 420. مَثْنَى By twos, in pairs, two and two; another form of this numeral

(but not found in the Korân) is نُتَاءَ; These forms are equivalent to the Latin *Binus*; see ثَلَاثَ مَثَانٍ and with the article الْمَثَانِي A name given either to the whole Korân, or to those passages which are frequently repeated; some interpret it to mean the first chapter, as at 15 v. 87, آتَيْنَاكَ سَبْعًا مِنَ الْمَثَانِي "We have given thee seven (verses) of those which are to be frequently repeated;" others interpret it to mean the seven long chapters. مَثَانٍ for مَثَانِي without the nunnation (Sing. مَثْنِي), is one of those irregular plurals which are of the second declension, with this peculiarity, that in the nominative and genitive they preserve the tanween, as مَثَانٍ, but reject it in the accusative, as مَثَانِي; the latter word occurs at 39 v. 24, where it may be rendered "double or repeated portions;" see D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 410 and 111 § 226. The rule as given by the grammarian Moṭarrezêe is as follows: Speaking of those irregular plurals which are of the second declension he says, "If the second of the two letters which follow Alif quiescent happen to be a ي it is suppressed in the nom. and gen. and the tanween

is affixed, but in the accus. يَ is retained without tanween." For an explanation of the passage at 39 v. 24 see مُتَشَابِهَةٌ, rt. شَبَّهَ. *Note.* Other singulars have also been assigned to مَثَانٍ, as مَثْنِي, مَثْنَى, or مَثْنٍ. X. To make an exception, as وَلَا يَسْتَثْنُونَ 68 v. 18, "And they did not make an exception" (by saying إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ).

ثِيَابٌ aor. o. To return. ثَوَابٌ A reward. ثِيَابٌ plur. of ثَوْبٍ Raiment. مَثَابَةٌ A place of resort. مَثُوبَةٌ A reward, recompense.—ثَوَّبَ II. To repay (with double acc.).—أَثَابَ IV. To reward with, give as a recompense (with double acc.). أَثَارَ aor. o. To be stirred up (as dust).—أَثَارَ IV. To plough, break up the earth, excite, raise (as dust, clouds, etc.). ثَوَى aor. i. To abide in a place. ثَاوٍ for ثَاوِي part. act. A dweller. مَثْوًى A dwelling, abode; أَكْرَمَى مَثْوَاهُ 12 v. 21, "Make his abode honourable;" see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118. نَيْبٌ (no first form) To have connexion, as a husband and wife. نَيْبٌ A woman who has left her husband after the first interview.

ج

جَارَ aor. a. To low, supplicate God with groaning (with إِلَى of pers.). جَالُوتَ (2nd declension) Goliath. جَبَّ To cut off. جُبٌّ A well, cistern. جِبْتٌ Jibt, An idol, false deity. جَبَرَ To bind, make fast. جَبَّارٌ Strong, powerful, gigantic, having absolute power, proud, perverse. الْجَبَّارُ The Mighty One, a name of the Deity.

جِبْرِيلَ The Angel Gabriel.

جَبَلَ aor. i. and o. To form, create. جَبَلٌ Plur. جِبَالٌ A mountain, and especially Mount Sinai. الْجِبَلَةُ and جِبَلٌ A crowd, multitude; الْجِبَلَةُ 26 v. 184, "The former generations;" see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 268. جَبِنَ To become cowardly. جَبِينٌ Cowardly; the temple, side of the forehead.

جَبَّه aor. a. *To strike on the forehead.* جَبَاه plur. of جَبْهه A forehead.

جَبَّ for جَبَّ aor. a. and i. *To collect or gather tribute, or as tribute (with إِلَى of place).*

الجَوَاب Poet. licence for الجَوَابِي plur. of

جَابِيه A cistern, see جَوَار, rt. جَرَى; see also

جَابِيه rt. مَتَانِي. VIII. *To choose (with acc. and مِنْ or إِلَى).*

جَبَّ To cut off. — جَبَّ VIII. *To tear up, root up (with acc. and مِنْ قَوْي).*

جَبَّ aor. i. and o. *To lie with the breast on the ground.* جَابٍ part. act. One lying on his breast.

جَبَّ aor. i. and o. *To kneel.* جَابِيه Fem. جَابِيه part. act. Kneeling; The Plur. is جَابِي for جَابِي, D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 108 and 362.

جَعَد To deny, refuse, reject (with ب).

جَعَم aor. a. *To light a fire.* جَعِم fem. Hell, hell-fire, any fiercely burning fire.

جَدَّ aor. i. *To be of great wealth or dignity.* جَدَّ Majesty, glory. جَدِيد New. جَدَّ plur. of جَدَّه A track or way on a hill-side.

جَدَّت Plur. أَجْدَات A sepulchre; no verbal root.

جَدَّر To be covered with pustules, to fence in. جَدَّر Plur. أَجْدَر A wall. أَجْدَر More fitting or easier, compar. form (2nd declension), D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 403.

جَدَل aor. i. and o. *To twist firmly.* جَدَل In a contentious manner; جَدَل مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا 45 v. 58, "They only propounded this to thee in the hope of a dispute." جَدَال A dispute. —

جَادَل III. *To dispute (with ب of means and فِي or عَنْ of subject); to dispute with (with*

acc. of pers.), as لِيُجَادِلُوْكُمْ 6 v. 121, "That they should dispute with you;" أَتَجَادِلُونِي 7 v. 69, "Will ye dispute with me?" مُجَادِلَة part. act. fem. One who disputes.

جَذَّ To hasten. جَذَان A broken piece; جَذَانَا In fragments. مَجْذُوْد part. pass. Broken; غَيْر مَجْذُوْد Uninterrupted.

جَذَعَ To keep without food, amputate. جَذَع Plur. جَذْع The trunk of a Palm-tree.

جَذَا aor. o. *To stand firm.* جَذْوَة A burning coal or firebrand.

جَرَّ aor. o. *To draw, drag (with acc. and إِلَى).*

جَرَّج To wound, gain, acquire for one's-self. جَرَج plur. of جَرَج A wound. جَوَارِح (2nd declension) plur. of جَارِحَة Beasts of prey. —

جَرَّج VIII. *To endeavour to acquire; الَّذِينَ آتَيْنَاهُمُ الْكِتَابَ لِيُحْكُمُوا فِيكُمْ 45 v. 20, "Those who seek to do evil."*

جَرَد To tear off. خَرَاد comm. gend. noun of species, A locust.

جَرَز aor. o. *To cut off.* جَرَز Dry (ground) bare of herbage.

جَرَعَ To drink (water). — جَرَعَ V. *To sip.*

جَرَّج aor. o. *To carry off the whole of anything.* جَرَج A water-worn bank of earth.

جَرَم aor. i. *To commit a crime, to drive one (into sin, with أَنْ of following verb).* جَرَم A sin; لَا جَرَم No doubt! An adverbial expression, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 521. — أَجْرَم IV. *To be guilty of sin.* إِجْرَام n.a. Sin. مُجْرِم part. act. A sinner.

جَرَى aor. i. *To flow, run, happen (with ل, also with إِلَى or فِي).* جَارِيَة part. act. fem. Running, a vessel; The Ark, 69 v. 11; Plur. جَوَار, and with the article الْجَوَارِي, for which by Poetic

licence is substituted *أَجْوَار* both in the nominative and genitive cases, see note on *مَتَانِي*, rt. ثَنِي; see also D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497. *مَجْرَى* for *مَجْرَى* D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, The course of a ship, as *مَجْرَاهَا* 11 v. 43, "During her course;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118.

جَزَأ aor. a. To take a part of anything. *جَزْء* A part, portion, individuality; At 43 v. 14 the word *جَزَأ* is by some taken to mean "Daughters." *جَزَع* To pass over, and *جَزِعَ* To be impatient. *جَزَوْعًا* Impatiently.

جَزَأ aor. o. To subdue, and *جَزَى* aor. i. To satisfy, recompense for good or evil, give as a reward (with double acc. or with acc. or *بِ* of thing for which reward, etc. is given); to give an equivalent, or make satisfaction for (with *عَنْ* or with double acc.). *جَازٍ* for *جَازِي* part. act. One who makes satisfaction for another (with *عَنْ*). *جَزَاءٌ* Compensation, satisfaction, equivalent, retribution, reward. *جَزِيَّةٌ* Tribute, especially that exacted from Jews and Christians.—*جَازِي* III. To reward.

جَسَّ aor. o. To handle.—*تَجَسَّسَ* V. To inquire curiously into (by handling, etc.).

جَسَدَ To stick to the body (blood). *جَسَدٌ* n.a. A body; *عَجَلًا جَسَدًا* 7 v. 146, "A calf in a bodily shape."

جَسَمَ To have a large body. *جَسَمٌ* A body, Plur. *أَجْسَامُهُمْ*; 63 v. 4, "Their Persons."

جَعَلَ aor. a. To place, put, impose, make, appoint, constitute, ordain, attribute (with *لِ* of pers. and acc. of thing or with double acc. also with acc. and *فِي*, *عَلَى*, or *بَيْنَ*); to hold, regard or esteem, as at 29 v. 9; Used with *أَنَّ* of following verb at 56 v. 81. *جَاعِلٌ* part. act. He who places, etc.

جَفَأَ To cast scum and foam upon the bank (a river). *جُفَاءً* Froth, as *يَذْهَبُ جُفَاءً* 13 v. 18, "It passes off like froth."

جَفَنَ To serve up camel's flesh in a large dish. *جِفَانٌ* plur. of *جِفْنَةٌ* A large dish, trencher.

جَفَأَ aor. o. and i. To treat harshly.—*نَجَافِي* VI. To be removed from (with *عَنْ*).

جَلَّ aor. i. To be glorious. *جَلَالٌ* Majesty.

أَجَلَبَ IV. *جَلَبَ* aor. i. and o. To drag, excite.—To attack, assault (with *عَلَى*).

جَلَبَبَ To put on a *جِلْبَابٌ*. *جَلَابِيْبٌ* (2nd declension) plur. of *جِلْبَابٌ* A large outer covering worn by women.

جَلَدَ aor. i. To round the skin, scourge. *جَلْدَةٌ* n.a. A flogging, blow with a rod. *جِلْدٌ* Plur. *جُلُودٌ* Skins, hides.

جَلَسَ To sit in Eastern fashion, in which respect it differs from *قَعَدَ*. *مَجَالِسٌ* (2nd declension) plur. of *مَجْلِسٌ* A place of sitting or assembly.

جَلَأَ aor. o. To be clear and manifest. *جَلَاءٌ* Banishment.—*جَلَّى* II. To make manifest, reveal; 91 v. 3, "By the day when it reveals her (the Sun) in all her splendour."—*تَجَلَّى* V. To appear in glory (with *لِ*).

جَمَّ aor. i. and o. To abound. *جَمٌّ* Much.

جَمَعَ aor. a. To be refractory.

جَمَدَ aor. o. To congeal, to be firm. *جَامِدَةٌ* part. act. That which is firmly fixed.

جَمَعَ aor. a. To collect, gather together, assemble, unite; to have connexion with, marry (with *بَيْنَ*), as *وَأَنْ تَجْمَعُوا بَيْنَ الْأُخْتَيْنِ* 4 v. 27, "(It is forbidden you) to take two sisters to wife," or "intermarry;" to gather together—against, with acc. and *لِ*;—at, with acc. of pers. and

لِ or إِلَى of time; it is also used with acc. and عَلَى as at 6 v. 35, and with بَيْنَ of persons assembled as at 34 v. 25. جَمْع n.a. An assembly, multitude, a gathering together, crowd; أَكْثَرَ جَمْعًا 28 v. 78, "Who have amassed (wealth) more abundantly;" Literally, "more abundant in amassing (wealth);" يَوْمَ التَّقَى 75 v. 17, "The day of the meeting of the two hosts;" 3 v. 149, "Upon us devolves the collection (of its scattered sentences), and the proper method of reading it." جَاوِع part. act. One who gathers together, etc. جُمُعَة A congregation, as يَوْمَ الْجُمُعَةِ The day of the congregation, Friday. جُمِعَ Collected, assembled, all, an army; At 36 v. 32 جُمِعَ is used for مَجْمُوعٌ, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 540, note: جَمِيعًا adverbially, Altogether, wholly. أَجْمَعُ Plur. أَجْمَعُونَ All, The whole. مَجْمَعٌ A place of meeting together. مَجْمُوعٌ part. pass. Assembled.— أَجْمَعُ IV. To agree together, concert a plan or design (with أَنْ of following verb); to agree upon (with acc.).—اجْتَمَعَ VIII. To be gathered together (with لِ); conspire (with عَلَى) part. act. Gathered together. جَمَلَ aor. o. To collect, and جَمَلٌ To be handsome. جَمَلٌ A camel. جَمَالٌ Grace, elegance; 16 v. 6, "They are a credit to you." جَمِيلٌ Becoming, decorous, honourable, gracious. جُمْلَةٌ An aggregate, something complete, as a sentence; جُمْلَةٌ وَاحِدَةٌ 25 v. 34, "As one complete and perfect whole." جَمَالَ plur. of جَمَلٌ A camel. جَنَّ aor. i. To be covered; aor. o. To cover (with عَلَى) collective noun, Genii, demons,

spirits, as opposed to men. جَنَّةٌ Plur. جَنَّاتٌ A garden, Paradise. جُنَّةٌ A covering, cloak. جَنَنٌ Madness, frenzy; used also in a collective sense, or as plur. of جَنَّ Genii; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 382. أَجَنَّةٌ plur. of جَنِينٌ Anything covered, a foetus. جَانٌ A serpent, genius, demon; 15 v. 27, for أَبُو الْجَانِّ "The Father of Devils;" or the part for the whole, Jinn or Genii. مَجْنُونٌ part. pass. Mad, possessed of the Devil. جَنَّبَ aor. i. and o. To turn aside, cause to turn from or avoid (with acc. and أَنْ lest). جَنْبٌ Plur. الصَّاحِبِ بِالْجَنْبِ A side; جُنُوبٌ 4 v. 40, "The familiar friend;" مَا قَرِطْتُ فِي جَنْبِ اللَّهِ 39 v. 57, "What I have neglected (of my duty) towards God." جُنْبٌ A stranger, coming from afar, One suffering from pollution; عَنْ جُنْبٍ 28 v. 10, "From afar off." جَانِبٌ A side, tract of country; 17 v. 85, "He drew aside."— جَنْبٌ II. To cause to turn aside, remove away from (with double acc.).—نَجَّبَ V. To turn away or withdraw one's-self from (with acc.).—اجْتَنَّبَ VIII. To turn aside from, avoid. جَنَاحٌ aor. a. i. and o. To incline (with لِ). جَنَاحٌ comm. gend. Plur. أَجْنَحَةٌ A hand, wing, arm, arm-pit; 15 v. 88, "And behave with humility;" Literally, "Lower thy wing." جُنَاحٌ A crime. جُنُودٌ Plur. جُنُودٌ An army, troops, forces, a host, companions; no verbal root. جَنَفَ aor. i. To decline; and جَنَفَ aor. a. To deviate (from the truth). حَنَفَ n.a. A swerving from the right way.—مُجَانِفٌ part. ac VI. f. Inclining to evil (with لِ).

جَنَى aor. i. *To gather (fruit)*. جَنَى for جَنَى Fruit; as جَنَى الْجَنَّتَيْنِ 55 v. 54, "The fruit of the two gardens," D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 110.

جَنَى Fresh (dates) ready gathered.

جَهَد aor. a. *To be diligent*. جَهْد n.a. A striving with might and main; The words أَيمَانِهِمْ جَهْدٌ at 5 v. 58 and elsewhere may be translated "Their most binding oaths." جَهْد Power, ability; 9 v. 80, "They find nothing (to give) but the fruit of their labour." جَاهَد III. To strive, contend with, fight—especially against the enemies of Islām—(with acc. of pers. and عَلَى أَنْ, as at 31 v. 14, also with فِي, بِ, or لِ). جِهَاد n.a. A contending, striving, a going forth to fight (in the Holy War). مُجَاهِد part. act. One who strives, one who goes forth to fight in the cause of Islām.

جَهَرَ aor. a. *To be manifest, publish abroad, speak aloud* (with بِ of thing and لِ of pers.).

جَهْر That which is manifest, loud speaking, open and public speaking. جَهْرًا Openly, publicly. جَهْرَةً Openly, visibly, manifestly.

جَهَارًا n.a. III. f. In public, openly.

جَهَرَ aor. a. *To rush on a wounded man with intent to slay him*. جَهَارٌ Paraphernalia, things necessary for a journey. جَهَرَ II. To fit out with provisions or other necessities (with acc. of pers. and بِ of thing).

جَهَلَ aor. a. *To be ignorant*. جَاهِلٌ part. act. One who is ignorant. جَهُولٌ Very ignorant and foolish. جَهَالَةٌ Ignorance. جَاهِلِيَّةٌ State of ignorance, condition of the Pagan Arabs before the time of Mohammad.

جَهَنَّمَ fem. Hell, Gehenna, from the Hebrew גֶּהֶנְמָ The Valley of Hinnom, where human

sacrifices were made by fire to Moloch: This word on account of its foreign origin and feminine gender is of the second declension; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404.

جَوَّ Air, The Firmament.

جَوَاب see جَبَا.

جَوَار see جَرَى.

جَوَارِح see جَرَحَ.

جَوَاب aor. o. *To split, cleave, cut out*. An answer, see iv. f. أَجَاب IV. To return an answer, hence, to hearken to (with acc. of pers. or thing). مُجِيبٌ part. act. One who returns an answer, as فَلَنِعْمَ الْمُجِيبُونَ 37 v. 73, "And verily we returned a gracious answer;" Literally, "And verily they who gave the answer were gracious." إِسْتَجَاب X. To respond (with لِ of pers. and أَنْ, to answer, hearken to (with لِ of pers. or بِ)).

جَاد aor. o. *To be good*. جَيَادٌ plur. of جَوَادٌ Swift coursers. جُودَى "El Judée," A name of Mount Ararat.

جَار aor. o. *To turn aside*. جَارٌ Near, one who is near, a neighbour. جَائِرٌ part. act. One who turns aside. جَاوَرٌ III. To be a neighbour, to dwell near (with acc. and فِي). أَجَار IV. To protect, deliver—from punishment, etc.—(with acc. of pers. and مِنْ); 23 v. 90, "Neither is he protected of any;" Literally, "Neither is it protected over him," or "is any protection (thrown) over him:" for the use of Passive Verbs in an impersonal manner see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 129; see also at جِئَ مُتَجَاوِرٌ part. act. VI. f. Near to one another. إِسْتَجَار X. To ask for protection.

جَاوَز aor. o. *To go*. جَاوَزٌ III. To pass on or over,

to cause to pass over (with ب of pers. and acc. of thing).—جَاوَزَ VI. To pass by or over (with عَن).

جَاسَ aor. o. To search, explore.

جَاعَ aor. o. To hunger. جَوْعَ Hunger.

جَافَ aor. o. To penetrate inwardly, to be hollow. جَوْفَ The belly, the interior.

جَاءَ aor. i. To come, come to, arrive at (with acc. or with ب, مِّن, إِلَى, or عَلَى); with ب it means to come with, i.e. to bring; Like أَتَى it may sometimes be rendered to do or commit (an action), as at 18 v. 70; Pass. جِيَ some-

times written جِيَ for جِيَ, as جِيَ بِالنَّبِيِّينَ 39 v. 69, "And the prophets shall be brought."

Note. In the above form of construction the verb is impersonal, like *Ventum est* in Latin; see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 129.—أَجَا IV. To make to come; hence, to lead or drive (with acc. of pers. and إِلَى).

جَابَ aor. i. To cut out a garment at the neck. جَيْبَ Plur. جُيُوبَ The bosom of a shirt or vest.

جَادَ جِيدَ aor. a. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 243, To have a long and beautiful neck. جِيدَ A neck.

ح

حَبَّ aor. i. To love. حَبَّ Grain, corn. حَبَّةُ noun of unity, One grain. حُبَّ Love;

2 v. 172, "Out of love for him," i.e. "for God."

أَحَبَّ comparative adjective of the 2nd declension, D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 324 and 403, More beloved, more pleasing, preferable. أَحَبَّ and with the affixed pronoun

أَحِبَّاوُ, the hamza being changed into و, with damma in the middle of a word, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118, plur. of حَبِيبَ Beloved.

حَبَّ II. To render lovely (with acc. of thing and إِلَى of pers.).—مَحَبَّةُ Love.—حَبَّ IV. To love, will, desire, like (with acc. or with أَنْ of following verb).—سَاعَبَ X. To love, prefer (with acc. and عَلَى).

حَبَّ aor. o. To make beautiful, delight, make joyful. أَحْبَارَ plur. of حَبِيرَ or حَبِيرَ A (Jewish) Priest or Doctor.

حَبَسَ aor. i. To restrain, hinder, shut up. حَبِطَ aor. a. To be vain, fruitless, to perish (with عَن or فِي).

47 v. 34, aor. with و and س prefixed, "And he shall make (their works) of no avail."

حَبَكَ aor. i. and a. To weave well (a garment). حَبَكَ plur. of حَبَاكَ A way or track; especially, the paths of the Stars.

حَبَلَ To take a wild beast with a snare or halter. حَبْلَ n.a. Plur. حَبَالُ A rope, vein, compact, or covenant.

حَتَمَ aor. i. To inspire. حَتَمَ n.a. A decree.

حَتَّى Even to, up to, down to, as far as, until, in order that; This particle is used in four different ways.

1st. It is used as a preposition to indicate a certain term, and when thus employed governs the genitive case, as حَتَّى مَطْلَعِ الْفَجْرِ 97 v. 5, "Until the time of the rising of the dawn."

2ndly. As a conjunction or adverb, meaning "and even," or "up to an extreme point inclusive;" thus it differs from إِلَى, which signifies "Up to," or "As far as, but not including;" Ex. أَكَلْتُ السَّمَكَةَ حَتَّى رَأْسِهَا "I ate

the fish, head and all;" if we say *إِلَى رَأْسِهَا* we mean "as far as the head, and no further:" No instance of this use of *حَتَّى* occurs in the *Korân*.

3rdly. As a conjunction serving to connect a proposition with that which precedes it; it then means "until," and has grammatically no effect on the succeeding proposition; thus at 6 v. 149, *كَذَلِكَ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّى ذَاقُوا بَاسَنَا* "In like manner did they who went before them accuse (the prophets) of falsehood, until they tasted our severity." *Note*. In the *Korân* it is frequently followed by *إِذَا*; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 175 and 202, *note*.

Lastly. It governs a verb in the subjunctive mood, when that verb has a future signification; it then means "until," or "in order that;" Ex. 12 v. 80, *فَلَنْ أَهْرَحَ الْأَرْضَ حَتَّى يَأْذَنَ لِي أَبِي* 80, "I will on no account quit the country, until my Father give me permission;" It may sometimes bear either interpretation; thus at 49 v. 9, *فَقَاتِلُوا آلَ لُحْيٍ حَتَّى تَقَىٰ إِلَىٰ أَمْرِ آلِهِ* "Then fight against (that party) which is in the wrong, until (or so that) they return to obedience to God."

حَتَّى *To excite.* *حَتَّى* Quickly.

حَجٌّ *To contend with, go on a pilgrimage to (with acc.).* *حَجٌّ* n.a. The pilgrimage to Mecca. *حَاجٌّ* same as *حَجٌّ*. *حَاجٌّ* part. act. One who performs the pilgrimage. *حَاجِّجٌ* plur. of *حَاجٌّ* A single pilgrimage, a year. *مُحَاجَّةٌ* A disputing, cause of dispute, argument; as *الْمُحَاجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ* 6 v. 150, "The conclusive argument."—*حَاجٌّ* III. To dispute about (with *فِي*); to dispute with (with acc. of pers. and *عِنْدَ* or *فِي*).—*مُحَاجَّةٌ* VI. To dispute with one another (with *فِي*).

حَجَبٌ *To cover, shut out.* *حِجَابٌ* A veil, curtain.

مَحْجُوبٌ part. pass. Shut out (with *عَنْ*).

حَجَرَ aor. o. *To hinder (with عَلَى).* *حَجْرٌ* n.a. Anything forbidden, unlawful, a wall or dam, understanding; Plur. *حُجُورٌ* A bosom, guardian-

ship; *لِذِي الْحَجَرِ* 89 v. 4, "For one gifted with intelligence."

الْحَجَرِ The country inhabited by the tribe of Thamood; The words *حَجَرًا*

occur twice in the 25th chap.; in the

24th verse they appear to mean "Far be it

from us," like "Ne licitum sit;" In the

55th verse they mean "a wall which it is for-

bidden them (the two Seas) to pass." *حَجَرٌ*

Plur. *حِجَارَةٌ* A rock, stone. *حُجْرَةٌ* Plur.

حُجُرَاتٌ A private chamber. *مَحْجُورٌ* part.

pass. Forbidden.

حَجَزَ aor. o. *To make a camel lie down; to restrain (with acc. and عَنْ).* *حَاجِزٌ* part. act. One who

hinders, a bar, dam to keep back water.

حَدَّ aor. o. *To sharpen, limit, define.* *حُدُودٌ* plur.

of *حَدٌّ* A prescribed limit, ordinance. *حَدِيدٌ*

Iron, Plur. *حَدَائِدٌ* Sharp.—*حَادٌّ* III. To hinder,

stand in the way of, oppose.

حَدَبٌ *To be humpbacked.* *حَدَبٌ* An elevation of

the ground: Instead of this word which occurs

at 21 v. 96 some copies have *جَدَبٌ* signifying

"A grave."

حَدَثٌ *To be new, to happen.* *حَدِيثٌ* A novelty,

event; something which has lately happened,

a story, history, narrative, discourse; *كَلِمَةُ الْحَدِيثِ* 31 v. 5, "The ludicrous tale."

أَحَادِيثٌ (2nd declension) plur. of *حَدِيثٌ*

Tales, sayings; *يُعَلِّمُكَ مِنْ تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ* 12 v. 6, "He shall teach thee the interpreta-

tion of (dark) sayings;" *جَعَلْنَاهُمْ أَحَادِيثَ* 23

v. 46, "We have made them (idle) tales," or "like a tale that is told."—**حَدَّثَ** II. To declare, narrate, acquaint (with acc. of pers. and ب of the thing).—**أَحَدَثَ** IV. To cause to happen, bring about, produce (with acc. and ل of pers.). **مُحَدَّثٌ** part. pass. That which is newly produced or revealed.

حَدَقَ aor. i. To surround. **حَدَائِقُ** (2nd declension) plur. of **حَدِيقَةٌ** A garden planted with trees.

حَذَرَ aor. a. To beware, take heed of, fear (with acc. also with أَنْ of the verb). **حَذَرٌ** Precaution. **حَذَرٌ** n.a. Fear. **حَاذِرٌ** part. act. One who is cautious, provident. **مَحْذُورٌ** part. pass. That which is to be feared.—**حَذَرَ** II. To caution against (with double acc.).

حَرَّ aor. a. i. and o. To become free, to be hot. **حَرٌّ** n.a. Heat. **حُرٌّ** A free-man. **حُرُورٌ** fem. A hot wind blowing by night. **حَرِيرٌ** Silk.—**حَرَّرَ** II. To free from slavery, devote to the service of God. **تَحْرِيرٌ** n.a. The giving freedom, as **تَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ** v. 9, "The freeing of a neck (from the yoke of slavery)." **مُحَرَّرًا** part. pass. acc. "Dedicated to God's service," 3 v. 31.

حَرَبَ aor. o. To spoil one's goods. **حَرْبٌ** fem. n.a. War. **مِحْرَابٌ** Plur. **مَحَارِبٌ** (2nd declension) A private chamber; a niche in the wall of a mosque marking the direction of Mecca.—**حَارَبَ** III. To fight against (with acc. of pers.).

حَرَثَ aor. i. and o. To till the ground, sow seed. **حَرْثٌ** n.a. A field, cultivated ground, produce of the same, fruits of the earth, tillage.

حَرَجَ aor. a. To be oppressed by closeness or difficulty. **حَرَجٌ** n.a. Narrow, a restriction, difficulty, crime.

حَرَّ aor. i. To perforate, intend. **حَرْدٌ** n.a. A purpose.

حَرَسَ To guard. **حَرَسٌ** collective noun, Guards.

حَرِصٌ aor. i. To desire ardently (with عَلَيَّ). **حَرِصٌ** Greedy, eager (with عَلَيَّ). **أَحْرَضُ** superlative form, Most greedy.

حَرَضَ To milk dry, to corrupt one's-self. **حَرَضٌ** At the last extremity from disease.—**حَرَّضَ** II. To instigate, excite (with acc. and عَلَيَّ).

حَرَفَ aor. i. To change. **حَرْفٌ** A verge, margin, manner; **عَلَى حَرْفٍ** 22 v. 11, "After a way, or upon the verge—as it were—(of religion)."—**حَرَّفَ** II. To pervert (with acc. and عَنْ).—**مُتَحَرِّفٌ** part. act. V. f. One who turns aside (with ل).

حَرَقَ aor. i. and o. To gnash the teeth, to burn. **حَرِيقٌ** Burning.—**حَرَّقَ** II. To burn.—**إِحْتَرَقَ** VIII. To be burnt.

حَرَكَ To refuse what is due, and **حَرَكْتُ** To be moved.—**حَرَكْتُ** II. To move (with acc. and ب).

حَرَّمَ aor. i. To prohibit. **حَرَمٌ** A holy place, asylum. **حَرَمٌ** plur. of **حَرَامٌ** Prohibited, unlawful, sacred, sanctified, as believers during the Pilgrimage. **أَلْحَرَامَاتُ** The Sacred Ordinances of God. **مُحَرَّمٌ** part. pass. Forbidden; At 51 v. 19 this word seems to mean "Prevented by shame, or a sense of decorum;" at 56 v. 66 and 68 v. 27, "Hindered from enjoying the fruits of our labour."—**حَرَّمَ** II. To forbid, make or declare unlawful (with acc. of the thing and عَلَيَّ of the pers.). **تَحْرِيمٌ** n.a. Prohibition. **مُحَرَّمٌ** part. pass. That which is forbidden or unlawful, declared sacred.

حَرَى aor. i. To decrease.—**تَحَرَّى** V. To seek.

حَزَبَ To touch. **حَزْبٌ** Plur. **أَحْزَابٌ** A company,

troop, party, sect, Those who side with any one ; *أَيُّ الْحِزْبَيْنِ* 18 v. 11, "Which of the two parties ;" Meaning probably The Companions of the Cave or the Companions of *الرَّقِيمِ* mentioned in the 8th verse ; *الْأَحْزَابُ* The confederates mentioned in chap. 33 were a body of Infidels, who were leagued together against Mohammad in the War of the Ditch ; Those at 40 v. 31 are the People of Noah, etc. who appear in the next verse, and who were in league against the prophets of their day.

حَزَنَ aor. o. To grieve ; *حَزِنَ* aor. a. To be sad ; to be grieved about (with *عَلَى* of pers. or thing). *حُزْنٌ* and *حُزْنٌ* ns.a. Grief, sorrow.

حَسَّ aor. o. To parch up, utterly destroy. *حَسِيسٌ* A sound (sc. hissing).—*أَحَسَّ* IV. To perceive, find, be aware of, feel (with *مِنْ*, or with acc. and *مِنْ*).—*تَحَسَّسَ* V. To make inquiry after (with *مِنْ*).

حَسَبَ aor. o. To reckon ; *حَسِبَ* aor. a. and i. To think, imagine, to be of opinion, calculate (with acc. of thing, also with or without *أَنْ* before following verb) ; see D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 74, 296, and 580, also 127, note. *حَسْبٌ* n.a. One who suffices, a sufficiency, or that which one is obliged to regard as sufficient ; Ex. *فَحَسْبُهُ جَهَنَّمُ* 2 v. 202, "And Hell shall be his sufficient reward ;" *حَسْبُنَا اللَّهُ* 9 v. 59, "God is all-sufficient for us." *حَاسِبٌ* part. act. One who reckons, or takes an account, an accomptant. *حُسْبَانٌ* Plur. *حُسْبَانٌ* A reckoning, computation, account ; *بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ* 2 v. 208, "Without measure ;" *حِسَابِيَّةٌ* 69 v. 20, "My account," for *حِسَابِي* ; The *ة* at the end of this word is called *هَاءُ الْوُضْعِ* ; The affixed

pronoun *يَ* is here written and pronounced *يَ*, as is frequently the case ; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459. *حَسِيبٌ* One who takes an account. The word *حُسْبَانٌ* besides being the plural of *حِسَابٌ* is also used as a collective noun meaning Darts or lightning, and it is in this sense that it is employed at 18 v. 38.—*حَاسِبٌ* III. To call to account for (with acc. of pers. and *بِ*).

اِحْتَسَبَ VIII. To calculate upon, expect. *حَسَدَ* aor. i. and o. To envy (with acc. of pers. and *عَلَى* of thing). *حَاسِدٌ* part. act. One who envies. *حَسَدٌ* Envy.

حَسَرَ aor. i. To lay bare, to be weary. *حَسَرَةٌ* Plur. *حَسَرَاتٌ* D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 355, Sighing, cause of sighing ; *يَا حَسْرَتِي* 39 v. 57, "Ah! my sighing, (ah me!)" Expressions of this kind are spelt and pronounced in a variety of ways, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 90. *حَسِيرٌ* Fatigued. *مَحْشُورٌ* part. pass. Stripped, destitute.—*اِسْتَحْسَرَ* X. To be worn out with fatigue.

حَسَمَ aor. i. To cut. *حُسُومٌ* The usual acceptation of this word is A succession of unlucky nights ; At 69 v. 7 the phrase *أَيَّامٌ حُسُومًا* may be interpreted "For eight days in miserable succession."

حَسَنَ and *حَسَّنَ* To be good or beautiful ; in the latter of these forms the verb is employed in a manner similar to the verbs of praise and blame *حَسَنَ* 4 v. 71, *أَوْلَانِكَ رَافِقًا* ; Ex. *بُئْسَ* and *نِعَمَ* "They are excellent (in point of) company ;"

At 18 vv. 28 and 30 two different forms of construction occur in the same sentence, as *يَعْمُ الْوُثَابُ وَحَسَنَتْ مَرْثَقًا* "How delightful is their reward, and how delicious their couch ;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 223 *et seq.* *حُسْنٌ* Goodness, beauty, excellence, kindness. *حَسَنٌ* Beautiful,

good, fair, gracious, handsome. **حَسَنَةٌ** A good thing, a benefit, good, a good work. **حَسَانٌ** masc. and fem. plur. of **حَسِينٌ** Beautiful; **حَسَانٌ** 55 v. 70, "(Damsels) exquisite and beautiful." **أَحْسَنُ** (2nd declension) comp. form, not used adjectively in conjunction with a substantive, as **رَجُلٌ أَحْسَنُ**, but with the substantive understood; Better, best, more or most excellent. *Note.* Words of the second declension when in connexion with a complement take the three inflexions, thus **بِأَحْسَنِهَا** 7 v. 142, where the pronoun refers to **أَلْوَانِ**. **حُسْنَى** fem. of **أَحْسَنُ**, when used substantively means a good action, good thing, happy state, happy end; Dual **أَلْحُسْنَيَانِ** and in the oblique cases **أَلْحُسْنَيْنِ** 9 v. 52, "The two most excellent things," viz. Victory and Martyrdom; For the Rules which govern adjectives in the comparative form I must refer the reader to D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 301 *et seq.*—**أَحْسَنَ** IV. To do well, act uprightly, act with kindness (with **بِ**, or with **إِلَى** or **لِ** of the pers.); to render agreeable, make beautiful (with acc. of thing and **لِ** of pers.). **إِحْسَانٌ** n.a. A doing good, a kind action, kindness, well-doing. **مُحْسِنٌ** part. act. One who does well, acts righteously, a righteous man.

حَشَرَ aor. o. and i. To gather together, and hence, to raise from the dead, to banish (with acc. and **إِلَى** or **عَلَى**, used in the Pass. with **لِ** or **إِلَى**). **حَشَرٌ** n.a. An assembly, banishment, emigration; at 59 v. 2 the words **أَلْعَشَرِ** refer to certain Jews who were banished by Mohamamad. **حَاشِرٌ** part. act. One who assembles. **مَحْشُورٌ** part. pass. Gathered together.

حَصَبٌ aor. i. To scatter gravel, cast into the fire.

حَصَبٌ That which is cast into the fire, fuel.

حَاصِبٌ A violent wind bringing with it a shower of stones.

حَضَمَ To become manifest.

حَصَدَ aor. o. and i. To reap. **حَصَادٌ** n.a. A reaping, harvesting. **حَصِيدٌ** Harvest, mown down, utterly destroyed.

حَصَرَ aor. o. To bring into difficulty, besiege; **حَصَرَ** aor. a. To be restricted, hindered (with **أَنْ** of the following verb).

حَصِيرٌ Chaste.

A Prison.—**أَحْصَرَ** IV. To prevent, keep back—from a journey, etc.—(with **فِي**).

حَصَلَ To be over and above, to be manifest.—

حَصَلَ II. To make manifest.

حَصَنَ To be strongly fortified, and **حَصَنَ** To keep at home. **حُصُونٌ** plur. of **حِصْنٌ** A fortress.—

مُحَصَّنٌ part. pass. II. f. Fenced in, fortified.—

أَحْصَنَ IV. To keep safe (with acc. and **مِنْ**), or in safe custody, to marry. **مُحْصِنٌ** part. act.

One who is chaste or continent. **مُحْصَنَةٌ** part. pass. fem. A married woman, one who is chaste and modest.—**نَحْصَنٌ** n.a. V. f. Chastity.

حَصَى aor. i. To strike with a pebble. **أَحْصَى** for

أَحْصَى comparat. form, Clever in calculating (with **لِ** of the thing calculated); D. S. Gr.

T. 2, p. 310.—**أَحْصَى** IV. To number, calculate, compute, take an account of, know.

حَضَّ aor. o. To incite any one, instigate (with **عَلَى**).

تَحَاَضَّ VI. To urge one another (with **عَلَى**).

حَضَرَ aor. o. To be present to, or present at, stand in presence of (with acc. of pers. or thing);

to hurt, as at 23 v. 100, **أَنْ يَحْضُرُونِ** (for **يَحْضُرُونِي**) "Lest they hurt me;" D. S. Gr.

T. 1, p. 570. **حَاضِرٌ** part. act. One who is

present at, present, close upon, as **حَاضِرَةُ الْبَحْرِ**

7 v. 163, (The town) "close upon the sea," viz. The town of Elath, about which a fable is here told, and which is also referred to at 2 v. 61. **أَحْضَرَ** IV. To present, bring into the presence of, cause to be present, put forward (with double acc.); **أَحْضَرَتِ الْأَنْفُسُ الشَّيْءَ** 4 v. 127, "(Men's) souls are prone to—*Lit.* are made to be present with—covetousness:" see De Sacy's observations on the construction of the Passive Voice, Gr. T. 2, p. 123. **مُحَضَّرٌ** part. pass. One who is made to be present, brought forward, given over to (punishment). **مُحَضَّرٌ** Made present, part. pass. VIII. f. This word occurs at 54 v. 28, **كُلُّ شَرِبٍ مُحَضَّرٌ**; The passage is rather obscure, but it seems to imply that each portion of water should be divided among those who were present; viz. The She-Camel and the Tribe of Thamood on alternate days; see also 26 v. 155.

حَطَّ aor. o. To put down. **حِطَّةٌ** A putting down, remission (of sins), forgiveness; A word by some thought to signify the profession of faith **لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ**.

حَطَبٌ aor. i. To abound in wood. **حَطَبٌ** Fire-wood, fuel.

حَطَمَ aor. i. To break into small pieces. **حُطَامٌ** That which crumbles away through dryness. **أَلْحَطَمَةُ** A name of Hell.

حَظٌّ aor. a. To be in good circumstances. **حَظٌّ** n.a. A part, portion, a fortune, good fortune.

حَظَرَ To prohibit, hinder. **مَحْظُورٌ** part. pass. Hindered.—**مُحَظَّرٌ** part. act. VIII. f. One who builds a fold for cattle.

حَافٌ aor. i. To surround (with acc. and **بِ**). **حَافٌ** part. act. One who goes round about.

حَفَدَ aor. i. To run hastily, minister. **حَفْدَةٌ**

Daughters, Grandchildren: a collective noun; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 382; or it may be a plural of **حَانِدٌ**.

حَفَرَ To dig. **حُفْرَةٌ** A pit. **حَانِرَةٌ** A beginning, original state, former condition.

حَفِظَ aor. a. To keep, guard (with acc. and **وَنَ**); to take care of. **حِفْظٌ** n.a. A guarding, a keeping; **حِفْظًا** As a guard. **حَانِظٌ** part. act. One who guards, keeps watch; a guardian, keeper (with acc. or with **لِ**). **حَفِظَةٌ** an irregular plur. of **حَانِظٌ** Guardian (Angels). **حَفِظٌ** same as **حَانِظٌ**, used with **عَلَى** in the sense of watching over evil doings; at 50 v. 31 it is used in the sense of one who keeps (God's commandments). **مَحْفُوظٌ** part. pass. Kept, well-guarded.—**حَانِظٌ** III. To observe strictly (with **عَلَى**). **إِسْتَحْفَظَ** X. To commit to one's keeping, or one's memory.

حَفِئَ aor. a. To go barefoot, honour greatly. **حَفِئٌ** Thoroughly acquainted (with **عَنَ**); gracious, kind (with **بِ**).—**أَحْفَى** IV. To be importunate towards any one (with acc.).

حَقٌّ aor. i. and o. To be right, just or fitting, worthy of, to be justly due to (with **عَلَى**); **كَثِيرٌ حَقٌّ** 22 v. 18, "Many deserve punishment;" *Literally*, "Many (a man), punishment is justly his due;" At 84 vv. 2 and 5 the verb appears in its passive form **حُقِّتْ** (pret. for fut.), which may mean "It shall be treated according to its deserts," or "shall be verified and certainly known;" the active voice having these significations as well as those above given. **حَقٌّ** That which is right and proper, just, true, justice, a right, just due, need, duty, such as payment of a debt; Ex. 2 v. 282, "He upon whom

is the duty (of payment of the debt);" it also means Truth, The Truth, One of the Names of God. **حَقِيقٌ** Fitting, just. **أَحَقُّ** (2nd declension) compar. More worthy, more just, truer. **الْحَاقَّةُ** The Inevitable, the day of Judgment.—**أَحَقُّ** IV. To justify, verify (with acc. and **بِ**).—**إِسْحَقَ** X. To be worthy, adjudge worthy; to be guilty of (with acc. of thing), or think guilty (with **عَلَى** of pers.), in both which senses it occurs at 5 v. 106.

حَقَبَ To suffer from a retention of urine, to be withheld (rain, etc.). **حُقْبٌ** A long space of time, space of eighty years; Plur. **أَحْقَابٌ**.

حَقَفَ To lie among crooked or winding sands. **الْأَحْقَابُ** The winding sands; name of a province of Arabia, formerly inhabited by the tribe of 'Ad; plur. of **حَقْفٌ**.

حَكَمَ aor. o. To exercise authority (with **عَلَى**); to judge, judge between (with **بَيْنَ** of pers. and **بِ** of thing); to give judgment in favour of (with **لِ** of pers. and **بِ** of thing): when it means to give an adverse judgment it takes **عَلَى** of pers. **أَحْكَمُ** judgment, wisdom; **الْجَاهِلِيَّةُ**; **أَحْكَمَ** judgment, wisdom; 5 v. 55, "Do they then desire the judgment of the days of ignorance?" i.e. To be judged according to the laws of Paganism; a rule of judgment, as **أَنْزَلْنَاهُ حُكْمًا عَرَبِيًّا** 13 v. 37, "We have sent it—the Korân—down as a rule of judgment in Arabic." **حَكَمٌ** A judge. **حَاكِمٌ** Plur. **حُكَّامٌ** and **حَاكِمُونَ** part. act. One who judges, a judge. **حِكْمَةٌ** Wisdom. **حَكِيمٌ** Wise, knowing. **أَحْكَمُ** comp. and super. More or most knowing or wise.—**حَكَمَ** II. To take as judge (with acc. of pers. and **فِي**). **أَحْكَمَ** IV. To confirm; The Passive **أُحْكِمَتْ** occurs at 11 v. 1, and has been variously interpreted;

Sale renders it "Are guarded against corruption." **مُحْكَمٌ** part. pass. This word also admits of divers interpretations; a chapter is said to be **مُحْكَمَةٌ** when it is not abrogated by any subsequent revelation; it also means clear and perspicuous, void of ambiguity; at 3 v. 5 the verses called **آيَاتٌ مُحْكَمَاتٌ**, or those which are clear and are to be taken in their literal sense, are distinguished from those which are allegorical and figurative; the former are said to be **أُمُّ الْكِتَابِ** "The mother—or ground-work—of the Book."—**حَاكَمَ** VI. To go together to judgment (with **إِلَى**).

حَلَّ aor. o. To untie—a knot—(with acc. and **مِنْ**); aor. i. and o. To fulfil the rites and ceremonies required of a pilgrim, to become **حَلَّالٌ** after being **أَحْرَمٌ**; to be lawful (with **لِ** of pers. and **أَنَّ** of verb); to descend, alight (with **عَلَى**); to settle in a place. **حَلٌّ** Anything lawful, an inhabitant. **حَلَّالٌ** Lawful, One who has performed all the rites and ceremonies of a pilgrim. **حَلَالٌ** plur. of **حَلِيلٌ** A wife. **نَحْلَةٌ** Dissolution of a vow. **مَحَلٌّ** Place of sacrifice.—**أَحَلَ** IV. To render lawful, allow, allow to be lawful, allow to be violated (with acc. of thing and **لِ** of pers.); to violate; to cause to descend or settle (with double acc.). **مُحِلٌّ** part. act. One who considers lawful that which God has declared to be unlawful; Ex. **غَيْرَ مُحِلِّي الْفَيْدِ** 5 v. 1, "Not violating the prohibition against the chase while ye are on a pilgrimage." **مُحِلِّي** being in conjunction with **الْفَيْدِ** is here put for **مُحِلِّينَ**.

حَلَفَ aor. i. To swear (with **لِ** of pers. and **بِ** of object of the oath, also followed by **إِنْ** or **لَوْ** of

verb, or by عَلَى of the thing sworn); Ex. بَخْلُقُونَ عَلَى الْكَذِبِ 58 v. 15, "They swear to a falsehood." حَلَّافٌ A great swearer.

حَلَقَ aor. i. To shave.—مُحَلِّقٌ part. act. II. f. One who shaves.

حَلَقَمَ To cut the throat. حُلُقُومٌ The throat.

حَلَمَ To dream. حُلْمٌ A dream; Plur. أَحْلَامٌ. حِلْمٌ Understanding; Plur. أَحْلَامٌ. حُلُمٌ Puberty. حَلِيمٌ Kind, gracious, intelligent.

حَلَّى aor. i. To adorn with ornaments. حَلِيَّةٌ Ornaments, trinkets; This word is used in the Korân as a collective noun, or it may be an irregular Plur. of حَلَّى, which also takes حَلَّى, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 382.—حَلَّى II. same as حَلَى (with acc. of thing, or with وَنَ).

حَمَ Letters prefixed to the 40th and six following chapters of the Korân, see آَلَمَ.

حَمَّ aor. o. To heat. حَمِيمٌ Boiling hot water, a near relative or friend.

حَمَأَ To clean out mud from a well. حَمَأٌ Mud. حَمِيَّةٌ fem. of حَمِيٌّ Muddy, composed of mud.

حَمِدَ aor. a. To praise. حَمْدٌ n.a. Praise. حَامِدٌ part. act. One who praises. حَمِيدٌ Worthy of praise. أَحْمَدُ A name of Mohammad, Most praiseworthy, renowned. Note. By a perversion of the Gospel, the Mussulman Doctors teach that the Comforter promised under the name παρακλητος was the περικλητος or Renowned Mohammad; see Gr. Test. S. John xvi. v. 7. مَحْمُودٌ part. pass. Praised, lauded.—مُحَمَّدٌ part. pass. II. f. Much-praised, highly lauded, Mohammad.

حَمَّرَ aor. o. To pare a thong of leather. حَمَارٌ An ass; Plur. حُمَرٌ and حَمِيرٌ. حُمَرٌ plur. of حَمْرٌ Red.

حَمَلَ aor. i. To carry, bear, bear away, load, charge with, impose a burthen (with acc. of thing and عَلَى or فِي); to attack any one (with عَلَى of pers.); to conceive, be with child, undertake (a duty), provide with carriage and other necessities of a journey, as at 9 v. 93.

حَمْلٌ n.a. Plur. أَحْمَالٌ A burthen, foetus in the womb, time during which the foetus is in the womb, as at 46 v. 14. حِمْلٌ A burthen, load.

حَامِلٌ part. act. One who carries; "فَاتْحَامِلَاتٍ وَفِئْرَا" And by those which bear a load," i.e. The clouds bearing a load of rain, or women bearing a burthen in their wombs, or the winds which bear the clouds, 51 v. 2.

حَمَّاءٌ A woman who carries much or frequently, a portress. حَمُولَةٌ A beast of burthen.—حَمَلَ II. To impose a burthen on (with double acc.), charge one with (a duty).—إِحْتَمَلَ VIII. To take a burthen on one's-self, bear a burthen.

حَمَى aor. i. To defend; and حَمِيَ aor. a. To be hot. حَامٍ Hamee, name of a camel concerning which certain superstitious usages were observed by the Pagan Arabs. حَامِيَّةٌ fem. of part. act. That which is burning hot. حَمِيَّةٌ Affectation, cant.—أَحْمَى IV. To make hot; 9 v. 35, "It i.e. the money—يُحْمَى عَلَيْهَا—the money—shall be made hot;" Literally, It shall be made hot upon it, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 129.

حَنَ aor. i. To emit a sound as a she-camel towards her young; to be moved with pity. حَنَانٌ Mercy. حَنِينٌ Honein, Name of a valley near Mecca, where a battle was fought by Mohammad.

حَنْتَ aor. a. To break one's oath. حَنْتٌ Wickedness.

حَجَرَ *To cut the throat.* حَنَاجِرُ (2nd declension)
 plur. of حَنَجْرَةٌ A throat.

حَنَدَ aor. i. *To roast.* حَنِيدٌ Roasted.

حَنَفَ aor. i. *To incline.* حَنِيفٌ Plur. حُنَفَاءُ (2nd
 declension) Inclining to the right Religion,
 orthodox.

حَنَكَ aor. i. and o. *To put a bit upon a horse.*—
 احْتَنَكَ VIII. *To bring into subjection, utterly
 destroy;* 17 v. 64, "Verily I
 will bring his posterity under my authority;"
 or, "I will destroy them utterly" (as locusts
 destroy everything where they alight).

حَابَ aor. o. *To sin.* حُوبٌ n.a. A sin.

حَاتَ aor. o. *To fly around.* حُوتٌ A fish; Plur.
 حِيَتَانٌ.

حَاجَ aor. o. *To be in want of.* حَاجَةٌ Something
 necessary, a necessity, a thing, matter, wish,
 a want; 12 v. 68, "Except for the sake of a wish (or to gratify
 a wish) in Jacob's mind."

حَانَ aor. o. *To drive quickly.* اسْتَحَانَ X. *To get
 the better of (with عَلَى).* Note. Some verbs
 whose second Radical is و may be conjugated
 either regularly or irregularly in the 10th form.

حَارَ aor. o. *To return.* حَوْرٌ plur. of حَوْرَاءُ fem. of
 أَحْوَرٌ both nouns of the 2nd declension, D. S.
 Gr. T. 1, p. 360; Houris, a name given to the
 Maids of Paradise on account of the splendour
 of their black eyes; the word is derived from
 حَوْرٌ a form of حَارٌ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 246, the
 exact meaning of which is somewhat a matter
 of dispute, but which is properly applied to the
 blackness of eye seen in a gazelle; The words
 حَوْرٌ عَيْنٌ which occur several times are gene-
 rally translated "(Damsels) having large black
 eyes;" Literally, "Black-eyed (damsels) with

large eyes," see عَيْنٌ. حَوَارِيُّ Disciples or
 Apostles of Christ; This word is by some sup-
 posed to be of foreign origin; by others it is
 derived from حَارَ, one of the meanings of which
 is to whiten clothes by washing, the Arab
 commentators pretending that the Apostles
 were Fullers by trade.—حَاوَرُ III. *To reply to
 in an argument (with acc.)*—مَحَاوَرٌ n.a. VI. f.
 An argument between two or more persons.

حَاوَرَ aor. o. *To gather together to one's-self.*—مُتَحَوِّرٌ
 for مُحَوِّزٌ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 105, part. act. V. f.
 One who goes aside or retreats (with إِلَى).

حَاشَ aor. o. *To beat for game;* حَاشٌ in the Korán
 is used adverbially, and means far be it, as
 حَاشَ لِلَّهِ "Far be it from God," or "God
 forbid," D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 532.

حَاطَ aor. o. *To guard.*—أَحَاطَ IV. *To surround, en-
 compass, comprehend (knowledge), and hence
 to know (with بِ of thing);* 12 v. 66, "Unless ye be prevented," or "com-
 passed about (by some hindrance);" The verb
 is here impersonal with an ellipse of the sub-
 ject, a common construction both in Arabic
 and Latin, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 129. مُحِيطٌ part.
 act. One who encompasses, or comprehends.

حَالَ aor. o. *To be changed, to pass by, go between;*
 34 v. 53, وَحِيلَ بَيْنَهُمْ وَبَيْنَ مَا يَشْتَهُونَ حِيلٌ Pass.
 "It (a bar) shall be passed between them and
 what they long for;" The verb is here used
 impersonally, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 129. حَوَّلَ
 and حَوَّلَ مِنْ حَوْلٍ adverbial expressions meaning
 round about, and from around, see دَوَّرَ and
 حَوَّلَ n.a. Power, a year. حَوَّلَ A
 change. حِيلَةٌ A plan, contrivance.—تَحْوِيلٌ
 n.a. II. f. A change, a turning off, or turning
 away.

حَوَى aor. i. To collect. حَوَايَا (2nd declension) for حَوَايَ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, plur. of حَوَايَ Intestines. أَحْوَى Dark-coloured, from حَوَى another form of حَوَى To be dark-coloured as dead herbage; Fr. "Feuille morte."

حَى or حَيَّى for حَيَّو aor. i. a doubly imperfect verb, aor. حَيَّأ for يَحْيُو To live (with فنى). حَى Plur. أَحْيَاء Living, He or that which liveth, alive. حَيَّة A serpent. حَيَّاة or حَيَّوة, or more correctly حَيَّوة Life. حَيَّوان Life (eternal). حَيَّي John. مَحْيَا for مَحْيَى for مَحْيَى Life; مَحْيَا My life, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111.—حَيَّ II. To salute (with ب). حَيَّية n.a. A salutation.—أَحْيَا or أَحْيَا IV. To preserve one's life, restore to life, give life (with acc. and ب or with double acc.); يَحْيِي for يَحْيِي 26 v. 81, "He will restore me to life." مَحْيَى for مَحْيَى part. act. One who restores to life.—إِسْحَايَ X. To save alive; to be ashamed (with مِنْ of thing or with أَنْ of verb). إِسْحَايَ Bashfulness.

حَيْث Where, wherever, whither; مِنْ حَيْث From whence soever, from the place whence, or of the place where, from the time when, in a

manner which; حَيْثُ مَا Wheresoever; حَيْثُ although strictly speaking a noun, is indeclinable, and is always found as an adverb and as antecedent to some complement either nominal or verbal, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 146.

حَاد aor. i. To avert (with مِنْ).

حَار for حَيْر aor. a. To be astonished. حَيْرَان (2nd declension) Distracted.

حَاص aor. i. To turn aside. مَحِيضٌ A place or way of escape.

حَاص aor. i. To have her courses (a woman).

مَحِيضٌ The monthly courses of a woman.

حَاف aor. i. To be unjust (with عَلَى).

حَاق aor. i. To surround, hem in, compass about (with ب of pers.).

حَانَ aor. i. To arrive (the time). حِينٌ Time, as 76 v. 1, "A space of time;" 28 v. 14, "In a time of negligence," i.e. When the people were not mindful of him. حِينٌ When, at the time of; throughout the Korân when used in this sense حِينٌ is indeclinable, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 149; At 11 v. 5 the words أَلَا حِينٌ belong properly to the next verse. حِينِيذٌ Then, at that time, compounded of حِينٌ and إِذٌ or إِذَا, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 521.

خ

خَاسِبٌ acc. part. act. of خَسَا q.v.

خَاوِيَةٌ fem. of خَاوٍ for خَاوٍ, see خَوَى.

خَبَأ To hide. خَبْءٌ n.a. That which is hidden.

خَبَت To humble one's-self (before God), to acquiesce.

أَخْبَت IV. same as خَبَت (with إِلَى or لِ).

مُخْبِتٌ part. act. One who humbles himself.

خَبِئٌ To be bad. خَبِيئٌ Bad, evil, wicked.

خَبَائِثٌ plur. of خَبِيْثَةٌ Impurities, filthy or wicked things or actions; sc. أَعْمَالٌ.

خَبَّر To prove, and خَبَرَ aor. o. To know. خَبْرٌ n.a. Understanding, knowledge. أَخْبَارٌ Plur.

News, tidings, report. خَبِيرٌ Knowing, One who knows, or is acquainted with.

خَبَز aor. i. To make bread. خُبْزٌ Bread.

خَبَطَ aor. i. To stamp with the fore-feet.—مَخَطَ V. properly, To strike with the fore-feet; at 2 v. 276 it means to drive one mad, strike with confusion, to infect, or simply, to destroy.

خَبَلَ To distract. خَبَالٌ A hindrance, corruption, as لَا يَأْكُونُكُمْ خَبَالًا 3 v. 114, "They will not fail in corrupting you."

خَبَا aor. o. To be extinct.

خَتَرَ aor. i. and o. To deceive. خَتَارٌ A perfidious man.

خَتَمَ aor. i. To seal (with عَلَى). خَاتَمٌ A seal; at 33 v. 40 Mohammad is said to be خَاتَمُ النَّبِيِّينَ "The seal of the prophets." خِتَامٌ A sealing; the wax, clay, or other substance used in sealing. مَخْتُومٌ part. pass. Sealed.

خَدَّ aor. o. To make an impression. خَدٌّ A cheek. أَصْحَابُ الْأَخْدَرِ A pit or trench; The makers—or Lords—spoken of at 85 v. 4, "The makers—or Lords—of the pit of fire" were the servants of ذُو الْاِثْنَاءِ A Jewish tyrant who caused a number of Christians to be burnt alive.

خَدَعَ aor. a. To cover over, deceive. خَادِعٌ part. act. One who deceives.—خَادَعٌ III. To endeavour to deceive.

خَدَّنَ Plur. أَخْدَانٌ Equals, friends, lovers; no verbal root.

خَذَلَ aor. o. To disappoint, leave without assistance. خَذُولٌ One who deserts his friends, a Traitor. مَخْذُولٌ part. pass. Destitute.

خَرَّ aor. i. and o. To make a noise in flying (an eagle); to fall down (with عَلَى, مِنْ, or لِ).

خَرَبَ To strike or pierce the ear, to lay waste. خَرَابٌ A laying waste, a making desolate and ruinous.—أَخْرَبَ IV. To lay waste (with acc. and ب).

خَرَجَ aor. o. To go out, go forth, come forth (with

إِلَى, ب, عَلَى, فِي, مِنْ). خَرَجَ and خَرَجٌ Tribute, maintenance. خُرُوجٌ n.a. A getting

or going forth; يَوْمُ الْخُرُوجِ The Day of Resurrection. خَارِجٌ part. act. One who comes

forth. مَخْرَجٌ An issue, place of exit.—

أَخْرَجَ IV. To bring out, drive out, bring forth, produce, stretch forth, cast forth (with acc. and ب, ل, and فِي, also with أَنْ for بَانَ of following verb). إِخْرَاجٌ n.a. A driving out, expulsion, bringing forth. مُخْرَجٌ part. act.

One who brings forth, etc. مُخْرَجٌ part. pass.

One who is brought forth, etc.; also The place from whence, or time at which anything is brought forth; 17 v. 82,

"Bring me forth (from the grave) with a favourable exit."—إِسْخَرَجَ X. To take out, take forth.

خَرَدَلٌ quadrilateral, To chop up meat. خَرْدَلٌ Mustard-seed.

خَرَّصَ aor. o. To guess, to tell lies. خَرَّاصٌ A liar.

خَرَطَمٌ quadrilateral, To strike on the nose. خَرَطُومٌ A proboscis or nose.

خَرَقَ aor. i. and o. To rend, make a hole in, feign, falsely attribute.

خَزَنَ To lay up in a storehouse, barn, or treasury.

خَزَائِنُ (2nd declension) plur. of خَزَانَةٌ A treasury, treasure, storehouse, magazine. خَازِنٌ

part. act. One who lays in a store, or keeps a store of anything (with لِ of thing); Plur. خَزَنَةٌ Keepers.

خَزِيَ aor. a. To be disgraced. خِزْيٌ n.a. Shame, disgrace. أَخْزَى for أَخْزَى D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 110 and 403, comparative form, More disgraceful.—أَخْرَى IV. To cover with shame,

disgrace (with acc. of pers. and *فِي*). *مُخْزٍ* and in connexion with a complement *مُخْزِي* part. act. One who puts to shame.

خَسَا aor. a. To drive away, to be dull—the senses; to be driven away (with *فِي*), as *آخَسُوا* 23 v. 110, "Be ye driven away," imperat. plur. for *أَخَسُوا*, the hamza being changed into *و* in consequence of the damma, and the servile *و* being dropped, D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 95 and 104. *خَاسِي* part. act. That which is dull, also that which is driven away (from society).

خَسِرَ aor. a. To wander from the right way, to be deceived, suffer loss, lose, perish. *خُسْر* n.a. Loss, a losing concern. *خُسْرَان* and *خَسَار* ns.a. Perdition, loss. *خَاسِر* part. act. One who wanders from the right way, a loser. *أَخْسَرُ* comparative form, The greatest loser, one who errs exceedingly.—*تَخْسِير* n.a. II. f. A loss.—*أَخْسَرَ* IV. To diminish (a quantity), give short measure. *مُخْسِر* part. act. One who gives short measure.

خَسَفَ aor. i. To bury one beneath the earth, cause the earth to swallow up (with *بِ* of the person and acc. of *أَرْض*); to be eclipsed (the moon).

خَشَبَ aor. i. To mix together (with *بِ*). *خَشَبٌ* plur. of *خَشَبٌ* Rough wood, timber.

خَشَعَ aor. a. To be low or humble, to humble one's self (with *لِ*). *خُشُوعٌ* n.a. Humility. *خَاشِعٌ* part. act. One who humbles himself, or is dejected; at 41 v. 39 the passage *تَرَى الْأَرْضَ خَاشِعَةً* must be rendered "Thou seest the earth barren and desolate;" Plur. *خُشَعٌ* and *خَاشِعُونَ*.

خَشِيَ aor. a. To fear (with acc. or with *أَنْ* in the sense of lest). *خَشِيَّةٌ* Fear.

خَصَّ To distinguish as particular; Pass. To be in want. *خَاصَّةٌ* Particularly, peculiarly. *خِصَامٌ* n.a. Poverty.—*إِخْتَصَّ* VIII. To bestow upon any one in a peculiar manner, appropriate to (with *بِ* of thing and acc. of pers.).

خَصَفَ aor. i. To sew together—*prop. a sole*—(with acc. and *عَلَى*).

خَصِمَ aor. i. To have the best in an altercation. *خَصِمٌ* An adversary. Note. This word is used for both singular, dual, and plural, though the dual *خَصِمَانِ* is also found in the Korân, as at 38 v. 21, where there is an ellipse of the pronoun *هُنَّ*. *خَصِيمٌ* A contentious person. *خِصَامٌ* n.a. III. f. Contention, dispute.—*تُخَاصَمُ* n.a. VI. f. Mutual disputing and recrimination.—*إِخْتَصَمَ* and *خَصِمَ* VIII. The reason for the latter form, which occurs at 36 v. 49, is given by De Sacy in his Grammar, T. 1, p. 223, To dispute, strive together by way of dispute or litigation (with *عَبْدَ*, *فِي*, or *لَدَى*).

خَصَدَ aor. i. To break wood, cut off the thorns from a tree. *مُخْصَدٌ* part. pass. Deprived of thorns.

خَضِرَ aor. a. To be green. *خَضِرٌ* Green herbs. *خَضْرٌ* fem. plur. of *أَخْضَرٌ* Green.—*مُخْضَرَةٌ* fem. part. IX. f. That which is green.

خَضَعَ aor. a. To be humble and lowly (with *بِ*). *خَاضِعٌ* part. act. One who is submissive (with *لِ*).

خَطَّ aor. o. To draw lines, to write (with *بِ*).

خَطَأَ To cast out scum—a pot; *خَطِيٌّ* aor. a. To do wrong. *خَطَاٌ* n.a. An error, fault, sin. *خَطَاةٌ* plur. By mistake. *خَطَايَا* plur. same as *خَطَاةٌ*; *خَطِيئَةٌ* D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 370, the final *ي* being changed into *ا* because preceded by another *ي*; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111. *خَاطِيٌّ* part. act. One who sins, a sinner, sinful.—*أَخْطَأَ* IV.

To be in error, to sin (with ب). **خَاطِئَةٌ** said to be a n.a. Habitual sinfulness; or it may be regarded as the fem. of **خَاطِئٌ** and agree with **أَفْعَالٍ** understood, as at 69 v. 9. *Note.* The **ئ** is not unfrequently added to nouns to give intensity; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322, *note* (3); see also T. 2, p. 276, *note*.

خَطَبٌ aor. o. *To offer up the State Prayer called* **خُطْبَةٌ**. **خَطْبٌ** n.a. A matter, thing, business. **خُطْبَةٌ** n.a. The demanding a woman in marriage.—**خَاطَبٌ** III. To speak to, address (with acc. of pers. and **فِي** of subject). **خِطَابٌ** n.a. A discourse; **فَصَلَ الْخِطَابَ** 38 v. 19, "A sound judgment in legal matters."

خَطِفٌ aor. a. *To march quickly (a camel), To snatch, snatch away.* **خُطْفَةٌ** Something snatched away by stealth.—**نَخَطَفَ** V. To snatch away, carry off, despoil.

خُطَوَاتٌ aor. o. *To make a step forward.* **خُطْوَةٌ** plur. of **خُطْوَةٌ** A step.

خَفٌ aor. i. To be light. **خَفِيفٌ** Plur. **خِفَائٍ** Light.—**خَفَفَ** II. To make light, make things easier (with **عَنْ** of pers. and acc. of thing). **مُخَفِّفٌ** n.a. An alleviation.—**إِسْخَفَ** X. To think or find light and easy, induce levity in any one (with acc. of pers.).

خَفَتْ *To be quiet or silent.*—**خَاَتَتْ** III. To speak in a low voice (with ب).—**نَخَّافَتْ** VI. To converse in a low tone.

خَفَضَ aor. i. *To remain in a place; to lower* (with acc. of thing and **لِ** of pers.), as **إِخْفَضَ** **جَنَاحَكَ لِلْمُؤْمِنِينَ** 15 v. 88, "Behave with humility,—Literally, lower thy wing—to the true believers." **خَافِضٌ** part. act. That which humbles.

خَفَى aor. i. *To make manifest*, and **خَفِيَ** aor. a. *To be hidden* (with **عَلَى** of pers.). **خَفِيَ** Hidden, as **مِنْ تَرْفٍ خَفِيٍّ** 42 v. 44, "Askance, or with a stealthy glance;" **خَفِيًّا** In secret. **أَخْفَى** for **أَخْفَى** comparative form, More hidden. **خَافِيَةٌ** A secret action. **خُفْيَةٌ** In secret.—**أَخْفَى** IV. To hide, conceal (with acc. and **فِي** or **لِ**); The words **أَخْفِيَهَا** at 20 v. 15 are by some translated "I want but little of concealing it," and by others "of making it manifest;" The iv. f. being used in both senses.—**إِسْخَفَى** X. To lie hid (with **مِنْ**). **مُسْخَفٌ** part. act. One who tries to hide himself.

خَلَّ aor. i. and a. *To be lean (meat).* **خَلٌّ** Plur. **خِلَالٌ** A camel entering his second year; see also under iii. f. **جِلَّةٌ** Friendship. **خَلِيلٌ** A friend, an epithet of Abraham, the friend of God; Plur. **أَخِلَّاءٌ** (2nd declension), D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 368.—**خَالَ** III. *To be friendly towards any one.* **خِلَالٌ** n.a. Friendship; **خِلَالٌ** is also plur. of **خَلَّلٌ**, in which sense it means the middle or inner parts, as **خِلَالُ الدِّيَارِ** The inner apartments.

خَلَدَ aor. o. *To be eternal, live for ever, remain for ever in a place* (with **فِي**). **خُلْدٌ** and **خُلْدٌ** Eternity, eternal life. **خَالِدٌ** part. act. Living for ever, etc.—**مُخَلَّدٌ** part. pass. II. f. Made immortal, or eternal.—**أَخَلَّدَ** IV. *To render immortal; To incline towards* (with **إِلَى**).

خَلَصَ aor. o. *To be pure and sincere, to arrive at;* **خَلَصُوا نَجِيًّا** 12 v. 80, "They held a secret conference." **خَالِصٌ** part. act. That which is pure; proper and peculiar. **خَالِصَةٌ** Peculiarly.—**أَخْلَصَ** IV. *To purify* (with acc. of pers. and

ب), show sincerity in religion (with acc. of thing and ل of pers.). إِخْلَاصٌ n.a. Faith pure and undefiled; The name of the 112th chapter, which is held in especial veneration. مُخْلِصٌ part. act. One who exhibits the sincerity and purity of his faith. مُخْلَصٌ part. pass. Purified, sincerely religious.—إِسْتَخْلَصَ X. To take entirely to one's-self (with acc. of thing and ل of pers.).

خَلَطَ aor. i. To mix. خُلِطَ plur. of خَلِيطٌ Those who are mixed up (in business).—خَالَطَ III. To mix one's-self up in the affairs of others (with acc.).—إِخْتَلَطَ VIII. To be mixed with (with ب).

خَلَعَ aor. a. To draw off, put off.

خَلَفَ aor. o. To be behind, come after; to succeed (with فِى); to do a thing behind one's back (with acc. of pers. and thing), as at 7 v. 149; To act as deputy (with acc. of pers. and فِى), as at 7 v. 138, "Do thou act as my deputy." خَلَفَ A succeeding generation; Behind, from behind, after, succeeding; مَنِ خَلْفِهِمْ at 3 v. 164, "Those who are coming after them," refers to those for whom the honour of martyrdom is yet reserved. خَلْفَ After, behind; مَا خَلْفَهُمْ 2 v. 256, "That which is yet to come upon them." خَالِفٌ part. act. One who stays, or sits behind another. خِلَافٌ The contrary; عَلَى خِلَافٍ On opposite sides; خِلَافٌ In opposition to. خِلَافَةٌ A difference; خِلَافَةٌ 25 v. 63, "For a distinction, or to follow one another;" see the corresponding passage in Genesis ch. 1, v. 14. خَوَالِفٌ (2nd declension) plur. of خَالِفَةٌ, generally translated "Women," as being those who stay behind in case of war.

خَلِيفَةٌ A successor, lieutenant, vicar; a name given to sovereigns as Vicegerents of God, also to the successors of Mohammad; The termination ة adds energy or intensity to the expression, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322; Plur. خَلَائِفٌ and خُلَفَاءُ both words of the 2nd declension, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 402.—خَلَفَ II. To leave behind. مُخَلَّفٌ part. pass. Left behind.—خَالَفَ III. To oppose (with عَنْ), accede to (with acc. of pers. and إِلَى), as مَا أَتَخَالَفُكُمْ إِلَى مَا أَنَهَاكُمْ عَنْهُ 11 v. 90, "I will not accede to you in what I forbid you." خِلَافٌ n.a. v. *supra*.—أَخْلَفَ IV. To break the promise given to any one (with acc. of pers. and thing); At 34 v. 38 it means to restore (with acc.); In the Passive مُخْلَفُهُ 20 v. 97, "It—the promise—shall not be broken for thee;" For the construction of doubly transitive verbs in the passive (or objective) voice, the learner may consult D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 123. مُخَلِّفٌ part. act. One who breaks his promise; for the construction مَخْلُوفٌ وَعْدُهُ رَسُولُهُ 14 v. 48 see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 187.—مَخَلَّفٌ V. To remain behind (with عَنْ).—إِخْتَلَفَ VIII. To disagree, differ (with فِى). إِخْتِلَافٌ n.a. Diversity, vicissitude, contradiction. مُخْتَلِفٌ part. act. Differing one with another, various, diverse, different; For the construction مَخْتَلِفًا أَكَلَهُ 6 v. 142, "Whose food is of various kinds," see D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 79, 197, and 270.—إِسْتَخْلَفَ X. To make a successor, cause to succeed (with acc. and فِى). مُسْتَخْلَفٌ part. pass. Made a successor, or inheritor (with فِى). خَلَقَ aor. o. To measure accurately, and define the dimensions of anything, to create, produce (with acc. and فِى, مِنْ, or ل). خَلَقَ n.a. collect.

noun, Creatures, created things, especially mankind, a creation, lying device; أَشَدَّ خَلْقًا 37 v. 11, "Stronger by nature;" At 36 v. 68 the word خَلْقٍ would seem to stand for خَلْقِي "Old age." خَلْقٌ A natural disposition, manner or habit. خَالِقٌ part. act. One who creates; الْخَالِقُ The Creator, one of the names of God. خَلَقٌ A portion, full share of happiness. الْخَلْقُ The Great Creator.—مُخَلَّقَةٌ fem. part. pass. II. f. Well and perfectly formed.—إِخْلَاقٌ n.a. VIII. f. A lying device.

aor. o. To be empty, clear (with لِ), free, alone, alone with (with إِلَى); to pass away, to have been in existence or in force in former times; in the latter sense it appears at 48 v. 23, أَلَيْسَ كَذَ خَلَّتْ مِنْ قَبْلُ; To be proper to or belong to (with لِ, also with فِي); to light on a vacant place (with فِي); this or the preceding would seem to be the literal meaning of the passage إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ 35 v. 22. خَالِيَةٌ fem. of خَالٍ for خَالِيٌ part. act. That which has passed away.—خَلَى II. To empty, make clear; خَلَّوْا سَبِيلَهُمْ 9 v. 5, "Dismiss them," Literally, "Clear their road."—تَخَلَّى V. To be clear and empty.

خَمَدٌ aor. o. To get low (a fire), to faint away and die. خَاوِدٌ part. act. Extinct, dead.

خَمَرٌ aor. i. and o. To cover over, ferment. خَمْرٌ fem. Wine. خِمَارٌ plur. of خِمَارٌ A covering, and especially a woman's head and face veil.

خَمْسٌ aor. o. To take a fifth part. خَمْسَةٌ masc. and خَمْسٌ fem. Five, see عَشْرَةٌ. خَمْسُونَ Oblique خَمْسِينَ Fifty. خُمُسٌ A fifth part. خَاوِسٌ The fifth.

خَمَسَ To subside (a swelling), To be empty (the belly). مَحْمَصَةٌ Hunger.

خَمَطَ aor. i. To half-roast (meat). خَمَطٌ n.a. Bitter.

خَنَزَ aor. a. To stink. خِنْزِيرٌ A pig; Plur. خِنَازِيرُ (2nd declension) Swine.

خَنَسَ aor. i. and o. To remain behind, hide away.

خُنُسٌ The Stars in general, or, according to some, the five Planets Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, and Mercury, because they have a retrograde as well as a direct motion. خَنَاسٌ The Devil, because he hides himself at the name of God.

خَنَقَ To strangle.—مُخَنَّقٌ part. act. VII. f. That which is strangled.

خَارَ aor. o. To low like an ox. خَوَّارٌ A lowing.

خَاضَ aor. o. To plunge into, wade, enter into—a discourse,—engage in—a discussion, or vanity, —(with فِي). Note. After خَاض there is frequently an ellipse of the complement. خَوْضٌ n.a. A wading, engaging in (vain discourse). خَاضَ part. act. One who engages in vain discourse.

خَافَ for خَوَّفَ aor. يَخَافُ for يَخْوِفُ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 113 and 115, To fear, dread, apprehend (with acc. and with عَلَى of pers. in sense of for; or with عَنْ or مِنْ in sense of from; it is likewise found with acc. of pers. and بَ of thing; also with أَنَّ of following verb, or with acc. and إِنَّ). خَوْفٌ n.a. Fear, dread. خَائِبٌ part. act. One who fears, afraid. خِيفَةٌ Fear; خِيفَةٌ Out of fear.—خَوَّبَ II. To cause to fear, frighten, terrify. تَخْوِيفٌ n.a. Terror; تَخْوِيفًا In order to terrify (them).—تَخَوَّفَ V. To be frightened, to diminish by taking away a part. تَخَوَّفَ n.a. عَلَى تَخَوَّفَ 16 v. 49 may be

rendered "By taking away a portion of their goods or profits," or according to Sale's version, "By a gradual destruction."

خال aor. o. *To keep*. خَال Plur. أَخْوَال A maternal Uncle. خَالَةٌ A maternal Aunt.—خَوَّل II. To bestow favours on (with double acc.).

خَانَ aor. o. To deceive, be unfaithful to (with acc. of pers. and ب); to violate (an engagement), as وَخَوَّلُوا أَمَانَتَكُمْ 8 v. 27, "Nor violate your covenants." N.B. وَ is here a disjunctive particle. خِيَانَةٌ n.a. A deceiving, treachery; وَلَئِنْ يُرِيدُونَ خِيَانَتَكَ 8 v. 72, "And if they desire to deceive thee;" the n.a. being here put for the verb; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 163. خَائِنٌ part. act. One who deceives, a cheat, treacherous. خَائِنَةٌ with ة added for sake of energy, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322; same meaning as خَائِنٌ; or it may agree with نَفْسُ or نَظَرٌ understood, thus, يَعْلَمُ خَائِنَةَ الْأَعْيُنِ 40 v. 20, *Literally*, "He knoweth the deceitful of eyes;" For the construction of the Participle (verbal adjective) with the genitive, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 183. خَوَّانٌ A perfidious person, a traitor.—اِخْتَانَ VIII. To deceive, defraud; اَلَّذِينَ اِخْتَانُوا 4 v. 107, "Those who defraud one another;" *Literally*, "who mutually defraud themselves;" the eighth form being here put for the sixth, which is not used in this verb, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 138.

خَوَّى aor. i. a doubly imperfect verb, *To be tumbled down (a house)*. خَاوٍ for خَاوٍ, Fem. خَاوِيَةٌ part. act. That which is utterly ruinous, waste, and tumble-down; fallen down (with عَلَى).

خَابَ aor. i. To be disappointed, frustrated, to be in a hopeless state. خَائِبٌ part. act. One who is in a hopeless state.

خَارَ aor. i. *To be in good circumstances, to be favourable to*. خَيْرٌ, Fem. خَيْرَةٌ Good, agreeable, Plur. أَخْيَارٌ; also Better, best, for أَخْيَرٌ, the أ being omitted on account of the frequent use of the word; N.B. With these comparative significations it is common to all genders and numbers. اَلْخَيْرَاتُ Good things, good works. خَيْرٌ Choice, selection.—خَيَّرَ V. To choose; at 68 v. 38 تَخَيَّرُونَ is for اِخْتَارَ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 221. اِخْتَارَ VIII. To choose, choose from out of (with double acc., also with acc. of pers. or thing chosen and عَلَى).

خَاةٌ aor. i. *To sew*. خَيْطٌ A thread. خِيَاءٌ A needle. خَالَ for خَالَ aor. a. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 243, *To imagine*. خَيْلٌ a collective noun, Horses, Horse, Cavalry.—خَيَّلَ II. To make to appear (with إِلَى of pers. and اَنْ). مُحْتَآلٌ a verbal adjective with the form of the passive part. of VIII. f. Proud, arrogant.

خَامَ aor. i. *To act the coward*. خِيَامٌ plur. of خَيْمَةٌ A pavilion.

د

دَابَّ aor. a. and o. *To be diligent*. دَابَّ and دَابَّ Dَابَّ A state, custom, manner, wont: دَابَّا According to custom. دَابَّيْنِ oblique dual part. act. Both of whom diligently perform their work.

دَبَّ aor. i. *To go gently, crawl*. دَابَّةٌ Plur. دَوَابٌّ Whatsoever moveth on the earth, especially beasts of burden; A miraculous Beast is spoken of at 27 v. 84, which is to be one of the Signs of the last Day.

دَبَّرَ *To be behind.* **ذُبَّرَ** The back, hinder part; **مِنْ دُبُرٍ** From behind. **أَدْبَارٌ** plur. of **دُبُرٍ** The back, the last, extremity, that which comes after; **فَنَزَدَهَا عَلَى أَدْبَارِهَا** 4 v. 50, "And we render them after the manner of their hinder parts," i.e. smooth and without features; **أَدْبَارُ السُّجُودِ** 50 v. 39, "At the end of prayers;" alluding to certain supererogatory observances which may be made or not after the evening Prayer. **دَائِرٌ** The extreme, last remnant, uttermost part.—**دَبَّرَ** II. To dispose, manage, govern. **مُدَبِّرٌ** part. act. One who governs, etc.—**أَدْبَرَ** IV. To turn the back, retreat. **إِدْبَارُ** n.a. **إِدْبَارُ النُّجُومِ** 52 v. 49, *Literally*, "At the waning of the Stars;" the words refer to certain observances after morning Prayer, see **أَدْبَارٌ**. **مُدَبِّرٌ** part. act. One who turns his back and retreats.—**تَدَبَّرَ** and **إِدْبَرَ** V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To meditate upon, understand, consider. **دَكَرٌ** *To put forth leaves.*—**مُدَكِّرٌ** part. act. V. f. One who wraps himself up in a garment; The name of the 74th chapter, in which Mohāmmad is addressed by this name; He is said to have been thus wrapped up when accosted by the Angel Gabriel. **دَحَرَ** aor. a. *To drive away.* **دُحُورٌ** n.a. A repelling; **دُحُورًا** 37 v. 9, "To drive (them) away." **مَدْحُورٌ** part. pass. Driven away, rejected. **دَخَصَ** aor. a. *To examine into, slip, to be weak (an argument).* **دَاجِصٌ** part. act. That which has no force.—**أَدْحَصَ** IV. To weaken or nullify by an argument, condemn (with acc. and **بِ**). **مَدْحَصٌ** part. pass. One who is condemned or worthy of condemnation. **دَحَا** aor. a. and o. *To spread out, expand, transitive.*

دَخَرَ aor. a. *To be small, vile, and of no value.* **دَاخِرٌ** part. act. That which is or becomes small, vile, or of no account. **دَخَلَ** aor. o. *To enter* (with acc. also with **مِنْ**, or with **فِي**); to go in unto (with acc. of place and **عَلَى** of pers.); to join one's-self in company with (with **بِ**), as at 5 v. 66; **دَخَلُوا بِالنَّكْرِ** "They entered into—your society—with infidelity;" with **بِ** it also signifies to have connexion with, in which sense it occurs at 4 v. 27. **دَخَلَ** Vice, corruption of either mind or body; **دَخَلًا** Falsely, fraudulently. **دَاخِلٌ** part. act. One who enters in.—**أَدْحَلَ** IV. To introduce, cause to enter, lead into (with acc. of pers. and **فِي**, or with double acc.). **مَدْحَلٌ** part. pass. *Introduced*, also Time or place of entering in; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 305; **أَدْحَلْنِي** 17 v. 82, "Cause me to enter (the grave) with a favourable entrance," see **مُتَحَرِّجٌ**.—**مُدْحَلٌ** noun of place VIII. f. A place of retreat, see **مُدْحَلٌ** *supra*. **دَخَنَ** aor. a. and o. *To smoke.* **دُخَانٌ** Smoke. **دَرَّ** aor. i. and o. *To give much milk (a camel), to shine.* **دَرَّى** Shining. **مِدْرَارٌ** An abundant rain. **دَرَأَ** aor. a. *To drive off, put off, avert* (with **عَنْ**).—**إِدَارًا** VI. **تَدَارَا** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To strive one with another (with **فِي**). **دَرَجَ** aor. o. *To walk, go.* **دَرَجَةٌ** A step; in the Korān it frequently means a step in rank, honour, or authority; a degree of honour or happiness; **دَرَجَاتٍ** and **دَرَجَةٍ** By degrees (of honour); **أَعْظَمَ دَرَجَةً** 9 v. 20, "Of higher degree," *Literally*, "Superior as to degree."—**إِسْتَدْرَجَ** X. *To move gradually*; consign to a gradual punishment.

دَرَسَ aor. o. *To be obliterated*; to study, read with attention (with acc. also with *فی*). دِرَاسَةٌ Attentive study. إِدْرِيسُ Enoch, so called from his great learning; this word is found in the Korân of the 2nd declension, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404; Freitag in his Dictionary spells it with the tanween.

دَرَكَ *To follow up, overtake.* دَرَكٌ n.a. The act of following up; لَا تَخَافُ دَرَكًا 20 v. 80, "Thou art in no fear of being overtaken (by the Egyptians);" دَرَكٌ also means the lowest bottom, sc. "Dregs" (of Hell).—اَدْرَكَ IV. To overtake, reach, attain unto, comprehend. مُدْرِكٌ part. pass. Overtaken.—تَدَارَكَ and اِدَارَكَ VI. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To overtake, follow one another (with *فی*); to reach, comprehend; The passage at 27 v. 68 بَلِ اَدْرَاكَ عِلْمَهُمْ فِي الْآخِرَةِ is read in various ways and admits of several interpretations; it may either be rendered "But their knowledge has comprehended (somewhat) of the life to come," or "Still less have they comprehended, etc.," see بَلْ.

دِرْهَمٌ Plur. دَرَاهِمُ (2nd declension) from the Pers. دِرَم, Money; a silver coin, the value of which has varied considerably at different times and in different places; the weight of the legal dirhem is fixed at 50 $\frac{2}{3}$ barleycorns.

دَرَى aor. i. To know; وَلَنْ اَدْرِيَ 21 vv. 109 and 111, "And I do not know;" for this negative use of اِنَّ see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 520; the verb is used with acc., also with *أ* whether.—اَدْرَى IV. To make to know, teach (with acc. of pers. and *ب*).

دَسَ aor. o. To hide (with acc. and *فی*).

دَسَرَ aor. o. *To ram in.* دُسَرٌ plur. of دِسَارٌ Oakum or Palm-tree fibres with which ships are caulked; according to others, Nails.

دَسَى aor. a. *To get no increase.*—دَسَى II. To corrupt.

دَعَّ aor. o. To push, drive away with violence (with acc. and *إِلَى*). دَعٌّ n.a. A thrusting.

دَعَا aor. o. *To call out, call, call upon*; to call for, invoke (with acc. of pers., *ب* of thing, and *فِي* of place); to pray to, invite (with acc. and *إِلَى* also with *إِلَى*, or with acc. and *أَنْ*); to attribute (with acc. and *لِ* of pers.); دَعَا for دَعَانِ 2 v. 182, "He prays to me," D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459; اَدْعُوا "I invite," 1 pers. sing. aor. for اَدْعُو, the final Alif being an اَلِفُ or Alif of precaution, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 109; دَعُوا, and when followed by Weṣla, or Alif of union, دَعُوا 3 pers. plur. pret. D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 69 and 112. دَعْوَى n.a. A cry, prayer; with an affixed pronoun it is written دَعْوَاهُمْ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118. دُعَاءٌ A prayer, supplication, invoking, asking for, calling upon or for. دَعْوَةٌ A supplication, prayer, invocation, summons; دَعْوَةٌ 30 v. 24, "By a summons." اَدْعِيَاءٌ plur. of دَعِيٌّ An adopted or spurious Son. دَاعٍ for دَاعِي part. act. One who prays, invites, summons, etc. a Preacher; at 2 v. 182 اَلْدَّاعِ is a poetic license for اَلدَّاعِي D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497.—اِدَّعَى VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To claim, desire (with acc. or *ب*).

دَفَى for دَفَا D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 97, aor. a. *To be hot.* دِفْءٌ Warmth, warm clothing made of camel's hair; The food, milk and raiment derived from camels are all classed under the head of دِفْءٌ.

دَفَعَ aor. a. *To push, pay over to* (with acc. of

thing and (إلى); to repel, drive away, avert (with acc. and ب). دَفَعَ n.a. The act of prohibiting, prevention; لَوْلَا دَفَعَ إِلَهُ النَّاسِ 2 v. 252, "Unless God (had set) men to hinder one another;" The noun of action is here used instead of the verb, and governs the subject in the gen. and the object in the accus. case; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 166. دَافِعٌ part. act. One who averts.—دَافِعٌ III. (with عَنْ) To defend.

دَافِقٌ aor. o. and i. To pour forth (water). دَافِقٌ part. act. That which pours forth or is poured forth.

دَكَّ aor. o. To pound into dust. دَكٌّ Powder, a level bank of sand; دَكًا Into powder. دَكَّةٌ Level sand. دَكَاةٌ (2nd declension) D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 402, A flat mound of earth or dust.

دَكَرَ see دَكَّرَ. دَكَّرَ VIII. f. of دَكَرَ for دَكَّرَ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222. مَدَكَّرَ part. act. see دَكَّرَ.

دَلَّ aor. o. To show, point out, guide (with acc. of pers. and عَلَى of thing). دَلِيلٌ A proof, a means of showing (with عَلَى), as جَعَلْنَا الشَّمْسَ دَلِيلًا 25 v. 47, "We made the sun to be a means of showing it—the shadow."

دَلَّكَ To rub, to incline downwards from the meridian (the sun). دَلَّكَ n.a. The declining of the sun from the meridian.

دَلَّ aor. o. To let down a bucket into a well. دَلٌّ comm. gend. A bucket.—دَلَّى II. To occasion a fall (with acc. of pers. and ب).—دَلَّى IV. To let down, offer as a bribe (with ب of thing offered and إِلَى of pers.).—دَلَّى V. To approach closely.

دَمَّ for دَمَرٌ v. *infra*.

دَمَّمَ quadrilateral verb, To plaster over, obliterate,

rate, destroy (with عَلَى of pers. and ب); Original root دَمَّ To plaster.

دَمَرٌ aor. o. To destroy.—دَمَرٌ II. same as دَمَرٌ (with acc. also with عَلَى). تَدْمِيرٌ n.a. Destruction; فَدَمَرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا 17 v. 17, "Then we destroyed it with an utter destruction."

دَمَعٌ aor. a. To shed tears. دَمْعٌ n.a. A tear; used with a plural signification, Tears.

دَمَعٌ aor. a. and o. To wound the brain; hence, to destroy.

دَمٌّ for دَمَوٌ; Plur. دِمَاءٌ Blood; the hamza here takes the place of final و, the word therefore retains the tanween; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 113 and 402; لَا تَسْفِكُونَ دِمَاءَكُمْ 2 v. 78, "Ye shall not shed your blood," meaning "the blood of one another."

دِينَارٌ from the Persian دِنَار, or more probably from the Greek δηνάριον, A gold coin, a ducat.

دَانٍ aor. o. To be near or low, to draw near. دَانٍ for دَانِيٌّ, Fem. دَانِيَّةٌ part. act. That which is near at hand or low, like fruit hanging low and near at hand, as at 69 v. 22. أَذْنِيٌّ for أَذْنِيٌّ, Fem. دُنْيَا for دُنْيَا D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 110, 111, and 403, comp. and superl. form, Viler, worse, less, easier; as it were, more ready to hand, nearer, nearest; الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا "The present life," as being nearer or perhaps viler; فِي أَذْنَى الْأَرْضِ 30 v. 2, "In the nearest parts of the earth;" where is not decided, but it seems probable that the Victory spoken of in the text took place either in Syria or the Holy Land, possibly at Jerusalem; at 33 v. 59 أَذْنَى may be rendered "More convenient or suitable;" at 58 v. 8, "fewer;" and at 73 v. 20, "very near," or "somewhat less;" at 7 v. 168 it is used with an ellipse of the word

يَأْخُذُونَ عَرَضَ هَذَا أَلَا أَدْنَى، thus “They take the goods of this baser thing (viz. the world).” دُنْيَا as a feminine substantive, The world, this world, this world’s gear.—أَدْنَى IV. To bring near; at 33 v. 59 it means to fetch in order to put on (with عَلَى of pers.)

دَهْرٌ To happen. دَهْرٌ Time; حِينَ مِنَ الْدَّهْرِ 76 v. 1, “A space of time.”

دَهَقَ To cut in pieces, fill a cup. دِهَاقٌ Full—a cup,—a bumper.

إِدْهَامٌ XI. To be of a blackish tint. مِدْهَامٌ part. act. That which is of a dark green colour inclining to black, as gardens from being much watered.

دِهَانٌ aor. o. To anoint, dissimulate. دِهَانٌ Red leather, also plur. of دُهْنٌ Butter, anointing oil; at 55 v. 37 it may be taken in either sense; if in the latter, it means that the heavens shall melt away and become like oil. —أَدْهَنَ IV. To use dissimulation, in modern phrase, to be a humbug. مُدْهِنٌ part. act. One who glosses over or holds in low estimation (with ب), as أَقْبَهَذَا الْحَدِيثِ أَنْتُمْ مُدْهِنُونَ 56 v. 80, “Will ye therefore gloss over this new revelation?” i.e. the Korân.

دَهَى aor. i. To happen to, injuriously affect any one. دِهَاقٌ for أَدْهَى (see أَدْنَى) compar. form, More grievous.

دَاوُدَ or if written with the hamza دَاوُدَ for دَاوُدَ (2nd declension) David, D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 104 and 404.

دَارٌ aor. o. To go round. دَارٌ fem. gender; Plur. الدَّارُ A house, dwelling, mansion, abode; الدَّارُ A name of Paradise; also of Medina, as at 59 v. 9. دَيَّارٌ Any. دَوَائِرُ Plur. دَائِرَةٌ (2nd declension) A change of fortune, turn of luck,

especially of bad luck.—أَدَارَ IV. To transact (business).

دَالَ aor. o. To change—as the times,—to undergo vicissitudes. دَوْلَةٌ A change of time or fortune; دَوْلَةٌ 59 v. 7, “In one circuit.”—دَاوَلَ III. To cause to interchange good and bad fortune (with acc. of thing and بَيْنَ of persons).

دَامَ aor. a. and o. To endure, continue, remain (with فِي); to persevere (with عَلَى). دَائِمٌ part. act. That which endures perpetually, One who perseveres.

دَانٌ aor. o. To be inferior. دُونَ and دُونِ is properly a noun, signifying inferiority; as a preposition it is employed in a variety of senses, Besides, except, beneath, to the exclusion of, in preference to, contrary to, different to, in opposition to, without; at 16 v. 37 we find it used with two different meanings in the same verse, as مَا عَبَدْنَا مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ “We had not served anything besides him,” and وَلَا حَرَمْنَا مِنْ دُونِهِ مِنْ شَيْءٍ “Nor had we declared anything unlawful without him,” i.e. without his permission; Lastly, it is used to express anything interposed between two objects, thus لَمْ نَجْعَلْ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِهَا بَيْتًا 18 v. 89, “We have given them nothing to act as a covering against it (the sun);” The people referred to in this passage having neither house nor clothing, but living in holes in the ground like the Earthmen of South Africa; So again at 19 v. 17, فَاتَّخَذَتْ مِنْ دُونِهِمْ حِجَابًا “And she took a veil to cover herself from them;” see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 496.

دَانَ aor. i. To be indebted, to judge, profess the true faith (with acc.). دَيْنٌ A debt, that which one owes. دِينٌ Custom, institution, religion, the true faith, obedience, judgment; يَوْمَ الدِّينِ

The day of judgment; يَوْمَ يَوْمِ اللَّهِ دَيْنَهُمُ الْحَقُّ 24 v. 25, "God will pay them their just due."

مَدِينٌ One who receives payment of a debt.—

تَدَايَنَ VI. To become debtors one to another (with ب).

ذِنَارٌ for دِنَارٌ v. *supra*.

ذ

ذَا Plur. ذَآء demonstrative pronoun, called also demonstrative article; This, that, He; to this pronoun the particle هَ or هَا is frequently prefixed, and it is then written هَذَا or commonly هَـذَا, Fem. هَذِهِ, Plur. هَؤُلَاءِ q.v. ذَا is frequently used with an ellipse of, or instead of الَّذِي, and must then be translated "that which," or "he who," as مَا ذَا تَأْمُرُونَ 7 v. 107, "What then do ye order?" Literally, "What is that which ye order?" According to the system of the Arab grammarians these demonstratives are all indeclinable nouns, and totally independent of each other; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 441.—N.B. ذَا is likewise the acc. of ذُو q.v.

ذَابٌ aor. a. To collect. ذَنْبٌ A wolf.

ذَاتٌ fem. of ذُو q.v.

ذَارِيَاتٌ fem. plur. part. act. of ذَرَا q.v.

ذَامٌ aor. a. To despise. مَذْمُومٌ for مَذْمُومٌ part. pass.

Despised; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 104.

ذَبَابٌ aor. o. To prohibit, wander to and fro. ذَبَابٌ generic noun, A fly.

ذَبَحٌ aor. a. To split, cut the throat, slay, sacrifice (with acc. and عَلَى). ذَبْحٌ That which is sacrificed, a victim.—ذَبَحٌ II. To slay in large numbers.

ذَبَذَبَ quadriliteral verb, To be moved to and fro, as anything suspended in the air. مَذْبَذَبٌ

part. pass. Moved about, wavering to and fro (with بَيْنَ); Original root ذَبَّ q.v.

ذَخَرَ aor. a. To select.—إِذْخَرَ VIII. To store up for future use (with acc. and فِي).

ذَرَّ imperat. of ذَرَّ q.v.

ذَرَّةٌ aor. o. To scatter, strew. ذَرَّةٌ noun of unity, One single ant. ذُرِّيَّةٌ Progeny, offspring, children, race; The following passage is rather obscure, قَمَا آمَنَ لِمُوسَى إِلَّا ذُرِّيَّةٌ مِنْ قَوْمِهِ 10 v. 83, "And none believed on Moses, save (certain) children of his people;" Some have imagined that Pharaoh's people are those referred to.

ذَرَأَ aor. a. To create, produce, multiply; as يَذْرُؤُكُمْ 42 v. 9, "He multiplies you by this means;" it is also used with the acc. and ل.

ذَرَعَ To measure with a cubit. ذَرْعٌ A stretching forth of the hand, strength, power; ضَاقَ بِهِمْ 11 v. 79, "He was weak in power concerning them," i.e. He had no power to protect them; ذَرَعَهَا سَبْعُونَ ذِرَاعًا 69 v. 32, "The extension—length—of which is seventy cubits." ذِرَاعٌ comm. gend. A cubit, length of the arm from the elbow to the extremity of the middle finger. ذِرَاعَيْهِ 18 v. 17, oblique dual, "His two fore-legs;" properly, down to the knees.

ذَرَأَ aor. o. and i. To snatch away, scatter. ذَرُوْهُ n.a. The act of scattering abroad. ذَارٍ for ذَارٍ

D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 109, part. act.; Fem. Plur. ذَارِيَاتٍ, as ذَارِيَاتِ ذُرَا, 51 v. 1, "By the winds which scatter (the dust) in every direction;" or, by another interpretation, "By the women who scatter abroad (their offspring)."

ذَعِنَ To obey.—مُذْعِنٌ part. act. IV. f. One who is submissive (with إِلَى).

ذَقْنٌ To strike on the chin. أَذْقَانٌ plur. of ذَقْنٌ A chin; at 17 vv. 108 and 109 it may be rendered "Faces."

ذَكَرَ aor. o. To strike a man on the private parts, to remember (with acc. and أَنْ); to commemorate, make mention of, bear in mind (with acc. and فِي or عَلَى). ذِكْرٌ A remembrance, record, commemoration, memoir, memorial, making mention, an exposition (of religion), admonition; The Korân is frequently called ذِكْرٌ لِلْعَالَمِينَ "An admonition, or exposition of religion for all creatures;" 16 v. 45, The Jews and Christians, as "Keepers of the oracles of God;" ذِكْرٌ also means fame, good report, as ذِكْرُكَ ذِكْرٌ وَرَعْنَا لَكَ 94 v. 4, "And have we not exalted thy fame?" ذَكَرَ Plur. ذُكُورٌ and ذَكَرَانٌ A male. ذَاكِرٌ part. act. One who remembers (God). ذَكَرَى (2nd declension) D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 402, A remembering, admonition; ذَكَرَى الذَّارِ 38 v. 46, "By their calling to mind the life to come;" 79 v. 43, "What record of (or means of knowing) it do you possess?" Note. فِيْمَا is here put for فِيْمَا "In what?" see مَا ذِكْرُهُ A warning, admonition, that which brings to one's recollection. مَذْكُورٌ part. pass. Remembered.—ذَكَرَ II. To remind, warn (with acc. and بِ); to admonish. تَذْكِيرٌ n.a. A

reminding, warning. مُذَكِّرٌ part. act. One who warns or admonishes.—تَذَكَّرَ or إِذْكُرَ V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To be admonished, to be reminded; 35 v. 34, "And did we not give you (a sufficient) length of days, that whoso would be admonished might be admonished therein?"—إِذْكُرَ VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To remember, remind one's-self. مَذْكُرٌ part. act. One who remembers or reminds himself, hence, who is reminded or admonished.

ذَكَ aor. o. To burn furiously.—ذَكَّى II. To cause to burn, to slay.

ذُلٌّ aor. i. To be abject, humbled. ذُلٌّ n.a. Humility, abasement; جَنَاحُ الذُّلِّ 17 v. 25, "The wing of humility," see جَنَاحٌ; At 17 v. 111 the words وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُ وَلِيٌّ مِنَ الذُّلِّ bear one or two interpretations; they may mean "Neither has he any friend, on account of the vileness (of all created things);" or they may be translated, "Neither has he any to protect him from ignominy," (as requiring no one). ذِلَّةٌ Abasement, ignominy, vileness. ذَلُولٌ Well-trained, tractable (a beast of burthen); commodious or easy, (the earth, or the paths of the earth); Plur. ذُلُلٌ plur. of ذَلِيلٌ Humble, submissive, mean, low-spirited, weak-hearted. أَذَلُّ comp. form (2nd declension), Viler, most vile.—ذَلَّلَ II. To humble, render submissive (with acc. and لِ); to bring low. أَذَلَّ IV. To abase.

ذَلِكْ Fem. ذَلِكْ; Plur. أُولَئِكَ That, those; all of which are considered by Arab grammarians as indeclinable nouns, entirely distinct one

from the other ; they take as affixes the personal pronouns of the second person, as *ذَلِكُمْ*, *ذَلِكَ*, *ذَلِكَ*, according to the number and gender of the persons addressed ; they are also found with the usual prefixes, as *كَذَلِكَ* Thus, in that way ; *لِذَلِكَ* For that reason, etc. See D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 440.

ذَمٌّ aor. o. *To revile*. *ذِمَّةٌ* A treaty, good faith. *مَذْمُومٌ* part. pass. Abused, disgraced.

ذَنَبٌ aor. o. and i. *To follow closely*. *ذُنُوبٌ* Plur. A crime, fault, sin. *ذُنُوبٌ* A portion, lot.

ذَهَبٌ aor. a. *To go (with إِلَى)* ; go away, depart (with عَنْ) ; take away, or go away with (with بِ) ; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 121. *ذَهَبٌ* comm. gend. Gold. *ذَاهِبٌ* part. act. One who goes. *أَذْهَبَ* n.a. The act of taking away.—*أَذْهَبَ* IV. *To take away, remove (with acc. and عَنْ)*, also to take, receive, as at 46 v. 19, where there is an ellipse of the words *يُكَالُ لَهُمْ*.

ذَهَلَ aor. a. *To forget (with عَنْ)*.

ذُو Fem. *ذَاتٌ*, Gen. *ذِي*, Acc. *ذَا* ; Dual *ذَوَانِ*, oblique *ذَوَيْنِ*, and in constr. with a complement *ذَوَا* and *ذَوَى* ; Fem. Dual *ذَوَاتَانِ*, oblique *ذَوَاتَيْنِ*, and in constr. *ذَوَاتَا* and *ذَوَاتِي* ; Plur. *ذَوِي*, oblique *ذَوِينَ* and in constr. *ذَوُو* and *ذَوِي* ; Fem. Plur. *ذَوَاتٌ* ; These words are never used but in connexion with a complement, it is therefore only in their abbreviated forms as *ذَوَاتَا*, etc. that they are to be found in the Korân ; their proper rendering depends very frequently upon the sense of the words in connexion with which they occur ; their

most usual acceptation is Possessed of, Lord of, endowed with, or having ; The following are a few of the instances where they may be paraphrased with advantage ; Ex. *ذُو عُسْرَةٍ* 2 v. 280, "Under a difficulty ;" *ذُو أَنْتِقَامٍ* 3 v. 3, "Mighty to avenge ;" *ذُو دَعَاءٍ عَرِيشٍ* 41 v. 51, "Then is he given to much prayer ;" *ذَوِي الْقُرْبَى* 2 v. 172, "Relatives ;" *بَوَادٍ غَيْرِ ذِي زَرْعٍ* 14 v. 40, "In an unfruitful valley ;" *ذَاتِ الْيَمِينِ وَذَاتِ الشِّمَالِ* 18 v. 17, "To the right and left ;" *عَلَى ذَاتِ* 54 v. 13, "On (a vessel) built with planks and oakum" or nails, see *دَسَرَ ذُو* ; *دَسَرَ* *ذُو* ; *ذُو* ; *ذَوَا* *ذَاتِ* "The Lord of the two horns," either Alexander the Great, who is thus represented on his coins, or an older Hero who lived in the time of Abraham ; *ذَا آلِ نُوحٍ* 21 v. 87, The prophet Jonah, see *نُوحٌ*. In addition to the meanings assigned to *ذُو*, *ذَاتٌ* has special significations, it may sometimes be rendered The essence of, the very identical, the thing itself ; *ذَاتُ الصُّدُورِ* 3 v. 148, "The very inmost thoughts of your breasts." For the rules of syntax which affect *ذُو* see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 145. *Note*. Instead of *ذَوِينَ* it is usual to employ the irregular Plural *أُولُو*, written *أُولُوا* q.v.

ذَاقَ aor. o. *To drive away* ; *تَذَوَدَانِ* 2 pers. fem. dual, 28 v. 23, "They drove away (their flocks)."

ذَاقَ aor. o. *To taste, experience (with acc. and بِ)*. *ذَاقٌ* part. act. One who tastes.—

IV. *To cause to taste (with double acc.)*.

ذَانِكَ Those two ; dual of ذَاكَ generally written ذَلَيْكَ q.v.
ذُو see ذِي.

ذَاع aor. i. To become known.—اذَاع IV. To divulge (with ب).

ر

رَبَا see رَابِيَة.

رُؤُس aor. a. To be the head of. رَأْس Plur. رؤس
A head, capital sum, as رؤس أموالكم 2 v. 279,
"The capital of your money ;" نُكْسُوا عَلَى رؤسهم
21 v. 66, "They fell back into idolatry,"
Literally, "They were turned upside down
upon their heads."

رَاسَات plur. of رَاسِيَة, rt. رَسَا q.v.

رَاف aor. a. and o. To be compassionate. رَافَة Com-
passion. رؤف Compassionate, merciful.

رَأَى aor. a. To see, look (with إِلَى), behold, per-
ceive, think (with أَنَّ) ; to know (with or with-
out أَنَّ) ; with an affix رَأَ is for رَأَاهُ, which
again is for رَأِيَهُ D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 118 and
98 ; in the aorist and imperat. the أ is gene-
rally omitted, thus وَسَيَرَى اللَّهُ عَمَلَكُمْ 9 v. 95,
"And God will see your works ;" أَرَأَيْتَكَ 17
v. 64, and أَرَأَيْتَكُمْ 6 v. 40 ; the personal pro-
noun ك in these instances is purely a pleo-
nasm, and adds nothing to the meaning ;
"What thinkest thou ?" "What think ye ?"

D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 544, and T. 2, p. 479 ; At
18 v. 37 تَرَى is for تَرِنِي D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459.
رَأَى Judgment, opinion ; رَأَى 11 v. 29,
"Upon first thoughts ;" رَأَى 3 v. 11,
"Judging by sight." رَأَى That which pleases
the eye. رَأَى (2nd declension) D. S.

Gr. T. 1, pp. 111 and 402, A vision of the
night. رِيَاء Hypocrisy, ostentation ; رِيَاء
2 v. 266, "To be seen of men."—

رَآى III. To deceive by hypocritically assum-
ing a false appearance ; رَآى for رَآى 3 pers.
plur. aor. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 112, § 230.—
رَآى IV. for رَآى To cause to see, show, make
to appear (with double acc.) ; مَا أَرِيكُمْ إِلَّا مَا
أَرَى 40 v. 30, "I only point out to you what
I think (to be right)."—رَآى VI. To see one
another, come in sight of one another ; This
word is written رَآى at 26 v. 61, the only place
in the Korân where it occurs, but this seems
to be a license, having for its object to avoid
the concurrence of two quiescent letters ; the
following word أَجْمَعَانِ commencing with a
Weṣla.

رَب aor. o. To be a lord and master. رَب Plur.
رَبَّيْنِ A Lord ; رَبَّيْ for رَبَّيْ My Lord. رَبَّيْنِ
plur. of رَبَّيْ Myriads. رَبَّائِب (2nd declen-
sion) plur. of رَبَّيْ A daughter-in-law. رَبَّائِب
A Rabbi, a Doctor or one learned in Divine
Law. رَبَّائِب Frequently, often, D. S. Gr. T. 1,
p. 500.

رَبِح To be profitable (a trade or traffic).

رَبِص To expect.—رَبِص V. To wait, wait for, expect,
watch for something to befall any one (with
acc. of thing and ب of pers.). رَبِص n.a. The
act of waiting, a period of waiting. مُرَبِّص
part. act. One who waits.

رَبَط aor. i. and o. To tie, confirm, strengthen (with
عَلَى), as لِيَرْبِطَ عَلَى قُلُوبِكُمْ 8 v. 11, "That he
might strengthen your hearts."—رَبَط III. To

be firm and constant. رِبَاطٌ A body of horse, consisting of five or more.

رَجَّعَ To be watered every fourth day (a camel); aor. a. i. and o. To be the fourth. رُجَّعَ The fourth part. رُبَاعٌ Four by four; رُبَاعٌ By fours (2nd declension), see ثَلَاثٌ. أَرْبَعَةٌ fem. and أَرْبَعَةٌ masc. Four, see عَشْرٌ. أَرْبَعُونَ Forty. رَابِعٌ A fourth.

رَبَا aor. o. To increase, grow, swell, mount up; at 30 v. 38. لِيَرْبُوا and لِيَرْبُوا are for لِيَرْبُوا and لِيَرْبُوا, the ا being an أَلِفٌ أَلْوَقَايَةِ or Alif of precaution, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 109. رَبَاٌ Fem. رَبَاٌ part. act. That which mounts up; زَيْدًا 13 v. 18, "The scum floating on the surface (of the water);" it also means severe, as 69 v. 10, "And he inflicted on them a severe punishment." أَرْبَى comp. forin, More numerous. رَبَوَا or more correctly رَبَا Usury, the three cases being alike, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 106; with the Article it is sometimes spelt رَبَوَا, the ا at the end being an Alif of precaution, v. *supra*. رَبْوَةٌ or رَبْوَةٌ A hill, an elevated part of the Earth.—رَبَّى II. To nourish, nurse, educate (with acc. and فى) 17 v. 25, "They two nourished me.—أَرْبَى IV. To cause to increase, grant an increase to.

رَجَّعَ aor. a. To feed in abundant pastures, pass time pleasantly, enjoy one's-self.

رَتَّقَ aor. o. To mend anything by joining the broken parts. رَتَّقَ n.a. Anything close, solid, impervious; The word occurs at 21 v. 31, where it is said that the Heavens and the Earth were originally رَتَّقَتِ, i.e. united together in one solid mass.

رَتَّلَ To be well and fairly arranged.—رَتَّلَ II. To

repeat (the Korân) with a slow and distinct enunciation. تَرْتِيلٌ n.a. The act of repeating the Korân in a slow and distinct manner.

رَجَّعَ aor. o. To move, shake. رَجَّجَ n.a. A shaking, shock.

رَجَزَ To compose a particular kind of verse called رَجَزٌ and رَجَزٌ Impurity, a plague, punishment, any abomination, especially Idolatry.

رَجَسَ aor. o. To bellow loudly. رَجَسَ An abomination, punishment, indignation, doubt.

رَجَعَ aor. i. To return, turn back, turn off—blame—upon any one (with إِلَى), as لَعَلَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِ يَرْجِعُونَ 21 v. 59, "Perhaps they might turn it off upon him;" or, according to another version, "That they might return unto God;" to come back, فَارْجِعُوا إِلَى أَنْفُسِهِمْ 21 v. 65, "Then they came to themselves—returned to their senses;" to bring back, give back (with acc. and إِلَى); to turn again, as فَارْجِعْ أَبْصَرَ 67 v. 3, "Turn again thine eyes (unto Heaven);" 23 v. 101, "Restore me (to life again)," A rare instance in the Korân of the plural for the singular, used out of respect; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 237, note. رَجَعَ and رَجَعَى ns.a. A return. رَجَعٌ part. act. One who returns, etc. رَجَعٌ noun of time and place, A return.—تَرَجَّعَ VI. To return to one another.

رَجَفَ aor. o. To be in violent motion, to shake violently, tremble. رَجْفَةٌ An Earthquake, a mighty blast. رَاجِفَةٌ Name of the first blast of the trumpet which is to precede the general Resurrection.—مُرَجِّفٌ part. act. IV. f. One who makes a commotion.

رَجَلَ aor. o. To hurt one in the foot. رَجْلٌ n.a. collective noun, Foot, Foot-soldiers. رَجْلٌ

fem.; Plur. **أَرْجُلٌ** A foot; **وَلَا يَأْتِينَ بِيْنَهُمَا** 60 v. 12, "And do not bring a calumny which they have invented between their hands and their feet;" The words are interpreted to mean, "Shall not lay their illegitimate offspring to their husbands." Plur. **رِجَالٌ** A man, as opposed to a woman; **بِرِجَالٍ مِنَ الْجِنِّ** 72 v. 6, "With certain of the Jinn."

رَجَمَ aor. o. To stone. **رَجْمٌ** A doubt, conjecture; **رَجْمًا بَلَقَيْتَ** 18 v. 21, "Doubtfully guessing at that which is secret;" Plur. **رُجُومٌ** Things which are thrown. **رَجِيمٌ** Stoned, pelted or driven away with stones; an Epithet of Satan. **مَرْجُومٌ** part. pass. Stoned.

رَجَا aor. o. To hope (with acc. or with **أَنْ**); to hope for (with acc. and **وَنْ** or **لِ**); sometimes also to fear, but in this sense it is always found with a negative, thus **كَانُوا لَا يَرْجُونَ نُشُورًا** 25 v. 42, "They did not dread the Resurrection." **أَرْجَاءُ** plur. of **رَجَا** The sides. **مَرْجُوٌّ** part. pass. Hoped for.—**أَرْجَى** IV. To put off, postpone; at 7 v. 108 **أَرْجِهْ** is for **أَرْجِهْ** "Put him off;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 460. **مَرْجُونَ** plur. of **مَرْجَى** for **مَرْجُوٌّ** part. pass. **مَرْجُونَ لِمَرٍّ أَلَّهُ** 9 v. 107, "Held in suspense (awaiting) the decree of God;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 354.

رَحَبٌ To be ample, spacious; **بِمَا رَحَبَتْ** 9 v. 25, "For all it was so spacious." **مَرْحَبًا** a form of salutation equivalent to Welcome! as **مَرْحَبًا بِكُمْ** "You are welcome."

رَحِيْقٌ Pure Wine; no verbal root.

رَحَلَ aor. a. To place saddle-bags on a camel. **رَحْلَةٌ** n.a. A saddle-bag; Plur. **رِحَالٌ**

A journey, travelling; **إِلَافِهِمْ رِحْلَةَ الشِّتَاءِ وَالصَّيْفِ** 106 v. 2, "For their joining together (in fitting out) the Caravan in winter and summer."

رَحِمَ aor. a. To be merciful, have mercy upon (with acc. of pers.); In the passive **تُرْحَمُونَ** "Ye shall be treated with mercy," or "shall receive mercy." **رَحْمَةٌ**, sometimes spelt **رَحْمَتٌ**, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, note, Mercy, kindness. **أَرْحَمُ** compar. form, Most merciful. **أَرْحَمٌ** comm. gender, plur. of **رَحِمٌ** or **رَحْمٌ** A womb, relationship, as **أُولُو الْأَرْحَامِ** Blood relations. **رُحْمٌ** Kindness, affection. **رَاحِمٌ** part. act. One who shows mercy. **رَحْمَانٌ** or **رَحْمَانٌ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404 (with the article usually spelt **الرَّحْمَنُ**), and **رَحِيمٌ** Merciful and compassionate; The two words are constantly found together, as if to add intensity one to the other, but the former conveys the more comprehensive meaning. **رُحَمَاءُ** (2nd declension) plur. of **رَحِيمٌ**. **مَرْحَمَةٌ** Mercy, kindness.

رُحَاءُ A gentle wind. **رُخِيَ** aor. a. To be soft and flabby.

رَدَّ aor. o. To drive back, avert (with acc. and **عَنْ**, also with **عَلَى**); to restore, give back, bring back, refer, give again (with acc. and **لِ**, **إِلَى**, or **عَلَى**); **فَرَدُّوا أَيْدِيَهُمْ فِي أَفْوَاهِهِمْ** 14 v. 10, "Then they put their hands up to their mouths," either biting their own fingers in anger; or it may be, to close the mouths of the prophets; At 16 v. 72, and 22 v. 5 it means to keep back (with **إِلَى**); at 41 v. 47 (also with **إِلَى**) to reserve; and at 5 v. 107, To take (an oath). **رَدٌّ** n.a. 21 v. 41, The act of averting, bringing back, etc. **رَادٌّ** part. act.

One who averts, restores, etc.; **فَمَا آتَدَيْنَ** 16 v. 73, "Nor do those who have been made superior (to others) give back their wealth, etc." Here **بِرَادِي** is for **بِرَادِينَ**, the participle—or noun of agency—being antecedent to a complement in the genitive; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 183; **ب** being an expletive after the negative **مَا**, see **ب**. **مَرَدٌ** A place by which or to which we return; besides being a noun of time and place as above, **مَرَدٌ** is also a noun of action, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 291, and then means the act of averting, restoring, etc. **مَرَدٌ** part. pass. Restored, averted, as **غَيْرَ مَرْدُونٍ** 11 v. 78, "Inevitable." **تَرَدَّى** V. To be agitated, moved to and fro.—**إِرْتَدَّ** VIII. To be rendered, to return, turn again (with **عَلَى**), as **فَارْتَدَّا عَلَى آثَارِهِمَا** 18 v. 63, "And they retraced their steps;" or with **إِلَى**, as **لَا يَرْتَدُّ إِلَيْهِمْ طَرْفُهُمْ** 14 v. 44, "Their sight shall not return to them," being fixed with horror; at 27 v. 40 the same expression may be translated "In the twinkling of an eye," or "Before thou canst fix thine eye upon any object, and remove it;" with **عَنْ** it means to apostatize.

رَدًا To prop a wall. **رَدَّةٌ** A helper.

رَدَفَ To come behind (with **ل**). **رَادَفَ** part. act. That which follows.—**مُرْدِفٌ** part. act. IV. f. same as **رَادَفَ**; at 8 v. 9 it may either mean following one another, or causing (the believers) to follow one another.

رَدَمَ aor. i. To shut (a gate). **رَدَمٌ** n.a. A strong wall.

رَدَى aor. i. To trample the earth with his feet (a horse). **أَرَدَى** aor. a. To perish.—**أَرَدَى** IV. To

bring to destruction.—**تَرَدَّى** V. To fall headlong. **مُتَرَدِّيةٌ** fem. part. act. That which falls headlong, or is slain by a fall.

رَذَلُ aor. o. To be base. **أَرَذَلُ** Plur. **أَرَذَلُونَ** and **أَرَاذِلُ** comp. form, Vilest, most abject; **إِلَى** **أَرَذَلِ** 16 v. 72, "To the worst part of life," i.e. To a decrepit old age; the *Madidi infantia nasi*.

رَزَقَ aor. o. To supply with the necessities of life, provide for, bestow upon (with double acc.); to sustain; **لَا يَأْتِيَكُمَا طَعَامٌ تُرْزَقَانِي** 12 v. 37, "No food shall come to you with which ye shall be supplied;" For this use of the verb in the passive voice with a complement see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 124. **رِزْقٌ** A provision, maintenance, bounty, fortune, income, anything granted to another from which he derives benefit. **رَازِقٌ** part. act. One who provides for, or supplies with necessities. **الرَّزَاقُ** The Great Provider, one of the names of God, as Providence.

رَسَّ aor. o. To dig a well. **أَرَسٌ** Er-Rass; supposed to be the name of a well near Midian, or according to others near Antioch.

رَسَخَ To be firm. **رَاسِخٌ** part. act. One who is firmly established; **أَلرَّاسِخُونَ فِي الْعِلْمِ** 4 v. 160, "Those who are well grounded in learning."

رَسَلَ aor. o. To send a messenger. **رَسُولٌ** An apostle, a messenger; Plur. **رُسُلٌ**; at 33 v. 66 we find **أَرْسُولًا** for **الرَّسُولَ**, for the sake of the rhyme, by a license called **إِشْبَاعٌ** saturation; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497; At 26 v. 15 the word **رَسُولٌ** is used with a plural signification thus **إِنَّا رَسُولٌ** etc. as though it were "Verily we are a deputation;" several reasons are assigned for this; Freitag says, quoting the *Kāmoos*, that

words of the form **فَعُولٌ** are both sing. and plur.; **رَسُولٌ** is by others considered to be a noun of action used adjectively, for this construction see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 280. **رِسَالَةٌ** A message, commission.—**أَرْسَلَ** IV. To send (with **إِلَى**, also with acc. and **إِلَى** or **عَلَى**); **فَأَرْسَلُونِي** 12 v. 45, for **فَأَرْسَلُونِي** D. S. Gr. T. 1. p. 459. **مُرْسِلٌ** part. act. One who sends; 35 v. 2, “There is no one who can send or bestow it, after he has withheld it.” **مُرْسَلٌ** part. pass. One who is sent, a legate; **أَلْمُرْسَلَاتُ** 77 v. 1, Angels, winds, or the verses of the Korân, according to different interpretations.

رَاسًا aor. o. *To be or stand firm.* **رَوَاسِي** (2nd declension) plur. of **رَاسِيَّةٌ** fem. of **رَاسٍ** for **رَاسِيٌّ** for **رَاسِيٌّ**; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 330 and 366, part. act. Things which are firmly and immovably fixed—mountains.—**أَرَسَى** IV. To fix firmly. **مُرْسَى** noun of time and place, That which is fixed with regard to time or place, as **أَيَّانَ** 7 v. 186, “When is its fixed time?”; a Port, harbour, or roadstead, as **مَرْسَاهَا** 11 v. 43, “Both whilst it is moving, and whilst it is at anchor, or at rest.”

رَشَدٌ aor. o. To walk in the right way, to be well directed. **رَشَادٌ**, **رَشَادٌ**, and **رَشْدٌ** nouns of action, A going in the right way, true direction, correct rule of action. **رَاشِدٌ** part. act. One who is well directed, or who walks in the right way. **رَشِيدٌ** A person of discernment, a guide to the right way.—**مُرْشِدٌ** part. act. IV. f. One who directs aright, a guide.

رَصَصَ aor. o. *To cement or join together.* **مَرْصُوصٌ** part. pass. Firmly and compactly united.

رَمَدٌ aor. o. *To observe, lie in wait.* **رَمَدٌ** n.a. A

lying in wait; also as a collective noun, An ambush, band of watchers. **مَرَصَدٌ** A place of ambush. **مِرْصَادٌ** A place of observation, or of ambush.—**إِرْصَادٌ** n.a. IV. f. A means of preparation or fitting out.

رَضَعَ aor. a. and i. *To suck the mother's milk.* **أَخَوَاتُكُمُ الرِّضَاعَةَ** n.a. The act of sucking milk: 4 v. 27, “Your foster sisters.” **مَرَاغٍ** (2nd declension) plur. of **مَرْعٍ** A breast.—**أَرْضَعَ** IV. To suckle (with acc. of child and **لِ** of father); to give suck to. **مُرْضِعَةٌ** fem. part. act. One who gives suck.—**إِسْتَرْضَعَ** X. To seek a nurse for (a child).

رَضِيَ aor. a. To be content, pleased (with **عَنْ**, with **بِ**, or with acc.); to choose (with **بِ**, also with acc. of thing and **لِ** of pers.). **رَضِيٌّ** Agreeable, acceptable. **رَاضٍ** for **رَاضِيٌّ** part. act., Fem. **رَاضِيَّةٌ** One who is content, well pleased; also pleasant, agreeable. **رِضْوَانٌ** Grace, acceptance, favour, that which is pleasing. **مَرْضِيٌّ** part. pass. Accepted, well pleased or contented. **مَرْضَاتٌ** n.a. for **مَرْضَاءَةٌ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, *note*; The act of pleasing.—**أَرْضَى** IV. To content, please (with acc. of pers. and **بِ**).—**تَرَاضَى** VI. To be pleased with one another, to be mutually agreed (with **بَيْنَ** or **بِ**). **تَرَاضٍ** n.a. for **تَرَاضِيٌّ** for **تَرَاضِيٌّ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, Mutual consent.—**إِرْتَضَى** VIII. To be pleased with, pleasing to (with **لِ**).

رَطَبٌ *To be fresh and ripe (dates).* **رَطْبٌ** n.a. That which is green. **رُطْبٌ** collective noun, Fresh ripe dates.

رَعَبٌ aor. a. *To frighten, fear.* **رَعَبٌ** n.a. Fear, terror.

رَعَدٌ aor. a. and o. *To thunder.* **رَعْدٌ** Thunder.

رعى aor. a. on account of the guttural ع, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 250, To pasture, feed (cattle), to observe aright, as at 57 v. 27. رعاية n.a. A right observance. رعاء plur. of راع for راعى

part. act. One who feeds flocks, a shepherd.

مرعى Pasture.—راعى III. To observe, respect, look at (with acc. or with ال); راعنا 2 v. 98, "Look at us;" a word to which Mohammad had a great objection, it having been derisively employed by some Jews, in whose language it had an uncomplimentary meaning.

رغب aor. a. To desire (with أن); also to be unwilling (with عن), or to dislike (with عن); The passage at 4 v. 126 may be rendered either way; يَرِغِبُوا بِأَنْفُسِهِمْ عَنْ نَفْسِهِ 9 v. 121, "They should prefer themselves before him;" With إلى it means to supplicate. رعب Love. راعب part. act. One who supplicates earnestly (with إلى); also one who is averse from (with عن).

رغد To abound in good things. رعدا Abundantly.

رغم aor. a. To dislike, abhor.—مرام noun of place III. form, A place of refuge.

رقت aor. o. and i. To break in pieces. رقات Dust, anything broken small.

رفت aor. o. To be obscene. رفت Carnal intercourse.

رقد aor. i. To give. رقد A gift. مرقد part. pass. Given.

رقت To spread the wings. رقت A pillow.

رفع aor. a. To raise up, exalt, lift up (with acc. and إلى) part. act. Exalting, one who raises up. رفيع High. مرفوع part. pass. Raised on high, exalted.

رفق To help. رفيق A companion, friend. مرفق An elbow, utility, comfort; مرفقا Comfortably;

Plur. مرفق (2nd declension) Elbows.—مرتقى A couch, noun of place derived from the VIII. f. which means To recline on the elbow.

رق To be thin. رق A volume or scroll, generally of parchment.

رَبَّ aor. o. To observe, respect, regard (with acc. and في). رقيب A watcher, an observer. رقبير رقبه Plur. رقاب A neck, a slave; رقبه 4 v. 94, "The freeing of a neck (from the yoke of slavery)."—ترقب V. To look about one.—ارتقب VIII. To observe, watch. مرتقب part. act. One who watches.

رقد aor. o. To sleep. رقد n.a. Sleeping. مرقد A bed. رقم To write, mark with diacritical points. الرقيم Er-Rakeem, a word, the meaning of which is in dispute; according to one interpretation it was the name of a leaden plate, on which were inscribed the names of the seven sleepers. مرقوم part. pass. Written.

رعى aor. a. To mount a ladder (with في); to enchant. رعى n.a. An ascent. راعى for راقى part. act. An enchanter; راقى من راقى 75 v. 27, "And it is said, who is the magician (to drive away his agony)?" تراقى acc. plur. of ترقة A breast-bone; see this word under ت, see also مثنائى rt. رقى VIII. To ascend (with في).

ركب aor. a. To ride (with acc.); to be carried, go on board a ship (with في). ركب A company of 10 or more mounted on camels, a small caravan. ركبان plur. of ركب part. act. One who rides, mounted. ركاب collective noun, Camels. ركوب Use of a camel in riding.—ركب II. To put together.—متركب part. act. VI. f. Lying in heaps.

رَكَدَ *To be still.* رَوَاكِدُ (2nd declension) fem. plur.
of رَاكِدٌ part. act. That which is still.

رَكَزَ aor. o. and i. *To fix a spear in the ground.*
رَكْزٌ A low sound, a whisper.

رَكَسَ *To invert.*—أَرْكَسَ IV. *To overturn, upset.*

رَكَصَ aor. o. *To move the feet, stamp on the ground; to fly (with عَنَ);* Before the words بِرَجْلِكَ at 38 v. 41 we must understand قِيلَ لَهُ, and between the first and last parts of the verse, we have to imagine the springing up of a fountain, or *two*, according to the fancy of the Commentators.

رَكَعَ aor. a. *To have the back bent, to bow down in prayer.* رَاكِعٌ Plur. رَاكِعُونَ and رُكْعٌ part. act. One who bows down.

رَكَمَ aor. o. *To gather together in a heap.* رُكَامٌ A heap; رُكَاثًا In heaps. مَرَكُمٌ part. pass. Gathered in a heap.

رَكَنَ aor. a. *To incline one's-self (with إِلَى).* رُكْنٌ a stay, support, prop; hence, Princes or chiefs of the people.

رَمَ aor. o. and i. *To repair; also aor. i. To be rotten.* رَمِيمٌ Rotten; adjective of common gender.

رَمَانٌ generic noun, Pomegranates.

رَمَحَ aor. a. *To pierce with a lance.* رِمَاحٌ plur. of رِمَحٌ A lance.

رَمَدَ aor. o. and i. *To invade an enemy's country.* رَمَادٌ Ashes.

رَمَزَ aor. o. and i. *To nod, wink.* رَمْزٌ n.a. A sign, such as a wink or nod.

رَمَضَ aor. i. *To bake a sheep in its skin.* رَمَضَانٌ (2nd declension) Ramadān, the ninth month of the Arabian year, said to be so named, because it originally fell in the height of summer.

رَمَى aor. i. *To throw, cast, throw out (with acc. or*

with ب of thing); to cast aspersions upon any one (with acc. of pers.), as at 24vv. 4, 6, and 23; At 8 v. 17 allusion is made to a miracle which was wrought at Bedr in favour of Mohāmmad, who, by throwing a handful of gravel into the faces of the Koreish, brought about a victory in his favour.

رَهَبَ aor. a. *To fear (with acc. or with ل of pers.).* رَهَبٌ, رَهَبٌ, and رَهْبَةٌ ns.a. Fear; رَهْبَةٌ فِي مَدُورِهِمْ 59 v. 13, "On account of the fear inspired in their breasts by God." رَهْبَانٌ plur. of رَاهِبٌ A monk. رَهْبَانِيَّةٌ Monasticism.—أَرَهَبَ IV. *To frighten, cause terror (with acc. of pers. and ب of thing).*—إِسْتَرْهَبَ X. *To terrify.*

رَهَطَ *To take large mouthfuls.* رَهْطٌ n.a. A family; رَهْطٌ 27 v. 49, "Nine men of a family;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 316; This word is not generally used when more than 10 men are spoken of, but in any case they must be the sons of one man.

رَهَقَ aor. a. *To follow closely, cover; aor. i. To oppress, cause to suffer; to be given to evil practices towards (with double acc.).* رَهَقٌ n.a. Folly, oppression.—أَرَهَقَ IV. *To impose a difficult task on any one, afflict with troubles and difficulties (with double acc.).*

رَهَنَ *To give in pledge.* رَهْنٌ Given in pledge. رَهَانٌ plur. of رَهْنٌ A pledge.

رَهَا aor. o. *To go softly.* رَهْوٌ n.a. A ditch or furrow. رَايَا see رَوَايَا.

رَاحَ aor. o. *To do anything in the evening or at sunset.* رَوْحٌ n.a. Rest, mercy. رُوحٌ comm. gend. A spirit, soul; رُوحُ الْقُدُسِ 16 v. 104, "The Spirit of Holiness," or "the Holy Spirit," viz. The Angel Gabriel, who alone is intended

by this name; At 16 v. 2 it may be translated the Inspiration or Revelation, viz. the Korân.

رَيْح fem., Plur. رِيَّاحٌ A wind, smell, prosperity, power. رَوَّاحٌ The evening, as رَوَّاحُهَا شَهْرٌ 34 v. 11, "(It blew) for a month in the evening."

Note. At the commencement of this verse we must understand the word سَحْرَتًا q.v. رَحَاتٌ

Victuals, things necessary to support life.—

أَرَّاحٌ IV. To drive home (flocks) in the evening.

رَادٌ aor. o. *To seek.* رَوَّيْدًا Gently; رَوَّيْدٌ is said to be equivalent to أَمَّهَلٌ Grant a respite; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 546; at 86 v. 17 the words are found in conjunction رَوَّيْدًا أَمَّهَلَهُمْ "Grant them a gentle respite," or "respite them for a while."

رَاوَدَتْنِي III. To long after, desire to have intercourse with (with acc. and عَنَ); thus رَاوَدَتْنِي عَنْ نَفْسِي 12 v. 26, "She desired to lie with me;" At 12 v. 61 it means simply to solicit.

أَرَّانٌ IV. To be willing, wish, desire, intend, mean (with acc. and بَ, also with اَنَّ); يَرْدُنِ 36 v. 22 for يَرْدُنِي aor. conditional and نِي.

رَاصٌ aor. o. *To exercise, or break in a colt.* رَوَّصَةٌ A rich and well-watered meadow.

رَاعٌ aor. o. *To frighten.* رَوْعٌ n.a. Fear, timidity.

رَاعٌ aor. o. To turn furtively from one thing to another (with اِلَى); to turn upon (with عَلَى).

رَامٌ aor. o. *To seek.* الرُّومُ collective noun, The Greeks, as being subject to the Roman Empire.

Note. The events mentioned at the beginning of the 30th chapter relate to the wars between the Greeks and Persians under Heraclius and Chosroes.

رَابٌ aor. i. *To make uncertain.* رَيْبٌ n.a. A doubt, calamity, as رَيْبُ الْمُتَوَنِّينَ 52 v. 30, "Adverse fortune," literally, "the calamity of the time." رَيْبٌ Suspicion, uncertainty.—

مُرَيْبٌ part. act. IV. f. Disquieting, he or that which inspires doubt or suspicion; also one who is guilty of a crime.—إِرْتَابٌ VIII. To be in doubt. مُرْتَابٌ part. act. One who is in doubt, a sceptic.

رَاشٌ aor. i. *To fit feathers to an arrow.* رِيشٌ generic noun, Feathers; fine clothing.

رَاعٌ aor. i. *To grow.* رِيعٌ A high hill.

رَانَ aor. i. To take possession—of the heart—(with عَلَى).

ز

زَبَدٌ aor. o. *To give anyone cream to eat.* زَبَدٌ Froth, scum.

زَبَرٌ aor. o. *To pelt with stones.* زَبُورٌ A book, The Book of Psalms; Plur. زُبُرٌ Books, writings, Scriptures; زَبْرٌ and زَبْرٌ are also Plurals of زَبْرَةٌ A lump or large piece of iron, a divided portion, sect; زَبْرٌ occurs with the first of these meanings at 18 v. 95, and زَبْرٌ with the last, at 23 v. 55.

زَبَنٌ aor. i. *To sell dates on the tree by guess,*

زَبَانِيَّةٌ plur. of زَبَانِيَّةٌ, or wanting the singular, Rebels (against God), Prætorian Guards; at 96 v. 18 it appears to refer to the Angels who keep guard over Hell.

زَجٌ aor. o. *To pierce with the ferule of a spear;* زُجَاجَةٌ noun of unity, A thing made of glass, as a glass vessel.

زَجَرَ aor. o. *To prohibit, drive away.* زَجْرٌ n.a. The act of driving or prohibiting. الزَّاجِرَاتُ fem. plur. part. act. Those who drive; فَالَزَّاجِرَاتِ زَجْرًا

37 v. 2, "And the Angels who drive forward the clouds, or drive away evil spirits, or keep men from sin." زَجَرَةٌ A single cry.—إِذْجَرَ VIII. for إِزْجَرَ To drive away with cries, reject. مُزْجَرٌ part. pass. Forbidden.

زَجَا aor. o. *To be easy*.—أَزَجَى IV. To propel, drive forward (with acc. and لِ or فِي). مَزْجَاةٌ fem. of مَزْجَى Few, small.

مَزْحَجٌ To remove far from a place (with عَنْ). مَزْحَجٌ part. act. One who removes, as مَزْحَجُهُ 2 v. 90, "But he shall not free himself from the punishment." Derived from زَج which has the same meaning.

زَحَفٌ aor. a. *To proceed towards*. زَحْفٌ n.a. An army marching in a hostile manner.

زُخْرٌ Anything highly embellished, as with gilding, decoration by gilding, gold, embellishment, either real, as the flowers of the earth, 10 v. 25; or figurative, as a flowery discourse, 6 v. 112; verbal rt. زَخَرٌ To gild.

زَرَبٌ aor. o. *To construct a pen or fold for sheep*. زَرَابِي (2nd declension) plur. of زَرَبَةٌ A rich carpet.

زَرَعٌ aor. a. *To sow seed, give increase to*, as أَنْتُمْ 56 v. 64, "Do ye give it its increase, or are We the givers of it?" زَرَعٌ Plur. زُرُوعٌ Seed, corn, land sown with corn. زُرَاعٌ plur. of زَارِعٌ part. act. A sower.

زَرَقٌ aor. o. and i. *To drop dung (a bird); to have blue eyes*. زُرُقٌ plur. of أَزْرُقٌ One who has blue eyes; an enemy, such as the Greeks, whose eyes were frequently of that colour.

زَرَى aor. i. *To abuse*.—إِزْدَرَى VIII. for إِزْتَرَى D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, *To despise*.

زَعَمٌ aor. o. *To speak, assert*, generally used in

doubtful matters; to suppose, think, imagine, fancy, to be of opinion (with acc. or with أَنْ).

زَعَمٌ n.a. Fancy, imagination. زَعِيمٌ A surety, one who vouches for or guarantees another.

زَفٌ aor. o. *To carry home the bride in procession*; aor. i. *To hasten, go with hurried steps*.

زَفَرٌ aor. i. *To send forth a deep breath*. زَفِيرٌ A deep sob; *properly*, the first part of the braying of an ass, as شَهِيْقٌ is the second; at 11 v. 108 these words may be rendered "Sobbing and sighing;" at 25 v. 13 the term زَفِيرٌ is applied to the roaring of flames.

زَقَمٌ *To swallow speedily*. أَلْزَقُومٌ A tree growing in the midst of Hell, for a description see ch. 37 v. 60; The tree after which this infernal production was named bears a kind of intensely bitter almond.

زَكَرِيَّا Zacharias.

زَكَى or more properly زَكَا aor. o. *To grow, to be pure, or purified*. زَكُوَةٌ pronounced, and sometimes written زَكَاةٌ or زَكُوَةٌ like صَلَوةٌ or صَلَاةٌ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 36, Purity, a portion of one's substance given in order to purify the rest, i.e. Alms; زَكُوَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِنْهُ 18 v. 80, "One more righteous than he," *literally*, "Better as to purity." زَكِيٌّ Pious, righteous. أَزْكَى for أَزْكَى comp. form, Purer, more righteous; أَزْكَى طَعَامًا 18 v. 18, "The purest and best food."—زَكَى II. *To purify, justify* (with acc. of pers. and بِ of thing).—تَزَكَّى and تَزَكَّى V. *To endeavour to be pure and holy, to give part of one's substance in alms*, as at 92 v. 18.

زَلٌ aor. i. *To slip*.—أَزَلَ IV. *To cause to slip or fall* (with acc. and عَنْ).—إِسْتَزَلَ X. same as أَزَلَ, but with acc. of pers. and بِ.

زَلَزَلَ To shake, shake to and fro. زَلْزَالٌ n.a. The act of shaking; إِذَا زَلَزَلَتْ الْأَرْضُ زَلْزَالًا 99 v. 1, "When the earth is shaken by an earthquake;" *literally*, "by its shaking." زَلْزَلَةٌ A shock—of an earthquake.

زَلَفَ To draw near. زَلْفَةٌ Nearness, proximity, a near approach; زَلْفَةٌ Near at hand; Plur. زَلَفٌ; The phrase زَلْفًا مِنَ اللَّيْلِ at 11 v. 116 signifies those hours of the night which commence at the close of day, and those of the day which commence at the close of night; There are other ways of spelling this word, such as زَلَفًا, زَلْفًا and زَلْفَى, the last being a noun in the singular, having the same signification as زَلْفَةٌ, and of the second declension, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 402.—أَزْلَفَ IV. To bring near, cause to approach (with acc. and لِ).

زَلَقَ aor. o. To slip. زَلَقٌ A place in which the feet are liable to slip.—أَزْلَقَ IV. To cause to slip or fall (with acc. of pers. and ب).

زَمَ To wander about. زَمٌّ Plur. أَزْلَامٌ Headless arrows used by the ancient Arabs for purposes of divination, a superstition forbidden by the Korân; for a curious illustration of this custom see Ezekiel ch. xxi. v. 21.

زَمَرَ aor. i. To play upon a wind instrument. زَمْرٌ plur. of زَمْرَةٌ A crowd of men; زَمْرًا In crowds.

زَمَلَ aor. i. and o. To limp.—مَزَمَلَ part. act. of زَمَلَ for تَزَمَلَ V. f. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To wrap one's-self in a garment. The epithet الْمَزْمَلُ is applied to Mohammad in the 73rd ch. because at the moment it was communicated to him he was wrapped in a mantle either asleep or at prayers; so say the commentators.

زَمَرَ To flash with anger (an eye). زَمِيرٌ Excessive cold, by some interpreted to mean the Moon; original root زَمَ To be violent.

زَنْجَبِيلٌ Ginger, with which the water of Salsabeel, a fountain in Paradise, is to be flavoured.

زَمَّ no verbal root, An excrescence behind the hoofs of goats. زَمِيمٌ Spurious, illegitimate.

زَنَى aor. i. To be guilty of fornication. زَنَا n.a. Fornication. زَانٍ and with the article الزَّانِي and الزَّانِيَةُ part. act. One who is guilty of fornication.

زَهَدَ aor. a. To abstain; aor. i. To have in low estimation. زَاهِدٌ part. act. One who esteems lightly, or holds in low estimation (with فِى of thing).

زَهَرَ aor. a. To be resplendent. زَهْرَةٌ A flower, splendour.

زَهَقَ aor. a. To be full of marrow (a bone); to vanish, disappear, perish. زَاهِقٌ part. act. That which vanishes away. زَهْوَقٌ Vain, perishable.

زَجَّجَ aor. o. To stir up strife. زَوْجٌ Plur. أَزْوَاجٌ A companion, mate, spouse, husband or wife, an individual when consorting with another; that in which individuals are united, as a kind, species, class, or sex, also a pair, a couple; Examples, 31 v. 9, فَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجٍ كَرِيمٍ "And we have caused (vegetables) to spring up in it of every generous species;" فِيهَا مِنْ 55 v. 52, "In each (gar-den) there shall be two kinds of every fruit," or it may be "Two pairs of every kind;" thus at 11 v. 42 the words مِنْ كُلِّ زَوْجَيْنِ أَنْثَيْنِ may either be rendered two, or two pair, of every kind, so also at 13 v. 3, 6 v. 144 and elsewhere; for the use of أَنْثَيْنِ with the dual see D. S. Gr.

T. 2, p. 315, where he translates زَوْجَيْنِ أَنْثَيْنِ
 "Two individuals," a reading which is sup-
 ported by the passages at 51 v. 49, where
 زَوْجَيْنِ must of necessity have the meaning of
 two individuals paired together, and at 15 v.
 88, where أَزْوَاجًا means simply "individuals,"
 or "certain of them;" وَأَخْرَجَ مِنْ شَكْلِهِ أَزْوَاجَ
 38 v. 58, "And other (matters) of a similar
 kind shall be in conjunction with it;" In this
 passage there appears to be an ellipse, أَخْرَجَ for
 أَخْرَجَ in virtue of its comparative form being
 put in the singular, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 304;
 it is also written أَخْرَجَ, see 3 v. 5.—زَوْجَ II. To
 give in marriage (with double acc.); to wed
 to (with acc. and ب); to join together; وَإِذَا
 81 v. 7, "And when the souls
 shall be joined (to their bodies);" At 42 v. 49
 it means to make of two kinds, to make or give
 conjointly.

زَانَ aor. o. To take provisions. زَانٌ Provision for
 a journey.—زَوَّدَ V. To provide one's-self for a
 journey.

زَارَ aor. o. To visit. زُورٌ False, a falsehood.—
 تَزَاوَرَ VI. To decline (with عَنِ); تَزَاوَرٌ 18 v. 16
 is for تَتَزَاوَرُ 3 pers. fem. sing. aor.

زَالَ aor. o. To cease, cease to be in a place, fail,
 perish, as أَنْ تَزُولَا 35 v. 39, "Lest they fail;"
 to decline, as مَكْرَهُمْ لِتَزُولَ مِنْهُ الْجِبَالُ
 14 v. 47, "Even though their craftiness were
 such that the mountains should be moved by
 it;" literally, "should cease to remain in their
 places, or incline downwards (like the Sun)."
 زَوَالٌ n.a. A declining, declination as of the sun
 from the meridian, in which sense it is figura-
 tively employed at 14 v. 46.

زَاتَ aor. i. To dress food with oil. زَيْتٌ Oil.

زَيْتُونَةٌ collective noun, The olive, olives.
 زَيْتُونَةٌ noun of unity, An olive, an olive-tree.

زَادَ aor. i. To be increased, to increase, cause to
 increase, give an increase to (with acc. of pers.
 and فِي or with double acc.); to exceed in
 number; أَوْ زِيدُونَ 37 v. 147, "Or there were
 more in number;" to make an addition to
 (with عَلَى). Zeid, Mohammad's freedman
 and adopted son, whose wife Zeinab Mohammad
 married after her divorce from Zeid; see ch.
 33. زِيَادَةٌ An increase, addition. مَزِيدٌ An
 accession, increase, addition.—إِزْدَادٌ for زِتَادٌ
 VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To increase,
 suffer an increase, or be increased by (with
 acc.); as وَأَزْدَادُوا تِسْعًا 18 v. 24, "And they
 suffered an increase of nine (years)."

زَاغَ aor. i. To be inclined downwards, to become
 dim (the sight), turn aside, deviate (with عَنْ).
 زَيْعٌ n.a. Perversity.—أَرَاغَ IV. To cause to
 deviate, render perverse.

زَالَ aor. i. and a. To cease (with فِي).—زَيْلٌ II. To
 make a separation (with بَيْنَ).—تَزَيَّلَ V. To be
 separated one from the other.

زَانَ aor. i. To adorn. زِينَةٌ An ornament, as apparel
 at 7 v. 29, or trinkets, etc., pomp; sometimes
 used collectively for ornaments, as at 20 v. 90
 and elsewhere; At 20 v. 61 يَوْمَ الزَّيْنَةِ means
 the day of the solemn feast, when the temples
 and other buildings were decked out in olden
 times.—زَيْنٌ II. To adorn, prepare (with acc.
 and ب or فِي); to deck a thing out (with
 specious arguments, or otherwise), to make it
 appear pleasing (with acc. and لَ); لَازَيْنَ لَهُمْ
 15 v. 39, "Verily I will make (their
 disobedience) appear pleasing to them on the
 Earth."—تَزَيَّنَ for إِزَيَّنَ V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p.
 220, To be adorned.

س

س an adverb prefixed to the aorist tense of verbs, and giving them a future signification; it is considered as an abbreviation of سَوْفَ q.v.; thus سَأَوِي إِلَى جَبَلٍ 11 v. 45, "I will betake myself to a mountain," see أَوَى; it is likewise used in conjunction with other prefixes, as فَسَيَكْفِيهِمُ اللَّهُ 2 v. 131, "And God will suffice thee (as a protection against) them," see كَفَى.

سَأَلَ aor. a. To ask, interrogate, ask for, demand (with acc. of pers. and أَن, also with double acc. or with acc. of pers. and بِ or عَنْ); to pray to (with acc.), as at 55 v. 29; Imperat. اسْأَلْ and سَلْ Note. Verbs whose second radical is hamzated are frequently declined after the manner of concave verbs. سَأَلَ A request, petition. سَأَالٌ n.a. The act of demanding. سَائِلٌ part. act. One who asks, demands, etc., a beggar, as at 93 v. 10. مَسْئُولٌ part. pass. That which is demanded or inquired into; at 17 vv. 36 and 38 it refers to those things which shall be inquired into at the day of judgment.—تَسَاءَلُوا VI. To ask or make inquiries of one another (with عَنْ), as أَلَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ بِهِ 4 v. 1, "About whom ye have discussions one with another, or in whose name ye beseech one another," تَسَاءَلُونَ which may also be spelt تَسَاءَلُونَ is here put for تَسَاءَلُونَ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220.

سَمِءَ aor. a. To disdain, dislike, scorn (with أَن, or with مِنْ of thing).

سَبَّ aor. o. To cut, revile. سَبَبٌ Plur. أَسْبَابٌ A rope, cord, lien or that by which one thing is connected with another, as a path, way, means

to an end, a cause; وَأَتَيْنَاهُ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ سَبَبًا 18 v. 83, "And we gave him a means to accomplish every end, so he followed his way;" فَلْيَرْتَقُوا فِي الْأَسْبَابِ 38 v. 9, "Let them then ascend into the tracts (of Heaven)."

سَبَأَ Sabá', v. سَبَى.

سَبَّطَ aor. o. and i. To rest, celebrate the Sabbath.

سَبَّطَ The Sabbath; at 7 v. 163 and elsewhere reference is made to the story of certain Jews who resided at Elath on the Red Sea in the time of David, and who were turned into apes for catching fish on the Sabbath day. سَبَّطَ Rest.

سَبَّحَ aor. a. To swim, roll onwards, perform a daily course (with فِي). سَبَّحَ n.a. The act of swimming, occupation in worldly affairs.

سَبَّحَ part. act. One who swims or moves with a swimming motion, applied to Angels at 79 v. 3, or, according to another of several interpretations, to ships. سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ Praise; سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ and سُبْحَانَهُ are adverbial expressions in which there is an eliipae of the verb سَبَّحَ, as "The praise of God," or "by praising him," for "I celebrate the Praise of God," etc., hence it is that the word سُبْحَانَ appears in the accus., see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 502, and T. 2, p. 82; سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ عَمَّا يُصُورُونَ 37 v. 159; In this and similar passages there would appear to be also an ellipse of the verb تَعَالَى; At 28 v. 68 this deficiency is supplied, and the passage then reads thus, "I celebrate the Praise of God, and may He be far exalted above that which they impute to Him."—سَبَّحَ II. To sing praises (with لِ of pers.), celebrate praises (with بِ), laud and magnify (with acc.). تَسْبِيحٌ n.a.

The act of praise. *مُسَبِّحٌ* part. act. One who celebrates praises.

سَبَطٌ aor. a. *To be lank (hair).* *سَبَطٌ* Plur. *أَسْبَاطٌ* A tribe (of the children of Israel).

سَبَعَ aor. a. and i. *To make a number up to seven.* *سَبْعٌ* fem., *سَبْعَةٌ* masc. Seven, see *عَشْرٌ*. *سَبْعُونَ* Seventy. *سَبْعٌ* A wild-beast.

سَبَغَ aor. o. *To be long and trailing on the ground (a garment).* *سَابِغَةٌ* A coat of mail.—*أَسْبَغَ* IV.

To cause to abound (with acc. and *عَلَى* of pers.).

سَبَقَ aor. i. and o. To be in advance of (with acc.); precede (with *لِ*); to go before (with acc. and *إِلَى* or *بِ*); pass before, go forth previously, as a sentence of condemnation (with *عَلَى* of pers. and *وَمِنْ*), with which meaning it appears at 11 v. 42; or a promise of eternal happiness (with *لِ* of pers. and *وَمِنْ*), as at 21 v. 101; to happen previously, pass by, surpass, get the better of (with acc.); With *بِ* it may sometimes be rendered to do previously, as *مَا سَبَقَ* 7 v. 78, "No created being has committed this (crime) before you;" to prevent, in the old sense of to be beforehand with (with acc. of pers. and *بِ*); thus at 21 v. 27 *لَا يَسْبِقُونَهُ بِأَقْوَالٍ* "They do not prevent him in their speech." *سَبَقَ* n.a. The act of preceding. *سَابِقٌ* part. act. One who precedes or outstrips in a race; At 56 v. 10 we find the word *السَّابِقُونَ* repeated, probably to give force and dignity to the expression, which may there be rendered "The leaders on earth and in Heaven," viz. those who having been the first to embrace the Faith, shall be the first in Paradise. *مَسْبُوقٌ* part. pass. One who is surpassed or beaten in a race;

Sale translates this word "prevented," a meaning it may well bear in the two instances in which it occurs.—*سَابَقَ* III. To strive to excel or reach before another (with *إِلَى*).—*إِسْتَبَقَ* VIII. To strive one with another in a race, or to reach a goal (with acc.).

سَبَلٌ Rain, no verbal root. *سَبِيلٌ* Plur. *سُبُلٌ* (com. gend.) A way, road; a cause or reason, as at 9 vv. 92 and 94, where it means "a cause of reproach;" *إِبْنُ السَّبِيلِ* A traveller; *سَبِيلُ اللَّهِ* The path of duty to God; it frequently means an expedition or war made by believers to propagate the Mohammadan faith; a necessity, as 3 v. 69, "There is no necessity incumbent upon us (to pay or observe justice) towards the Heathen."

سَبَى aor. i. *To take captive.* *سَبَاٌ* *Sabá'*, called in Scripture "Sheba," a city of Yeman destroyed by the inundation of El 'Arem; it took its name from *Sabá'*, the great grandson of Kahtân or Joctan.

سِتٌّ for *سِتْسٌ* fem. Six; masc. *سِتَّةٌ*, see *عَشْرٌ*. *سِتُّونَ* Oblique *سِتِّينَ* Sixty.

سَتَرَ aor. o. *To cover.* *سِتْرٌ* A veil, covering. *مَسْتَوْرٌ* part. pass. Spread over as a veil.—*إِسْتَتَرَ* VIII. To hide one's-self.

سَجَدَ aor. o. *To be humble, submit one's-self, bow down in adoration with the forehead touching the ground, to worship (with لِ).* *سَجْدَةٌ* Adoration. *سَاجِدٌ* Plur. *سَاجِدُونَ* and *سُجُودٌ* part. act. One who bows down. *مَسَاجِدٌ* Plur. *مَسْجِدٌ* (2nd declension) A place of adoration, mosque; 17 v. 1, "From the sacred temple at Mecca to the further mosque at Jerusalem," or as Beidawée explains it, to the Holy House there; for at that time there was no mosque behind it.

سَجَرَ aor. o. *To utter a cry, as a camel to her foal; to pour forth, fill with water, to burn (with في).*
 مَسْجُورٌ part. pass. وَأَلْبَحَرَ الْمَسْجُورَ 52 v. 8,
 "By the ocean poured forth over the earth."
 سَجَرَ II. To swell and become turgid (the ocean).

سَجَلَ *To pour forth.* سَجَلٌ which is spelt in various ways, has also sundry significations; by some it is supposed to mean the Angel who inscribes men's actions in a book, rolling it up at their death; or it may be the name of a certain scribe of Mohammad, or a written scroll; for the construction of the words كَتَبَ السَّجَلَ لِلْكَتَبِ 21 v. 104, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 164; see also his Chrestomathie Arabe, T. 3, p. 231. سَجِيلٌ Baked clay of which the stones were formed which were said to have been rained down from Heaven upon Sodom, and also upon the "Companions of the Elephant" mentioned in chap. 105.

سَجَنَ aor. o. *To imprison.* مَسْجُونٌ part. pass. Imprisoned. سِجْنٌ A prison. سِجِينَ The register in which the actions of the wicked are recorded, or the place where it is kept.

سَجَا aor. o. (also written سَجَى) *To be quiet, tranquil or dark (the night).*

سَكَبَ aor. a. *To drag along the ground (with في).* سَعَابٌ A cloud, clouds, sometimes used as a collective noun.

سَكَّتَ *To destroy utterly, eradicate.* سُكَّتَ Unlawful, forbidden by law.—أُسْكِتَ IV. same as primitive form (with acc. of pers. and ب).

سَكَرَ aor. a. *To gild, enchant, bewitch (with acc. and ب).* سِكَرٌ Sorcery, enchantment. سَكَرَ Plur. أَسْكَارٌ The early dawn. سَاجِرٌ Plur. سَعَارٌ part. act. A magician, sorcerer.

A great magician. مَسْجُورٌ part. pass. One bewitched, deluded by sorcery.—مُسْكَرٌ part. pass. II. f. Bewitched.

سَحَقَ *To beat small, and سَجَقَ To be far off.* سَحَقٌ n.a. The act of being far off; فَسَحَقَا 67 v. 11, "Far then be (pardon) from them;" an ellipsis for فَاسْحَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ سَحَقًا "God has removed them far away in respect of pardon." سَجِيئٌ Far distant. إِسْحَاقُ Isaac (2nd declension) D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404.

سَجَلَ *To strip off the bark.* سَاحِلٌ Shore of a river or sea.

سَخَرَ aor. a. *To ridicule (with مِنْ of pers.).* سَخِرٌ part. act. One who turns to ridicule. سَخِرٌ A jeer, ridicule; at 43 v. 31 it means One who is compelled to serve without payment.—سَخَرَ II. To subject (with acc. and لِ); to compel any one to work without payment; at 69 v. 7 it is used with the acc. and عَلَى of pers. and may there be rendered "He caused it to assail them." مُسَخَّرٌ part. pass. Subjected, compelled to serve or work.—إِسْتَسَخَرَ X. To turn anything to ridicule.

سَخَطَ aor. a. *To be angry (with عَلَى).* سَخَطٌ Wrath. —أَسْخَطَ IV. To incense.

سَدَّ aor. o. *To obstruct, stop up.* سَدٌّ n.a. or سَدٌّ A mountain, an obstacle, rampart, bar; السَّدَّيْنِ 18 v. 92 oblique dual, "The two mountains," supposed to be situated in Armenia, or on the borders of Turkistan. سَدِيدٌ Well-directed, convenient or opportune.

سَدَّرَ *To let down the hair.* سِدْرٌ generic noun, The Lote-tree. سِدْرَةٌ noun of unity, A single Lote-tree; سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهَى 53 vv. 14 and 16, The Lote-tree, beyond which no creature can pass;

allusion is made to it in Moore's *Lalla Rookh*.

"Farewell, ye vanishing flowers, that shone,
In my fairy wreath, so bright and brief;
Oh! what are the brightest that e'er have blown,
To the Lote tree springing by Allah's throne,
Whose flowers have a soul in every leaf."

سَدَسَ aor. o. *To take a sixth part.* سُدُسَ A sixth part. سَادِسَ The sixth.

سَدَا aor. o. *To stretch out the hand towards any one.* سُدَى Neglected, uncared for.

سَرَّ aor. o. *To cut the navel string, to make glad, rejoice.* سُرور n.a. Joy. سِرَّ A secret; سِرًّا Secretly, in private. سُرر plur. of سِرر A couch, throne. سَرَّاء Joy, joyful state. سَرَّاء (2nd declension) plur. of سِريرة A secret. سَرَّاء part. pass. Rejoiced. سَرَّ IV. To conceal, and also to reveal or manifest (with acc.); At 10 v. 55 and 34 v. 32 it seems doubtful which of these meanings is intended to be conveyed; to entrust a secret (with اِنِّى), hold a secret conversation (with acc. or with لِ of pers.). سِرَّ n.a. A secret.

سَرَبَ aor. o. *To enjoy free pasture (a camel).* سَرَبَ A pipe for the conveyance of water; سَرَبَا 18 v. 60 may be translated "as it were in a tunnel;" the fish there mentioned being supposed to have swum in that manner under the sea. سَرَاب A mirage, deceitful appearance, as of water in the desert. سَارِبَ part. act. One who goes forth freely and carelessly.

سَرَبَل To put on the garment called سِرْبَال (2nd declension) plur. of سِرْبَال A garment, either generally, or a coat of mail; at 16 v. 83 it is used in both senses.

سَرَجَ aor. o. *To saddle; and سَرَجَ To shine.* سِرَاجَ

A lamp, or rather a candle, the receptacle being called قَنْدِيل.

سَرَحَ aor. a. *To let (a flock) go free to pasture at liberty; to lead out to pasture in the morning.* سَرَحَ Dismissal.—سَرَحَ II. To dismiss freely, divorce (with acc. of pers. and ب). تَسْرِيحَ n.a. Dismissal, divorce.

سَرَدَ aor. o. *To perforate.* سَرَدَ n.a. Work made of rings woven together, as chain armour.

سَرَدَقَ To cover with an awning. سَرَادِقُ 18 v. 28, Smoke which surrounds and covers after the manner of a tent.

سَرَعَ To be quick. سَرِعَ Plur. سَرَاعَ Swift, prompt, hastening; سَرِعَ الْحِسَابَ Swift at taking account; سَرَاعًا Suddenly, hastily. أَسْرَعَ (2nd declension, comp. form) D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 403, Very swift, swiftest.—سَارَعَ III. To hasten emulously, or in company with others (with لِ or فِى of pers. or thing, also with اِلَى).

سَرَفَ aor. o. *To eat away (the leaves of a tree).*—أَسْرَفَ IV. To be prodigal, extravagant, to exceed bounds, transgress (with عَلَى or فِى). إِسْرَافَ n.a. The act of exceeding bounds, extravagance, transgression. مُسْرِفَ part. act. One who is guilty of excess, extravagant, a transgressor.

سَرَقَ aor. i. To steal. سَارِقَ part. act. One who steals.—إِسْتَرَقَ VIII. To take away by stealth, as أَسْتَرَقَ السَّمْعَ 15 v. 18, "He listened by stealth," as the Genii to the conversation of the angels.

سَرَمَدَ Perpetual; سَرَمَدًا Perpetually, a word apparently of mixed Persian and Arab origin.

وَاللَّيْلِ إِذَا يَسِرَ aor. i. To travel by night; 89 v. 3, "By the night when it passeth away;" يَسِرَ is here written by poetic licence

for يَسْرِ on account of the pause—وَقَفْ—at the end of the verse; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 496. سَرَى A rivulet.—أَسْرَى IV. To travel by night; with ب it becomes transitive, To cause to travel, thus at 20 v. 79 أَنْ أَسْرِبِعَادِي (saying) Take my servants for a journey by night," see أَنْ.

سَطَعَ aor. a. To spread out.

سَطَرَ aor. o. To write. أَطَايِيرُ Fables, idle tales; This word, a plural of the 2nd declension, seems to be derived from the Greek *isotropa*, but the sing. is doubtful. مَسْطُورٌ part. pass. Written. مُسَيِّرٌ also spelt مُصَيِّرٌ One who presides over, a manager of affairs.—مُسْتَطَرٌ part. pass. VIII. f. Written.

سَطَا aor. o. To attack with violence (with ب of pers.).

وَسِعَ see سَعَى.

سَعَدَ aor. a. To be fortunate (a day); and سَعِدَ To be happy (a man). سَعِيدٌ Happy, blessed.

سَعَرَ aor. a. To light a fire. سَعِيرٌ fem. A burning fire, Hell. سَعَرٌ Madness.—سَعَّرَ II. To cause to burn fiercely.

سَعَى aor. a. on account of the guttural ع, To go hastily (with إِلَى); to run, be diligent, purpose, to endeavour labour or strive after (with acc. also with ل or فِي); وَأَمَّا مَنْ جَاءَكَ يَسْعَى (فِي) 80 v. 8, "But as for him who comes to thee striving after (good)." سَعَى n.a. The act of going quickly or hastily, an endeavour; فَلَمَّا 37 v. 100, "And when he had attained such an age that he could assist him in his work;" وَسَعَى لَهَا سَعْيَهَا 17 v. 20, "And diligently strives after it;" Literally, "And endeavours after it with its endeavour;" the

noun of action being added to the verb to give energy to the expression—لِلتَّائِيدِ.

سَغَبَ aor. o. To suffer from hunger and want. مَسْغَبَةٌ Famine.

سَفَحَ aor. a. To pour forth. مَسْفُوحٌ part. pass. Poured forth.—مُسَافِحٌ part. act. III. f. One who commits fornication.

سَفَرَ aor. i. To sweep (a house), go on a journey. سَفَرٌ Plur. أَسْفَارٌ A journey; أَسْفَارٌ is also the plur. of سَفَرٌ A large Book or Tome. سَفَرَةٌ plur. of سَافِرٌ A scribe.—أَسْفَرَ IV. To shine, brighten (the dawn). مُسْفِرٌ part. act. Shining.

سَفَعَ aor. a. To strike with the wings (a bird when fighting), to drag along (with ب), as at 96 v. 15, لَنَسْفَعًا بِالنَّاصِيَةِ "Verily we will drag him by the forelock;" where instead of the ن of the second energetic form of aorist, the tanween of the fatha ى is used, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 156.

سَفَكَ aor. i. To shed (blood).

سَفَلَ aor. o. To be low. سَافِلٌ part. act. One who is low, vile, abject; عَلِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا 11 v. 84, "Upside down." أَسْفَلَ Fem. سُفْلَى comp. form, Very low, lower, lowest.

سَفَنَ aor. i. To scrape off the skin. سَوْفِينَةٌ A bark, ship; at 29 v. 14 The Ark.

سَفَّ and سَفَى To make a fool of (any one), render foolish, as مَنْ سَفَى نَفْسَهُ 2 v. 124, "He who has made a fool of himself." سَفَا n.a. Folly; سَفَاهٌ Foolishly. سَفِيَةٌ Plur. سَفَاهَةٌ (2nd declension) A fool, foolish, silly, ignorant; سَوْفِيَهَا 72 v. 4, "The foolish individual amongst us," viz. Iblees, or a rebellious spirit. سَفَاهَةٌ Folly.

سَقَرٌ To injure by heat (the sun). سَقَرٌ fem. Hell-fire (2nd declension), supposed to be of foreign origin, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 405.

سَقَطَ aor. o. To fall (with *فِي*); 7 v. 148, an instance of a *كِنَايَة* or vague expression substituted for another, and meaning "They grievously repented." سَاقَطَ part. act. Falling. — سَاقَطَ III. To let fall (with acc. and *عَلَى*). — اسْقَطَ IV. To cause to fall (with acc. and *عَلَى*).

سَقَفَ aor. o. To roof over. سَقَفَ Plur. سَقَفَ A roof.

سَقِمَ aor. a. To be ill. سَقِيمٌ Sick, ill.

سَقَى aor. i. To water, give drink to (with double acc.); In the Pass. to be given (water, etc.) to drink, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 123; When meaning simply to be watered, as at 13 v. 4, the Passive verb governs its complement by means of the preposition *بِ*, as *يُسْقَى بِمَاءٍ وَاحِدٍ*, or the verb may here be taken in an impersonal sense "Rigatum est," with an ellipse of *عَلَيْهَا*; by some however it is written *تُسْقَى*; so again at 14 v. 19, and similar passages, *وَيُسْقَى مِنْ* "And he shall be given to drink of a putrid liquid," where we may understand an ellipse of the word *شَيْئًا*. سَقَاةٌ n.a. The act of giving drink to, also a drinking cup. سَقَا for سَقَى (2nd declension), final *ي* when preceded by *يَ* being changed into short alif, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, A watering; At 91 v. 13 where this word occurs there is a considerable ellipse, "And the apostle of God said unto them (let alone—ذَرُوا) God's she-camel and (do not hinder) her drinking." — اسْقَى IV. To give drink to, to water (with double acc.). — اسْتَسْقَى X. To ask any one for drink (with acc. of pers.).

سَكَبَ To pour forth. سَكَبَ part. pass. Poured forth, flowing.

سَكَتَ aor. o. To be silent, appeased—anger—(with *عَنْ* of person).

سَكَرَ aor. i. To fill a vessel; and سَكَرَ aor. a. To be drunk. سَكَرَ Intoxicating drink, especially Date-wine. سَكَرَةٌ properly, Drunkenness, stupefaction; سَكَرَةُ الْمَوْتِ 50 v. 18, "The agonies of death." سَكَارَى plur. of سَكَرَانُ Drunken. — سَكَرَ II. To make drunken; سَكَرَتْ مَبْصَرُنَا 15 v. 15, "Our eyes are intoxicated," i.e. bewildered.

سَكَنَ aor. o. To be quiet, rest, dwell (with *فِي*); dwell with (with *إِلَى*); inhabit (with acc.). سَكَنَ Any means of rest or quiet, a habitation. سَكَنَ part. act. That which remains quiet; at 25 v. 47 speaking of the Shadow at daybreak it means "fixed," either by the Sun's neglecting to rise, or rising always in the same place. سَكِينٌ comm. gend. A knife. سَكِينَةٌ Tranquillity, security; a word variously interpreted, but probably referring to the Hebrew *Schechinah* שְׁכִינָה The Divine presence which appeared on the Mercy seat of the Ark. مَسَاكِينُ (2nd declension) plur. of مَسْكَنٌ A habitation. مَسْكَنَةٌ Poverty, misery. مَسْكُونٌ part. pass. Inhabited. مَسْكِينٌ Plur. مَسَاكِينُ (2nd declension) Poor. — اسْكَنَ IV. To make to dwell, cause to abide (with double acc. also with *بِ* or *فِي* of place); to quiet.

سَلَّ aor. o. To bring out. سَلَّةٌ An extract.—

تَسَلَّلَ V. To withdraw one's-self privately.

سَلَسَلْ see سَلَسَلْ.

سَلَبَ aor. o. To snatch away from (with acc. of pers. and thing).

سَلَحَ aor. a. To void excrement. سَلَحَةٌ plur. of سَلَاحٌ comm. gend. Arms, weapons.

سَلَحَ aor. o. *To flay, pluck off, withdraw* (with acc. and مِّن). سَلَحَ VII. *To pass away, pass by* (with مِّن).

سَلْسَبِيلُ Salsabeel, name of a fountain in Paradise.

سَلَسَلَ *To join chainwise one thing to another.*

سَلْسِلَةٌ Plur. سَلْسِلٌ (2nd declension) A chain.

سَلَطَ aor. a. *To be hard.* سُلْطَانٌ comm. gend. Power, authority, demonstration, argument, convincing proof; سُلْطَانِيَّةٌ 69 v. 29 for سُلْطَانِيَّ "My power;" the final *z* is called هَاءُ التَّوَقُّفِ, for which see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459.—سَلَطَ II. *To give power or authority, to make victorious* (with acc. and عَلَى).

سَلَفَ aor. o. *To harrow, to pass or be past, to go or happen previously*; 2 v. 276, "Then shall that which is *psst* be (forgiven) to him," or no account shall be required of him. سَلَفَ n.a. A precedent.—أَسْلَفَ IV. *properly, to pay for goods beforehand*, but in the Korân it must be understood of the actions done in this life, which are, as it were, sent before us.

سَلَقَ aor. i. *To throw on the back, throw down backwards, to abuse* (with acc. and ب).

وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ سَبِيلًا aor. o. *To cause to go or walk, as* 20 v. 55, "And has made you to walk in it by paths;" to cause to enter (with acc. of pers. or thing, and فِي of place, or with double acc.); 26 v. 200, "We have caused it to enter;" both here and at 15 v. 12 the word الْكُفْرُ "unbelief" must be understood; سَلَكَ also means simply to walk (with acc. of place), thus 71 v. 19, "That ye may walk in its spacious paths."

سَلَمَ aor. a. *To be safe and sound.* سَلَامٌ Peace.

سَلَمٌ comm. gend. Obedience to the doctrines of El Islâm. سَلَمٌ A treaty of peace or submission, a captive. سَالِمٌ part. act. One who is safe. سَلَامٌ Peace, safety, a greeting of peace, security; السَّلَامُ One of the names of God; دَارُ السَّلَامِ Paradise, the abode of peace; at 21 v. 69 it may be interpreted "a means of security;" the fire into which Abraham had been thrown by Nimrod not only having left the former uninjured, but also destroyed his enemies. سَلِمَ comm. gend. A ladder. سَلِيمٌ Perfect, sincere. سُلَيْمَانٌ (2nd declension) Solomon.—سَلَمَ II. *To preserve, give salvation, deliver, hand over* (with acc. and ل or إِلَى of pers.); to submit to a judgment, salute (with عَلَى); 24 v. 61, "Salute the people of the House" (as being of your own people), *literally*, "Salute yourselves." تَسْلِيمٌ n.a. A salutation, submission, resignation. مُسَلَّمَةٌ fem. part. pass. Handed over, sound.—أَسْلَمَ IV. *To submit, commit* (with acc. and إِلَى); to resign one's self (with ل); to profess El Islâm. اِسْلَامٌ n.a. The act of resignation to God; اِلْسِلَامٌ El Islâm, the only true Religion which according to Mohâmmad was professed by all the Prophets from Adam downwards; from the words of the Korân 49 v. 14 it would appear to be rather the profession of faith than the faith itself; the latter, which is from the heart, is called اِيْمَانٌ; upon this point however there are differences of opinion among the Moslems. مُسْلِمٌ part. act. One who resigns himself to God, a Moslem, one who professes the faith of El Islâm.—مُسْتَسْلِمٌ part. act. X. f. One who submits to judgment.

سَلَا aor. o. *To be careless about a thing.* سَلَوَى for سَلَوَى (2nd declension) generic noun, Quails.

سَمَّ aor. o. *To poison, penetrate.* سَمَّ n.a. A hole; سَمَّ أَيْحِيَا The eye of a needle; this name is given in the East to the small doorway for foot passengers at the side of a large gateway; see S. Matthew chap. xix. v. 24. سَمُومَ fem. generic noun, *The Simoom*; a pestilential scorching wind, which it is said shall penetrate into the bodies of the damned; it was from the fire of this wind that the Jinn or dæmons were created, see 15 v. 27.

سَمَدَ *To stand in astonishment, to idle.* سَامِدَ part. act. One who passes his time in vanities.

سَمَرَ aor. o. *To pass the night in conversation.*

سَامِرَ part. act. One who converses by night.

سَامِرِيَّ or السَّامِرِيَّ The Samaritan, a name given to an individual who is said to have made the Golden Calf for the Children of Israel.

سَمِعَ aor. a. *To hear (with acc.); hear of (with ب);* to hearken, listen, hearken to (with ل); 36 v. 24, "ثُمَّ نَسْمَعُونَ" for نَسْمَعُونَ "Then hear me;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459. سَمِعَ n.a. The act of hearing, hearing. سَمِيعَ One who hears. سَمَاعَ One who is in the habit of hearkening, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322. — أَسْمَعَ IV. *To make to hear (with double acc.);* at 19 v. 39 أَسْمِعْ بِهِم is by some understood as a verb of admiration, "How sharp shall be their hearing," viz. that of the Infidels; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 585; according to another interpretation أَسْمِعْ is here the imperative of the iv. f. "Do thou cause them to hear;" the same remark applies to 18 v. 25, where however the expression, if understood in the imperative, must be taken as ironical, "Do thou cause

(God) to hear." مُسْمِعَ part. act. One who makes to hear. مُسْمَعَ part. pass. One who is made to hear; وَأَسْمَعَ غَيْرَ مُسْمِعَ 4 v. 48, "And hear without being made to (hear or) understand;" out of numerous explanations of this passage none seem quite satisfactory; possibly the words being used by Jews to annoy Mohammad conveyed a *double entendre*. — إِسْمَعَ or تَسْمَعَ V. *To listen to (with إِي)*, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220. — إِسْتَمَعَ VIII. *To hear, listen, hearken to (with ل or إِي)*; to over hear. مُسْتَمِعَ part. act. One who hears or listens.

سَمَكَ *To raise on high.* سَمَكٌ A roof, or the highest part of the interior of a building.

سَمِنَ aor. a. *To be fat.* سَمِينٌ Plur. سَمَانٌ Fat. — أَشْمَنَ IV. *To fatten.*

سَمَا aor. o. *To be lofty.* سَمَاءَ comm. gen., Plur. سَمَوَاتِ Heaven, of which the Korân says there are seven, vide 2 v. 27. أَسْمَاءَ Plur. إِسْمٌ A name; when following another word إِسْمٌ is always written with the وَصْلَةُ thus إِسْمٌ; In the formula بِسْمِ اللَّهِ, when commencing a sentence, and not following a verb, the إ is omitted on account of its frequent use, in all other instances it is retained; thus when at 11 v. 43 we find بِسْمِ in the middle of a sentence, we know that there is an ellipse of the word فَاتْلِلِ; see De Sacy's *Anthologie Grammaticale Arabe*, p. 112. سَمِيَ A name-sake. — سَمَى II. *To name, call by name.* تَسْمِيَةً n.a. The act of naming, an appellation. مُسَمًّى for مُسَمًّى D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, part. pass. Named, fixed, determined.

سَنَ aor. o. *To form.* سَنَ fem. A tooth. سَنَةً sometimes spelt سُنَّتْ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, note;

Plur. *سُنَن* A law, ordinance, line of conduct, mode of life, punishment. *مَسْنُون* part. pass.

Formed, made into shape.

Plur. *سَبَائِل* (2nd declension) An ear of corn. *سَبْلَة* noun of unity, One ear of corn; this word is by some derived from *سَبَل*.

سِنَّة Drowsiness, rt. *وَسَنَ* q.v.

سَدَّ aor. o. *To lean upon*.—*مُسَدَّد* part. pass. II. f.

Propped up.

سُنْدُس a word of Persian origin, meaning Fine silk.

وَسَمَ سَنَسِمَة see *وَسَمَ*.

سِنَّة *To be full of years*.—*تَسَنَنَ* V. *To be musty, mouldy through age*.

سَنَا aor. o. *To water the ground with a Persian wheel, to shine*. *سَنَا* for *سَنَوَ* D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 106, Splendour. *سَنَنَ* Plur. *سَنُون* or *يَسُون*, Oblique *بِسْنِين* A year, a barren year, barrenness, dearth; for the use of the masculine form of plur. with certain feminine nouns see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 358; this word is by some derived from *سِنَّة*; in either case the last radical is dropped, and the *ن* taken in its place, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 358 and 317.*

سَهَر aor. a. *To be watchful*. *سَاهَرَة* The face of the Earth, or according to another interpretation, the place of the last Judgment; it is also one of the names of Hell.

سَهْل *To be smooth, level*. *سُهُول* plur. of *سَهْل* A plain.

سَهَمَ aor. a. *To be lean*.—*سَاهَمَ* III. *To cast lots*.

سَاهَا aor. o. *To forget, neglect*. *سَاهَا* for *سَاهَى* D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 330, part. act. Neglecting, negligent (with *عَنَ*).

* At page 358 in the second edition, § 838, there is a misprint in the second line of the paragraph, where *ن* should be read for *س*.

سَاءَ aor. o. *To do evil, be evil wretched or grievous*;

very frequently used with the acc. as *سَيِّئًا*

"It is an evil way," *Literally*, "It is evil as to its way;" to grieve, afflict (with acc.), as

لِيَسُوُواْ وُجُوْهَكُمْ 17 v. 7, "To vex you," *literally*,

"your faces;" The language is here more than usually obscure; according to the commentators the sense of the passage is somewhat as follows, "And when there came the punishment with which ye were threatened for your latter offence (we sent against you certain

foes) to vex you," etc. There are numerous readings and interpretations of the above, from all which it appears that while Mohāmmad himself was not very strong on ancient history,

his commentators have only "made that darker which was dark enough before;" Pass. *سِيَّ* or

سُوِيَ for *سُوِيَ* *To be made sad, to be vexed for* (with *بِ*). *سَوَاءٌ* n.a. and *سَوَاءٌ* Evil. *سَيِّئٌ* Bad,

wicked, evil, used both as substantive and adjective. *سَيِّئَةٌ* Evil, a sin, evil action. *سَوْدَةٌ*

Plur. *سَوَاتٍ* Shame, secret parts. *أَسْوَدَ* comp. form, Worse, worst.—*أَسَاءَ* IV. *To do evil*.

مُسِيٍّ part. act. An evil doer.

سَاحَةٌ A courtyard open to the sky, no verbal root.

سَادَ aor. o. *To be Lord*; and *سَوَدَ* *To be black*.

سَيِّدٌ Plur. *سَادَةٌ* A Lord, a person of distinction.

أَسْوَدَ Plur. *سَوْدٌ* Black; Words expressive of colour although in the comparative form are generally used with a positive meaning, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 324.—*أَسْوَدَ* IX. *To become black*.

مُسَوَّدٌ part. act. Become black.

سَارَ aor. o. *To mount a wall*. *سُورٌ* A wall. *سُورَةٌ*

Plur. *سُورٌ* A degree of rank, a sign, a chapter of the Korān. *سِوَارٌ* A bracelet; Plur. *أَسْوَرَةٌ* and

أَسَاوِرُ (2nd declension).—تَسَوَّرَ V. To climb over a wall (with acc.); تَسَوَّرُوا الْحَرَابَ 38 v. 20, "They climbed over the wall of the private apartment."

سَاوٍ aor. o. To mingle. سَوَطٌ n.a. A mixture, a scourge; at 89 v. 12 the words سَوَطٌ عَذَابٍ may be rendered "A mixture of various punishments resembling a scourge."

سَاعٍ aor. o. To let (camels) run free. سَاعَةٌ An hour, time; السَّاعَةُ The hour of Resurrection, the last Day; سَاعَةً adverbially, By a single hour. سَوَاعٍ Soowā', name of an idol said to have been worshipped by the Antediluvians, and again after the Flood by certain tribes of Arabs.

سَاغٍ aor. o. To pass easily and pleasantly down the throat. سَاتِعٌ part. act. That which passes pleasantly down the throat, agreeable to drink. —أَسَاغَ IV. To cause to pass easily down the throat.

سَافٍ aor. o. To try by smelling. سَوَفَ a particle prefixed to the Indicative and Energetic Moods of the Aorist tense in order to give them a future signification, occasionally joined to other prefixes as فَلَـسَوَفَ, and sometimes contracted into سَ q.v.

سَاقٍ aor. o. To drive; Pass. سَاقٍ (with acc. and إلى) fem., Plur. سَوَاقٍ A leg, stalk. سَوَاقٍ plur. of سَوَاقٍ comm. gend. A marketplace. سَاقٍ وَشَهِيدٌ part. act. A driver; سَاقٍ وَشَهِيدٌ 50 v. 20, "A driver and a witness," Two Angels who shall attend every man at the last day. مَسَاقٍ n.a. The act of driving.

سَآلٍ for سَآلٍ aor. a. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 236, To ask. —سَوَّلَ II. To contrive, suggest, prepare (with acc. and لِ of pers.).

سَامٍ aor. o. To go to pasture, afflict, impose a hard

task or punishment upon (with double acc.).

سِيمَا A sign, mark (2nd declension) D. S. Gr.

T. 1, p. 402. Note. Some suppose this word to be derived from سَمَ q.v.—مُسَوِّمٌ part. act.

II. f. One who makes a mark of distinction, a person of mark or distinction; at 3 v. 121 the word is sometimes read مُسَوِّبٌ part. pass.

"(Angels) distinguished by their appearance;"

at 3 v. 12 it means "marked with a سِيمَةً or brand."—أَسَامَ IV. To turn out to graze (with

فِي).

سَوَى aor. a. To intend. سَوَى Equal, middle.

مَكَانًا سَوَى 20 v. 60, "In an equal place, or in a place in the midst," i.e. half way between you and us. Note. In Fluegel's Korān, edition of 1834, there is a misprint in this place, مَكَانًا

for مَكَانًا. سَوَاءٌ Equal, the same, even, equality, correctness, rectitude, the middle, the midst;

سَوَاءٌ لِلسَّائِلِينَ سَوَاءٌ The right way; سَوَاءٌ 41 v. 9, "Correctly (fixing the time) for those who inquire about it."

سَوَى Even, right, sound in mind and body; سَوِيًّا 19 v. 11, "Being in sound health," i.e. although not being dumb.

—سَوَى II. To proportion, fashion, perfect, make level or equal (with بِ); فَسَوَاهَا 91 v. 14, "And (God) sent an equal destruction upon them all;" the word دَمْدَمَةٌ is here understood.—سَاوَى III. To make level (with

بَيْنَ).—إِسْتَوَى VIII. To be equal, to ascend, intend, set one's-self to do a thing (with إِلَى);

to sit firm and square upon (with عَلَى); to attain maturity as at 28 v. 13; At 53 v. 6

فَإِسْتَوَى is by some rendered "And he (the Angel Gabriel) stood erect in his proper form,"

in which he had appeared to none of the Prophets before Mohammad.

سَاب aor. i. *To flow*. سَائِبَة Sâ-iba, name of a she-camel concerning which the Pagan Arabs held certain superstitions, among others the right of free pasture.

سَاح aor. i. *To flow over the ground (water)*; to run backwards and forwards (with *فى*). سَاحٍ One who wanders about in the cause of religion, and especially one who fasts, hence, devout.

سَار aor. i. *To go, travel, journey* (with *فى*). سَيْر n.a. The act of going, a journey. سِيرَة State, condition. سَيَّارَة A company of travellers.—سِير II. *To make to go, cause to pass away*.

سَال aor. i. *To flow*. سَيْل n.a. A brook, torrent. سَيْلُ الْعَرَمِ 34 v. 15, The inundation of El 'Arem, see عَرَم.—أَسَالَ IV. *To cause to flow* (with acc. and *ل* of pers.).

سَيْنَاء or سَيْنَا (2nd declension) Mount Sinai.

سَيْنِين A synonym of Sinai (2nd declension, on account of its feminine gender and foreign origin); طُورُ سَيْنَا, طُورُ سَيْنَاء, and طُورُ سَيْنِين are all different names of the mountain which stands in the territory of Sinai; some have supposed these words to be derived from سَنَا Splendour, or سَنَاء An eminence; for the termination *ين* see إِلْيَاس.

ش

شَام aor. a. *To be unlucky, sinister*. مَشَامَة The left hand; أَصْحَابُ الْمَشَامَةِ 56 v. 9, "The companions of the left hand," i.e. The damned; either because the Books containing their actions in life will be given into their left hands, or because they will be companions in misfortune,—مَشَائِمُ.

شَان aor. a. *To know, care for*. شَأْن A matter, business, thing.

شَانَكَ see شَأْنًا.

شَبَة A likeness. The verb is not used in the primitive form.—شَبَّ II. *To liken*; Pass. شُبِّهَ *To be made like*; 4 v. 156, "A likeness or similitude (of Christ) was made for them;" it being believed by the Mohammedans that Judas or some other person was substituted for our Blessed Lord, and crucified in his stead.—تَشَابَهَ VI. *To have a mutual resemblance to each other, used with عَلَى of pers.*, thus at 2 v. 65, إِنَّ الْبَقَرَ تَشَابَهَ عَلَيْنَا "Verily

the cows appear to us to have a resemblance one to another;" to be figurative or allegorical. مُتَشَابِهَة part. act. *Mutually resembling one another*; 39 v. 24, "A Book conformable to itself in (or as to its) repeated portions," or "twofold qualities," viz. those mentioned at 3 v. 5, where مُتَشَابِهَات may be rendered open to conjecture, metaphorical or ambiguous, see مُحْكَمَات, rt. حَكَم. مُشْتَبِهَة part. act. VIII. f. That which is similar.

أَشْتَات aor. i. *To separate*. شَتَّ n.a. Plur. أَشْتَات Separate; أَشْتَاتًا 99 v. 6, "Divided into classes." شَتَّى indeclinable, sing. and plur. Separate, divided; in an adverbial form, Separately; It is said by Beidāwē to be a plur. of شَتِيت.

شَتَا aor. o. *To winter*. شِتَاء Winter.

شَجَر *To avert, to be a matter of controversy* (with *بَيْنَ*). شَجَر generic noun, A plant having a

trunk or stem, a tree, trees; جَعَلَ لَكُمْ مِنَ الشَّجَرِ الْأَخْضَرِ نَارًا 36 v. 80, "He giveth you fire out of the green tree;" Fire is obtained by rubbing together the wood of the مَرْخ and عَفَار, even when green. شَجَرَةٌ noun of unity, A tree, a plant.

شَحَّ aor. o. and i. *To be avaricious.* شَحَّ Avarice.

أَشَحَّ plur. of شَحَّ Avaricious, covetous.

شَحَّمَ aor. a. *To give any one fat to eat.* شَحْم plur. of شَحْم Fat.

شَحَنَ aor. a. *To fill.* مَشْحُونٌ part. pass. Filled, loaded (a ship).

شَخَصَ aor. a. *To be raised up, to be fixed* (the eyes) in horror. شَاخَصَ part. act. That which is fixed in horror, as the sight of the eyes.

شَدَّ aor. o. *To run, establish, bind firmly, strengthen* (with acc. and ب); وَأَشَدُّ عَلَى قُلُوبِهِمْ 10 v. 88, "Harden their hearts." شَدَادٌ Plur. شَدِيدٌ (2nd declension) Vehement, strong, violent, severe, grievous. *Note.* Adjectives of the forms فَعِيلٌ and فَعَالٌ are used indifferently for both masc. and fem., thus at 12 v. 48 before the words سَبَّحَ شَدَادٌ we must understand the fem. plur. سَبَّحْنَ; so also at 72 v. 12, where سَمَوَاتٍ is the word to be supplied. أَشَدُّ for أَشَدُّ comp. form, more or most strong, etc., as أَشَدُّ قَسْوَةً 2 v. 69, *lit.* "More strong in hardness," for أَقْسَى Harder, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 325. أَشَدُّ The age of full strength, viz. from 18 to 30.—اِشْتَدَّ VIII. *To act with violence* against (with ب).

شَرَّ aor. o. and i. *To do evil.* شَرٌّ Plur. أَشْرَارٌ Evil, bad, wicked. شَرَرٌ collective noun, Sparks of fire.

شَرَبَ aor. a. *To drink* (with acc. or with ب)

شَرِبَ n.a. A portion of water, time of drinking.

شَرِبَ n.a. A drinking. شَارِبٌ part. act. One who drinks.

شَرَابٌ Drink, a beverage, potion.

مَشْرَبٌ A drinking place; it is also a noun of action, meaning simply the act of drinking, or drink; Plur. مَشَارِبٌ (2nd declension).—

أَشْرَبَ IV. *To give to drink, make to drink;*

وَأَشْرَبُوا فِي قُلُوبِهِمُ الْعِجْلَ 2 v. 87, "And they were made to drink the calf into their hearts;" for the construction see D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 124 and 453.

شَرَحَ aor. a. *To open, enlarge, expand* (with acc. and ل or ب).

شَرَدَ aor. o. *To become a fugitive.*—شَرَدَ II. *To disperse* (with ب).

شَرْدَمَةٌ A small band of men; possibly derived from شَرَدَ for شَرَدَ.

أَشْرَطَ aor. o. and i. *To impose a condition.* شَرَطٌ plur. of شَرَطٌ A sign.

شَرَعَ aor. a. *To lay down a law, appoint a religion* for any one (with acc. and ل of pers.). شُرْعٌ plur. of شَارِعٌ part. act. Holding up (their heads), or appearing manifestly; both of which meanings belong to the verb; for the story alluded to at 7 v. 163 see سَبَّحَ and شَرَعَةٌ A law or institution prescribed by God, the right way or mode of action; نُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكَ شَرِيعَةً 45 v. 17, "Then we put you in the right way concerning the matter (of faith)."

شَرَقَ aor. o. *To split, rise* (as the sun). شَرْقِيٌّ Of or pertaining to the East, Eastern. مَشْرِقٌ The place of sunrise, the East. اَلْمَشْرِقَيْنِ oblique dual, *Literally*, The two Easts, or the

two places where the sun rises in winter and summer; at 43 v. 37 the words **بَعْدَ الْمَشْرِقَيْنِ** are by some interpreted to mean the distance from East to West; Plur. **مَشَارِقُ** (2nd declension) The Eastern parts, the different points of sunrise.—**أَشْرَقَ** IV. To shine, rise (the sun). **إِشْرَاقٌ** n.s. The sunrise. **مُشْرِقٌ** part. act. One on whom the sun has risen, or who does anything at sunrise.

شَرِكٌ aor. a. *To be a companion or sharer.* **بَشَرَكٌ** A share, participation; at 31 v. 12 it means polytheism or idolatry; **يَكْفُرُونَ بِشِرْكِكَ** 35 v. 15, "They will disclaim your having associated them with God." **شَرِيكٌ** An associate, partner, sharer; Plur. **شُرَكَاءُ** (2nd declension) **شُرَكَاءُ لِلَّهِ** All those to whom the idolaters rendered a share of Divine honours, such as Angels, Genii, Devils, idols, etc., it is to these that allusion is made at 6 v. 137 and elsewhere. *Note.* Nouns of the second declension when followed by the affixed pronouns take the three inflexions; thus **شُرَكَاءُهُمْ**, **شُرَكَاءُكُمْ**, and **شُرَكَاءُنَّهُمْ**.—**شَارَكَ** III. To share with (with acc. of pers. and **فِي**).—**أَشْرَكَ** IV. To make a sharer or associate (with acc. of pers. and **بِ** or **فِي**); to give companions—to God—(with acc. of pers. and **بِ**); to be a polytheist or idolater; **أَشْرَكَتُمُونِ** 14 v. 27, "Ye associated me," D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459. **مُشْرِكٌ** part. act. One who gives associates to God, an idolater.—**مُشْتَرِكٌ** part. act. VIII. f. One who partakes or shares (with **فِي**).

شَرَى aor. i. *To buy, sell, barter* (with acc. of thing sold or bartered and **بِ** of thing taken in exchange).—**إِشْتَرَى** VIII. To buy, barter, take

in exchange (with acc. and **بِ**); it is also found at 2 v. 84 with the sense of to sell or give in exchange (with acc. and **بِ**); at 2 v. 15 and elsewhere the word **أَشْتَرَا** is written with a Damma instead of Jezm over the **ا**, on account of the Wesla which follows it; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 69.

شَطَّ aor. o. and i. *To be far off.* **شَطَطٌ** An extravagant lie.—**أَشْطَ** IV. To act unjustly.

شَطَّأَ aor. a. *To walk on the bank of a river.* **شَطْطٌ** The stalk of a plant. **شَاطِئٌ** Bank of a river or valley.

شَطَرَ aor. o. *To part in two.* **شَطْرٌ** n.s. A side. **شَطْرٌ** In the direction of.

شَيْطَانٌ aor. o. *To be obstinate, perverse.* **شَيْطَانٌ** Plur. **شَيْطَانِينَ** (2nd declension) Satan, a Devil.

شَعَبٌ *To collect.* **شُعُوبٌ** plur. of **شُعْبَةٌ** n.s. A large tribe, a nation. **شُعَبٌ** plur. of **شُعْبَةٌ** A forked branch. **شُعَيْبٌ** Sho'aib, name of a prophet sent to the Midianites.

شَعَرَ aor. o. *To know, perceive, understand, to make verses.* **شِعْرٌ** n.s. Poetry, the art of Poetry. **شُعْرَاءُ** Plur. **أَشْعَارٌ** Hair. **شَاعَرَ** Plur. (2nd declension) part. act. A Poet. **شِعْرَى** Sirius, the Dog-star, which was worshipped by the Arabs in Pagan times. **شَعَائِرٌ** (2nd declension) plur. of **شِعَارَةٌ** A sign, rite, ceremony performed by the pilgrims at Mecca, one of which was the offering of victims; hence some understand the words **يُعْظَمُ شَعَائِرُ اللَّهِ** 22 v. 33, "Holds in honour the offerings made to God," viz. by choosing for slaughter victims of great value. **مَشْعَرٌ** A place appointed for sacred rites; **الْمَشْعَرُ الْحَرَامُ** A mountain called Kuzah in the neighbourhood of Mecca.—**أَشْعَرَ** IV. To make any one understand (with

acc. of pers. and أَنْ; to make known to (with ب of pers. or thing made known, and acc. of pers. to whom the discovery is made).

شَعَلَ *To light a fire.*—اِشْتَعَلَ VIII. *To be lighted, to become shining.*

شَعَفَ aor. a. *To affect in the heart's core, inspire with violent love.*

شَعَلَ aor. a. *To employ, occupy.* شُعْل plur. of شَعْل n.a. *Work, occupation, employment.*

شَفَعَ aor. a. *To make even that which was odd, to intercede, be an intercessor (with عِنْدَ of pers. to whom, and لِ of pers. for whom intercession is made).* شَفْع n.a. *A pair, double; وَالشَّفْعِ* 89 v. 2, "By the double and the single;" numerous interpretations are given; according to one of the most plausible it may mean, *All created things,—which are said to have been made in pairs,—and The Creator, who is One and Single.* شَانِعَ part. act. *One who intercedes.* شَفِيعَ Plur. شُفَعَاءَ (2nd declension) *An intercessor.* شَفَاعَةٌ *Intercession.*

شَفَى *To fear, pity.* شَفَى Redness of the sky after sunset.—اَشْفَى IV. *To be afraid (with مِنْ or with أَنْ of verb).* مُشْفَى part. act. *One who is afraid or in terror.*

شَفَّهَ aor. a. *To strike any one on the lip.* شَفَّهَ for شَفَّهَ (see سَنَّهُ, rt. سَنَا), *A lip; Dual شَفَّتَانِ and Oblique شَفَّتَيْنِ The two lips.*

شَفَا aor. o. *To be near setting (the sun);* and شَفَى aor. i. *To heal, cure.* شَفَا *A brink.* شِفَاءٌ *Medicine, remedy, means of cure.*

شَقَّ aor. o. *To split, cleave, place under a difficulty, or impose a hard condition (with عَلَى).* شَقٌّ n.a. *The act of splitting, a fissure, difficulty, labour, trouble.* شَقٌّ *Difficulty, trouble.*

أَشَقَّ *A distance, a tract, a long way.* أَشَقُّ comp. form (2nd declension for أَشَقُّ) *More troublesome, more difficult to be borne.—*

شَاقَّ III. *To contend with, oppose, resist, separate one's-self from (with acc.); الَّذِينَ* 16 v. 29, "Concerning whom ye used to contend (with the believers)."

شِقَاقٍ n.a. *The act of separating one's-self, schism, heresy, dissent, contention; شِقَاقِي* 11 v. 91, "Your contending with me."—اِشْتَقَّ or تَشَقَّقَ V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, *To be split open, cleft asunder (with ب);* at 25 v. 27

تَشَقَّقُ is for تَشَقَّقُ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 221, and the meaning of the passage is that the Heavens shall be cloven asunder by the clouds on which the Angels shall descend.—اِشْتَقَّ VII. *To be cloven asunder; وَأَشَقَّ الْقَمَرَ* 54 v. 1, "And the moon hath been (or shall be) cloven asunder;" the former meaning having reference to a miracle said to have been wrought by Mohammad, and the latter to one of the signs of the last day. اِشْتِقَاقٍ n.a. *The act of cleaving asunder.*

شَقَا aor. o. *To make miserable; and شَقَى aor. a. To be miserable, wretched, unhappy.* شَقَى Miserable; at 19 vv. 4 and 49 it may be rendered "disappointed." أَشَقَى comp. form, *Most wretched; أَشَقَّاهَا* 91 v. 12, "The greatest wretch among them," whose name was نَدَارُ see 54 v. 29. شِقْوَةٌ Misery, wretchedness.

شَكَّ *To doubt.* شَكٌّ *A doubt.* شَكَرَ aor. o. *To give thanks, to be grateful (with لِ);* 27 v. 40, "He is only grateful to the benefit of his own soul;" to thank, show or feel gratitude for (with acc.); اَنْ أَشْكُرَ

نِعْمَتَكَ 27 v. 19, "That I may show my gratitude for thy favour." شَكَرَ Plur. شُكْرٌ n.a. The giving thanks, gratitude, thanks. شَاكِرٌ part. act. One who gives thanks or is grateful; God is said to be grateful in the sense of giving rewards to men for their obedience. شُكْرٌ Thankful; a distinction is made between this word and شَاكِرٌ; the former is said to denote a person who is thankful for little or for nothing, the latter grateful for large favours; in the Korân we find both epithets applied to God. مَشْكُورٌ part. pass. Gratefully accepted, acceptable.

شَكَسَ To be cross-grained and ill-tempered (a man). — مُتَشَاكِسٌ part. act. VI. f. Quarrelling, or at variance with each other.

شَكَلَ aor. o. To shackle, fasten by a tether. شَكْلٌ A similitude, likeness. شَاكِلَةٌ Likeness, mode; عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ 17 v. 86, "According to his own way."

شَكَأ aor. o. To utter a complaint (with acc. and إِلَى); at 12 v. 86 we find an *alif* of precaution added to the word أَشْكُو, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 109. مَشْكَاةٌ A niche in a wall. — اِسْتَكَى VIII. To make a complaint (with إِلَى).

شِمِتَ aor. a. To rejoice at the misfortunes of others. — اِسْتَمَتَ IV. To cause to rejoice over another's misfortunes (with acc. and بِ of pers.).

شَمَخَ To be lofty and long. شَامِخٌ part. act. That which is lofty.

شَمَّ To be seized with horror. — اِسْمَاَزَ IV. f. of شَمَّازَ a quadriliteral verb not found in the 1st form, To creep or contract with horror.

شَمَسَ aor. i. and o. To be bright with sunshine. شَمْسٌ fem. The Sun.

شَمَلَ aor. o. To comprehend, contain. شَمَالٌ Plur.

شَمَائِلُ (2nd declension) The left hand; for an explanation of 56 v. 40 see شَامَ VIII. To contain, conceive (with acc. and عَلَى), as اِمَّا اَسْتَمَلْتُ عَلَيْهِ اَرْحَامَ الْاُنْثَيَيْنِ 6 v. 144, "Or that which the wombs of the two females have conceived."

شَنَأَ aor. a. To hate. شَنَاءٌ for شَنَائٍ n.a. Hatred. شَانِئٌ for شَانِيًا, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 97, part. act. One who hates.

شَهَبَ aor. a. To burn, scorch. شِهَابٌ Plur. شُهَبٌ A flaming fire.

شَهِدَ aor. a. To be present at, in, or with (with acc.); to bear witness that (with اَنْ or بِاَنْ, against (with عَلَى), or of (with بِ); to bear testimony to a fact (with اِنَّ); as اِنَّكَ لَرَسُولُ اللّٰهِ 63 v. 1, "We bear testimony to the fact that thou art indeed the apostle of God; to bear witness by an oath (with acc. and بِ), as اَنْ تَشْهَدَ اَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللّٰهِ 24 v. 8, "That she make four asseverations by God;" It is also found with the simple acc., as لَا يَشْهَدُونَ 25 v. 72, "They bear no false witness," and again at 22 v. 29 لِيَشْهَدُوا مَنَافِعَ لَهُمْ, "That they may witness the benefits accruing to them." شَاهِدٌ Plur. شُهَدَآءٌ and شُهَدَآءُ part. act. One who is present, or who bears witness, a witness; at 11 v. 20 the word is generally supposed to mean the Korân; وَشَهِدٍ وَمَشْهُودٍ 85 v. 3, "By a witness and a thing witnessed;" a vague and indefinite expression, of which a great number of explanations have been suggested by the commentators; according to one it means the Creator and Creation, or vice versa; several others are given in Sale's Korân; وَبَنِينَ شُهَدَآءَ 74 v. 13, "And sons remaining in his presence (at Mecca)." شَهِيدٌ

Plur. شُهَدَاءَ (2nd declension) A witness ; 50 v. 20, سَأَلْتُ وَشَهِدْتُ ; One who bears witness to the truth by suffering martyrdom, a martyr, as at 4 v. 71 and 39 v. 69. شَهَادَةٌ n.a. of شَهِدَ To testify, the act of bearing witness, evidence, a taking of evidence, testimony ; 24 v. 6, "Evidence given by swearing four times by God ;" عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ 9 v. 95, "He who knoweth that which ye keep secret, and that which ye make known." مَشْهَدٌ Time or place of being present, or of giving or hearing evidence ; the word occurs at 19 v. 38, and is susceptible of any of the above meanings. مَشْهُودٌ part. pass. That which is witnessed ; 11 v. 105, "A day on which evidence shall be given," or it may be "a day which shall be witnessed by all," or "of which testimony has been given ;" 17 v. 80, "Verily the prayer (or reading) at daybreak is borne witness to" (by the guardian angels).— أَشْهَدُ IV. To take as witness, call to witness (with acc. and عَلَى) ; to call upon any one to be present at or to witness (with acc. of pers. and thing) ; to cause evidence to be taken of or against (with عَلَى).— اسْتَشْهَدَ— (عَلَى) X. To call as witness (with acc. and عَلَى).

أَشْهَرُ aor. a. To publish abroad. أَشْهَرُ Plur. أَشْهَرُ and أَشْهُرُ A month ; originally A moon, either new, or according to others, a full moon ; الْحَجُّ أَشْهُرُ 2 v. 193, "The (time for the) pilgrimage is (the) known months," viz. Shawāl, Dhu'l Ka'da, and part of Dhu'l Hajja ; The word وَقْتُه must here be understood ; Lit. "The pilgrimage (its time) is," etc., الْحَجُّ being what the gram-

marians call مُبْتَدَأٌ مَرْئُوعٌ بِأَلْبَتْدَاءِ, put in the nominative case as being an inchoative ; see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 594.

شَهَقَ aor. a. and i. To draw in the breath in sighing. شَهِيْقٌ properly, The drawing in of the breath of an ass in braying, A sigh, see زَفِيرٌ ; at 67 v. 7 it is applied to the roaring of Hell-fire.

شَهِا aor. o. To desire, long for. شَهْوَةٌ n.a. Plur. شَهَوَاتٌ Lust, desire.— اِشْتَهَى VIII. same as شَهِا.

شَابَ aor. o. To mingle. شَوْبٌ n.a. A mixture ; 37 v. 65, "A mixture of boiling water and other delicacies," with which evil-doers are to be allowed to wash down the fruit of the infernal tree Ez-Zakḳoom.

شَوْرَى aor. o. To gather honey from the comb. شُورَى (2nd declension) A consultation ; وَأَمْرُهُمْ شُورَى 42 v. 36, "And their business is (a matter of) consultation among them."— شَاوَرٌ III. To consult.— أَشَارَ IV. To make signs (with إِلَى of pers.).— تَشَاوَرٌ n.a. VI. f. Consultation with one another.

شَوَاطُ Flame without smoke ; no verbal root.

شَاكَ aor. o. To prick. شَوْكَةٌ A single thorn, weapons, arms.

شَوَى aor. يَشْوِي a doubly imperfect verb, To roast, scald. شَوَى plur. of شَوَاةٌ The scalp.

شَاءَ for شِئًا or شَيْئًا, aor. يَشَاءُ To will, be willing, wish (with acc. or أَنْ of verb). شَيْءٌ n.a. Plur. أَشْيَاءُ (2nd declension, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 364, note) A thing, matter, affair ; شَيْئًا adverbially, In any way, at all.

شَابَ aor. i. To be hoary (the head). شَيْبٌ and أَشْيَبٌ n.a. Hoariness. شَيْبٌ plur. of أَشْيَبٌ Hoary, grey-headed ; this word may be re-

garded as a contracted form of شَيْب or شَيْب, like بَيْض for بَيْض, or سَيْل for سَيْل, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 360.

شَيْب see وَشَى.

شَاخ aor. i. To be old. شَيْخ Plur. شُيُوخ An old man.

شَانَ aor. i. To plaster a wall. مَشِيد part. pass. properly, Plastered with gypsum; according

to El Beidawee it may also be rendered lofty. — مَشِيد part. pass. II. f. Built up on high.

شَاع aor. i. To be published abroad; with فِي of pers. it is used in a bad sense, as أَنْ تَشِيْعَ الْفَاحِشَةُ 24 v. 18, "That filthy rumours should be spread abroad about the true believers." شَيْعَة Plur. شَيْع and أَشْيَاع A sect, party; أَشْيَاعُهُمْ Those of a like persuasion, or of their party.

ص

ص The name and initial letter of the 38th chapter, see أَلَمْ.

صَبَّ aor. o. To pour (with acc. and عَلَى); at 44 v. 48 it is used with فَوْق, "Pour over," and at 22 v. 20 with مِنْ فَوْقِ. صَبَّ n.a. The act of pouring.

صَبَّ aor. a. To rise (a star). صَابِئُونَ The Sabaeans, who thought themselves followers of the religion of Noah, and worshipped the heavenly bodies.

صَبَّح aor. a. To give one a morning draught. صَبَّح Plur. مَصْبَاح and مَصْبَاح The morning. مَصْبِيح (2nd declension) A lamp. — صَبَّح II. To come to or come upon in the morning. — صَبَّح IV. To be, become, happen, or do anything in the morning; This word is one of the أَخَوَاتِ كَانَ or sisters of كَانَ, which govern their attributes in the acc., D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 60; صَبَّح may frequently be rendered simply "he was, or became," and sometimes "he began," as فَاصْبَحْ يَقْلِبُ 18 v. 40, "And he began to turn down." مَصْبُوح part. act. One

who does anything in, or enters upon, the morning.

صَبَّر aor. i. To bind, to be patient or constant, to endure patiently or be constant towards (with acc. or with عَلَى). صَبْر n.a. Patience. صَابِر part. act. One who is patient or constant, persevering. صَبَّار Very patient, constant. — صَابِر III. To excel in patience. — أَصْبَر IV. To suffer misfortune; فَمَا أَصْبَرَهُمْ عَلَى النَّارِ 2 v. 170, "How great will be their sufferings in the Fire." For the construction of verbs of admiration see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 218. — أَصْطَبِر VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To be patient or constant (with لِي or عَلَى).

أَصَابِع aor. a. To point the finger at any one. أَصْبَع (2nd declension) comm. gen. plur. of أَصْبَع A finger.

صَبَّغ aor. a. o. and i. To dye. صَبْغ Sauce. صَبَّغَة Baptism; صَبَّغَ اللَّهُ 2 v. 132, an elliptical expression meaning "God has baptized us with his baptism," or "his religion;" the visible signs of which appear in the believer, as water

is seen on the person of one baptized; the word *صِبْغَة* is said to be put in the acc. as being the corroborative, *آلْمُؤَكَّد* of *آمَنَّا* v. 130, and the substitute or equivalent, *آلْبَدَل* of *إِبْرَاهِيمَ* *وَلَمَّا* D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 526, see also p. 85 of the same volume.

صَبَا aor. o. *To be puerile*, to feel a youthful propensity towards (with *إِلَى*). *صَبِيٌّ* A male child, a boy.

صَحَبَ *To slay an animal*; and *صَحِبَ* aor. a. *To be a companion to any one*. *صَحْبٌ* Plur. *صَحَابٌ* Plur. of Plur. *أَصْحَابٌ* D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 376, A companion, associate; it frequently means Lord of, or the possessor of any quality or thing; one in intimate relation with anything, as *صَاحِبُ الْخَوَاتِ* Jonah; as it were, "He of the fish or the man of the fish;" *أَصْحَابُ النَّارِ* "The men, or companions of the fire,—the Damned;" *أَصْحَابُ الْمَشْأَمَةِ* and *أَصْحَابُ الْيَمِينَةِ* 56 vv. 8 and 9, "The companions of the Right and Left hands," viz. The Righteous and the Wicked, so called because they shall receive the Books containing a register of their actions, the former in their right hands, and the latter in their left; *يَا صَاحِبِي السَّجْنِ* 12 v. 39 oblique dual, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 415, "O my two fellow prisoners!": as in the case of *ذُو*, the proper rendering of this word may best be gathered from the context, thus at 51 v. 59, where *أَصْحَابِهِمْ* refers to "Those who resembled them in former days." *صَاحِبَةٌ* A consort, wife.—*صَاحِبٌ* III. To bear company with (with acc.).—*أَصْحَبَ* IV. To preserve, hinder, keep from (with *مِنْ*).

صَحَفَ *To dig with an instrument called مِصْحَفَةٌ*.

صَحَابٌ plur. of *صَحْفَةٌ* A dish. *صُحُفٌ* plur. of *صَحْفَةٌ* A leaf or page of a book, a book; *صُحُفًا* *مُنَشَّرَةً* 74 v. 52, "Open Books" from Heaven, in which should be written each man's name, with an order to follow Mohammad.

صَحَّ aor. o. *To strike anything solid*. *صَاخَةٌ* A deafening noise.

صَخْرٌ generic noun, Rocks. *صَخْرَةٌ* noun of unity, A rock; no verbal root.

صَدَّ aor. o. *To turn away the face (with عَنْ)*; turn away, divert, hinder (with acc. and عَنْ); aor. o. and i. *To cry aloud (with مِنْ of object)*, as at 43 v. 57; the words in the text refer to a passage at 21 v. 98, where judgment is denounced against all objects of idolatrous worship; but the Meccans contending that Jesus must be included with the rest, the blunder was corrected by the 101st verse. *صَدٌّ* n.a. The act of hindering, diverting, or turning away from. *صُدُودٌ* n.a. The act of turning away the face. *صَدِيدٌ* Boiling (water), the serum in a wound, purulent matter, see *شَوْبٌ*.

صَدَرَ aor. o. and i. *To return from watering*, to proceed, go forward. *صَدْرٌ* n.a. Plur. *صُدُورٌ* comm. gend. The bosom, breast.—*أَصْدَرَ* IV. *To bring back*, as *حَتَّى يُصْدِرَ الرِّعَاءَ* 28 v. 23, "Till the shepherds have brought away (their flocks)."

صَدَعَ aor. a. *To split*, expound, profess openly (with ب). *صَدْعٌ* A fissure.—*صَدَعٌ* II. Pass. *صُدِعَ* *To oppress with*, or suffer from headache.—*إِصْدَعٌ* for *تَصَدَعٌ* V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, *To be split up or divided in two*. *مُتَصَدِّعٌ* part. act. That which is cloven or splits itself in two.

صَدَفَ aor. i. *To turn aside (with عَنْ)*. *صَدْفٌ* The steep side of a mountain.

صَدَقَ aor. o. *To be truthful*, true or sincere, to speak

the truth, to establish or confirm the truth of what another has said, to verify (with double acc.), as **صَدَقَ** **اللَّهُ** **رَسُولَهُ** **الرُّوْبَا** 48 v. 27, "God hath confirmed for his Apostle the truth of the vision;" to keep faith (with acc.); observe a promise faithfully (with double acc.). **صِدْقٌ** Truth, veracity, sincerity, soundness, excellence in a variety of different objects; thus **مُبَوَّأٌ صِدْقِي** 10 v. 93, "A salubrious and agreeable dwelling;" **مَدْخَلٌ صِدْقِي** 17 v. 82, "With a favourable entrance (into the grave);" **لِسَانًا صِدْقِي** 19 v. 51, *Literally*, "A lofty tongue of veracity;" meaning that they should receive the highest praise; a similar phrase occurs at 26 v. 84. **صَادِقٌ** part. act. One who, or That which is true, sincere, one who speaks the truth. **صَدَقَتْهُ** Whatever is given and sanctified to God's service, as alms or tithes, etc. **صَدَقَتْهُ** A dowry given by the husband to his wife. **صَدِيقٌ** comm. gend. Asincere friend. **أَصْدَقُ** (2nd declension) comp. form, More true. **صِدِّيقٌ** Very truthful, a man of veracity.—**صَدَقَ** II. To be very sincere and truthful, to verify, to prove the truth of, as **صَدَقَ عَلَيْهِمُ** **إِبْلِيسُ** **ظَنَّهُ** 34 v. 19, "Iblees proved the truth of his opinion of them;" to give credit to, or believe in the truth of (with **بِ**). **تَصَدِيقٌ** n.a. A verification. **مُصَدِّقٌ** part. act. One who verifies, confirms, or bears witness to the truth.—**تَصَدَّقَ** or **أَصْدَقَ** V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To give alms (with **عَلَى** of pers.); **كَمَنْ تَصَدَّقَ بِهِ** 5 v. 49, "And whosoever remits it (the penalty, or the retaliation) as alms;" the word is also found with this signification at 2 v. 280 and 4 v. 94. **مُتَصَدِّقٌ** and **مُحَدِّقٌ** part. act. One who gives alms.

صَدَا aor. o. To clap the hands.—**تَصْدِيَةٌ** n.a. II. f. A clapping of hands.—**تَصَدَّى** V. To receive with honour; at 80 v. 6 this word is put for **تَتَصَدَّى** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 221.

صَرَّ aor. o. To tie up a purse; aor. i. To cry aloud. **صَرَّةٌ** Excessive cold that scorches plants. **أَصْرٌ** IV. To be obstinate, persist obstinately (with **عَلَى**).

صَرَحَ To make manifest. **صَرْحٌ** n.a. A palace, a high tower, or other lofty structure.

صَرَخَ To cry aloud. **صَرِيحٌ** One who brings help.—**وَمَا أَنْتُمْ بِمُصْرِخِي** part. act. IV. f. same as **صَرِيحٌ**; **بِمُصْرِخِي** 14 v. 27, "Neither can ye help me," for **بِمُصْرِخِي** oblique plural with personal pronoun **ي**, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459.—**إِصْطَرَحَ** VIII. for **إِصْتَرَحَ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To cry aloud. **إِسْتَصْرَحَ** X. To implore assistance of any one (with acc. of pers.).

صَرَصَرٌ quadriliteral verb, derived from **صَرَّ** q.v. To make a chattering noise (as a green woodpecker). **صَرَمَرٌ** A loud roaring and furious wind, or according to another interpretation, a blast of cold wind.

صَرَاةٌ comm. gend. A way, and especially an open way; the name of a bridge over Hell; no verbal root.

صَرَعَ aor. a. To prostrate. **صَرَعٌ** plur. of **صَرِيحٌ** Lying prostrate.

صَرَفَ aor. i. To turn, turn away, divert, avert (with acc. and **عَنْ**); to turn towards (with acc. and **إِلَى**); **صَرَفْتُمْ عَنْهُمْ** 3 v. 146, "He put you to flight before them." **صَرْفٌ** n.a. The act of averting. **مَصْرَفٌ** A place to turn to, a refuge. **مَصْرُوفٌ** part. pass. Averted.—**صَرَفَ** II. To explain, give an explanation of (with **بِ**); at

25 v. 52 the words *صَرَفْنَا بَيْنَهُم* may either refer to the water, and must then be rendered "We cause it to flow amongst them (by different channels)," or it may be translated "We have explained the matter to them (in the Korân)." *تَصْرِيفٌ* n.a. Change (of wind). *إِنْصَرَفَ* VII. To turn aside.

صَرَمَ aor. i. To cut off—dates (from a tree). *صَارِمٌ* part. act. One who cuts or gathers fruit. *صَرِيمٌ* A garden whose fruit has all been gathered; also a dark night, as though it were burnt up and black; both meanings have been assigned at 68 v. 20. *سَطَرَ* see *سَطَّرَ*.

صَعِدَ aor. a. To mount (a ladder); ascend (with *إِلَى*). *صَعْدٌ* A severe torment. *صَعِيدٌ* Earth, sand, or dust. *صَعُودٌ* A calamity, torment, name of a mountain of fire in Hell; *سَارِهُقَةُ* 74 v. 17, "I will afflict him with torment," or "I will compel him to climb a peak of fire;" the words may be taken in either sense.—*أَصْعَدَ* IV. To mount up.—*أَصْعَدَ* for *تَصْعَدَ* V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To climb up (with *فِي*).

صَعَرَ To have the face distorted.—*صَعَرَ* II. To make a wry face at (with acc. and *لِ* of pers.).

صَعَقَ aor. a. To strike with lightning; and *صَعِقَ* To swoon, expire. *صَعِقٌ* One in a swoon. *صَاعِقَةٌ* Plur. *صَوَائِقُ* (2nd declension) A stunning noise as of a thunderbolt, a punishment from Heaven, a thunderbolt.—*أَصْعَقَ* IV. To cause to swoon.

صَغَرَ aor. o. To be younger than another; and *صَغُرَ* To be small. *صَاغِرٌ* part. act. One who is small, vile, contemptible. *صَغِيرٌ* Small. *أَصْغَرُ* (2nd declension) comp. form, Smaller. *صَغَارٌ* Vileness, contempt.

صَغَا aor. o. and i. To incline, swerve; and *صَغَى* aor. a. To incline towards (with *إِلَى*).

صَفَّ aor. o. To set, arrange in a row or rank, to extend the wings in flying. *صَفٌّ* A row, rank; *وَالصَّفَاتِ صَفًّا* In order, in line of battle; *صَفًّا* 37 v. 1, "By (the Angels) standing in rank." *صَوَّافٌ* part. act. Extending its wings. *صَوَائِفٌ* (2nd declension) plur. of *صَائِفَةٌ* for *صَائِفَةٌ* A camel standing with its fore-feet in line, or with three feet on the ground and one fore-foot tied up. *مَصْفُوفٌ* part. pass. Arranged in order.

صَفَحَ aor. a. To turn one's-self away from, repel; to pardon, forgive (with *عَنْ*); at 64 v. 14 this word is found in combination with *عَفَا* and *غَفَرَ*, the meaning of all three is nearly identical, but a slight distinction may be made by consulting the primary signification of each word; a somewhat similar passage occurs in the 51st Psalm, "Turn thy face from my sins, and put out all my misdeeds." *صَفَحَ* n.a. Pardon, the act of repelling a suitor; with the latter meaning it is found at 43 v. 4.

صَفَدَ aor. i. To bind. *أَصْفَادٌ* Fetters, plur. of *صَفْدٌ* A present, and hence an obligation.

صَفَّرَ aor. i. To whistle. *صَفْرَاءٌ* (2nd declension) fem. of *أَصْفَرٌ* Yellow; Plur. *صُفْرٌ* comm. gend.—*مُصَفَّرٌ* part. IX. f. That which is or becomes yellow.

صَفَصَفَ quadriliteral, To pass alone over a level plain. *صَفْصَفٌ* A level plain.

صَفَنَ aor. i. To stand on three feet—as a horse—with the toe of one of the hind feet just touching the ground. *الصَّافِنَاتُ* fem. plur. part. act. Horses standing as above; at 38 v. 30

the word **الْحَيْلُ** is to be understood, D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 233 and 267.

صَفَا aor. o. *To be clear.* **الصَّفَا** Name of a mountain near Mecca. **مُصْقَى** A hard stone.—**مُصْقَى** part. pass. II. f. Clarified.—**أَصْفَى** IV. To choose in preference to, or grant to another a preference in the choice of anything (with acc. of pers. and ب of thing).—**إِصْطَفَى** VIII. for **إِصْتَفَى** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To choose, select; to choose in preference to (with acc. and عَلَى); at 37 v. 153 we find **أَصْطَفَى** for **أَصْطَفَى** "Hath he chosen?" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 71. **مُصْطَفَى** part. pass. Chosen.

صَكَّ To strike violently.

صَلَبَ aor. i. To crucify. **صُلْبٌ** The back-bone or loins; Plur. **أَصْلَابٌ**.—**صَلَّبَ** II. To cause to be crucified.

صَلَحَ aor. a. *To be right, good, honest, upright.*

صُلْحٌ Peace, reconciliation; **صُلْحًا** Peaceably.

صَالِحٌ part. act. One who or that which is good, sound, free from blemish, perfect, upright, righteous, a man of integrity; also a proper name, Sâleh, a prophet said to have been sent to the tribe of Thamood; **الصَّالِحَاتُ** Good works.—**أَصْلَحَ** IV. To make whole and sound, amend, reconcile; to make a reconciliation or peace (with بَيْن); to dispose aright (with acc. and ل of pers.); to render fit, as at 21 v. 90, **وَأَصْلَحْنَا لَهُ زَوْجَهُ** "And we rendered his wife fit (for child-bearing);" instances occur, as at 27 v. 49, where the meaning seems to approach very closely to that of the primitive form, to be upright, or act with integrity; at 46 v. 14 it means to show kindness (with ل of pers. and فِي of thing). **إِصْلَاحٌ** n.a. Uprightness,

righteousness, reconciliation, amendment, reformation. **مُصْلِحٌ** part. act. One who is upright, righteous, a person of integrity, a reformer; at 28 v. 18 it may be translated "Peacemaker."

صَلَدَ aor. i. *To be hard.* **صَلْدٌ** Hard.

صَلَّصَ *To sound.* **صَلْصَالٌ** Dry clay. Derived from **صَلَّ** aor. i. *To sound.*

صَلَا aor. o. *To hurt in the small of the back;* and **صَلَّى** for **صَلَّى** aor. a. *To have the centre of the back bent in, as a mare before foaling.* **صَلَوَةٌ**

pronounced, and sometimes written **صَلَاةٌ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 36; Plur. **صَلَوَاتٌ** A prayer; **صَلَوَاتٌ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ** 2 v. 152, "Mercies from their Lord;" at 22 v. 41 it means "Synagogues."—

صَلَّى II. To pray, *properly*, by bending the knees and whole body in adoration, or generally, to offer prayer to God (with ل); with عَلَى it means to pray for, also to bless, as in the formula **صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ** "God bless and keep him." **مُصَلِّ** for **مُصَلِّى** part. act. One who prays. **مُصَلًى** A place of prayer.

صَلَّى aor. i. *To roast;* and **صَلَّى** aor. a. *To undergo roasting in the fire (with acc. of fire);* Instead of **يُصَلَّى** another reading of several passages is **يُصَلَّى** etc. in the Pass. or **يُصَلَّى** in the ii. f. and they must then be translated "He shall be burnt" or "roasted." **صَالٍ** part. act. One who suffers the pain of being roasted; **صَالُوا النَّارِ** for **صَالُونَ** as antecedent to the complement **النَّارِ** 38 v. 39, *Literally*, "Sufferers of the roasting of the fire," or "entering Hell-fire to be roasted therein." **مِصْلَى** n.a. Roasting.—**صَلَّى** II. To cause to be burnt, submit to the action of fire (with acc. of pers. and of the fire), thus

69 v. 31, "Then cause him to be burnt in Hell." *تَصْلِيَةً* n.a. A burning.—*أَصْلَى* IV. To thrust into the fire to be burnt (with double acc.).—*إِصْطَلَى* for *إِصْتَلَى* VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To be warmed at the fire.

صَمَّ To cork a bottle; aor. a. To become deaf. *صَمٌّ* Deaf, plur. of *أَصَمٌّ* (2nd declension).—*أَصَمَّ* IV. To make deaf.

صَمَتَ aor. o. To be silent. *صَامِتٌ* part. act. One who holds his peace.

صَمَدٌ aor. o. To wish to approach any one. *صَمَدٌ* A Lord, one to whom reference is made in matters of importance; as an adjective it means sublime, everlasting.

صَمَعٌ aor. a. To beat with a cudgel. *صَوَامِعُ* (2nd declension) plur. of *صَوْمَعٌ* A monastery.

صَنَعَ aor. a. To make, do; chiefly used in things where art is employed; to nourish or bring up; 20 v. 40, "And that thou mightest be brought up under my eye;" a similar meaning also pertains to the IV. f. *صُنِعَ* n.a. An act, that which is done; For the elliptical expression *صُنِعَ آلَهُ* at 27 v. 90 see *وَصِيَّةٌ*; see also a similar ellipse at 4 v. 121. *صَنَعَةٌ* An art. *مَصَانِعُ* (2nd declension) plur. of *مَصْنَعٌ* A cistern, also a palace, citadel or other fine building.—*إِصْطَنَعَ* for *إِصْتَنَعَ* VIII D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, To appoint as agent (with acc. and ل).

صَنِمٌ To be foul (a smell). *أَصْنَامٌ* plur. of *صَنَمٌ* An idol.

صَوْرٌ or *صِنَوٌ* A palm or other tree springing from the same root as others; Plur. *صَيَوَانٌ*; no verbal root.

صَهَرَ aor. a. To injure by its heat (the sun), to dissolve. *صَهْرٌ* Relationship by marriage.

صَابَ aor. o. To pour forth, hit the mark. *صَوَابٌ* That which is right. *صَيِّبٌ* A rain-cloud.—

أَصَابَ IV. To overtake, happen to, befall, fall upon (with acc.); To will, as at 38 v. 35; to happen, 57 v. 22; To affect injuriously, as at 3 v. 113 *أَصَابَتْ حَرْثٌ*, "It strikes (or injures) the corn;" To meet with, as at 3 v. 159 *قَدْ أَصَبْتُمْ مِثْلَهَا*, "Ye had already met with two pieces of good fortune equivalent to it," viz. at Bedr, where the forces under Mohāmmad had not only slain seventy of the Kōreish, but had also taken an equal number prisoners; of this they are reminded when murmuring at the loss they sustained at Ohod; To send down, pour down upon, afflict or punish (with acc. and ب), as 7 v. 98, "*أَصَبْنَاهُمْ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ*", "We could punish them for their sins;" *صَيَّبَ* *صَيِّبٌ* part. aot. That which happens. *مُصِيبَةٌ* An accident, misfortune, calamity.

صَاتَ aor. o. and a. To emit a sound. *صَوْتٌ* n.a. A sound, voice; Plur. *أَصْوَاتٌ*.

صَارَ aor. o. To incline or turn—a thing—towards (with إلى); To divide, dissect. *صُورٌ* A trumpet Plur. *صُورٌ* A form.—*صَوَّرَ* II. To form, fashion (with acc. and في). *مُصَوِّرٌ* part. act. One who forms. *الْمُصَوِّرُ* The Fashioner, a name of God.

صَاعٌ aor. o. To measure with a *صَاعٌ* containing about four pints. *صَوَاعٌ* A drinking cup.

صَافَ aor. o. To bear wool. *أَصَوَافٌ* plur. of *صَوْتُ* Wool, a fleece.

صَامَ aor. o. To fast; 2 v. 181, "Let him fast (during) it," for *فِيهِ*, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 389. *صِيَامٌ* and *صَوْمٌ* n.s.a. A fast, the act of fasting. *صَائِمٌ* part. act. One who fasts.

صَاح aor. i. *To shout*. صَاحَةٌ n.a. A shout, a blast, a terrible and mighty noise, also a punishment from Heaven.

صَاد aor. i. and a. *To hunt*. صَيْدٌ Game, the produce of the chase, including fish.—إِصْطَادٌ for إِصْتَادٌ VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, *To hunt*.

صَارَ aor. i. *To become*; to go, tend towards (with إِلَى). مَصِيرٌ n.a. The act of going, a journey, departure; also as a noun of time and place,

the place to which any one goes, or at which one arrives; at 25 v. 16 it may be rendered "a retreat."

صَاصَ aor. i. *To produce imperfect dates* (a palm-tree). صَيَامٍ for صَيَامِي plur. of صَيْصَةٍ or صَيْصِيَّةٍ A castle, or defensive work.

صَافَ aor. i. *To pass the summer*. صَيْفٌ n.a. The summer.

ض

ضَافٍ Plur. ضَائٍ Sheep; no verbal root.

ضَبَجَ aor. a. *To breathe hard in running*. ضَبَجٌ n.a. The act of panting.

ضَجَعَ aor. a. *To lie on the side*. مَضَاجِعُ (2nd declension) plur. of مَضْجَعٌ A sleeping place, resting place; at 3 v. 148 it alludes to the sleep of death.

ضَحِكَ aor. a. *To laugh, laugh at, ridicule* (with مِنْ). ضَاحِكٌ part. act. Laughing, one who laughs.

ضَحَا aor. o. *To appear conspicuously*; and ضَحِيَ aor. a. *To suffer from the heat of the sun*. ضَحَا or ضَحَى comm. gend. said by some to be the plur. of ضَحْوَةٌ Those hours of the morning which follow shortly after sunrise; at 91 v. 1 and 79 v. 29 it means the full brightness of the sun.

ضَدَّ aor. o. *To gain a law-suit*. ضِدٌّ Contrary, an adversary.

ضَرَّ aor. o. *To hurt, harm, injure*. ضَرٌّ n.a. Harm, hurt, injury, affliction. ضَرٌّ Harm, affliction, evil, adversity, famine, as at 12 v. 88. ضَرٌّ Hurt, inconvenience. ضَارٌّ part. act. One who

hurts. ضَرَّاءٌ fem. (2nd declension) D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 402, Adversity, loss, tribulation.—

ضَارَّ III. *To hurt, annoy*; to put to inconvenience on account of (with acc. of pers. and ب). Note. In Surd verbs of this form there

is no difference between the act. and pass. in the Aorist tense. ضَرَّارٌ n.a. Injury; ضَرَّارًا By violence. مُضَارٌّ part. act. Injuring.—

إِضْطَرَّ VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, *To compel*; to drive forcibly (with acc. and إِلَى); Pass.

أُضْطِرَّ To be driven by necessity (with فِي or إِلَى). مُضْطَرٌّ part. act. or pass. One compelled by necessity; اَلْمُضْطَرُّ 27 v. 63, "Him who is

compelled by his necessities" (to ask relief of God).

ضَرَبَ aor. i. *To beat, strike* (with acc. and ب);

This is the primary meaning, but the verb admits of a great variety of interpretations,

thus ضَرَبَ اللَّهُ مَثَلًا 14 v. 29, "God propounds as an example," or "puts forth a parable" (with ل); thus also at 43 v. 16 مَا ضَرَبَ لِلرَّحْمَنِ مَثَلًا,

"That which they pass off upon the Merciful as being his similitude," viz. female children;

in allusion to the angels, who were consid-

ered to be the daughters of God; ضَرَبُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ 3 v. 150, "They travelled in the earth;" here we may suppose an ellipse of بَارِجْلِهِمْ or some similar word; so likewise in the expression إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ 4 v. 96, "When ye are on the march in the cause of God's religion;" مَا ضَرَبُوهُ لَكَ إِلَّا جَدَلًا 43 v. 58, "They have only set this question before thee for the sake of disputation;" وَلَيَضْرِبَنَّ بِخُمُرِهِمْ عَلَى جُيُوبِهِمْ 24 v. 31, "And let them draw their veils over their bosoms;" أَفَنَضْرِبُ عَنْكُمْ الذِّكْرَ 43 v. 4, "Shall we then turn away from you our admonition;" فَضْرِبَ بَيْنَهُم بِسُورٍ 57 v. 13, "And a separation shall be made between them by a wall;" وَضُرِبَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الذِّلَّةُ 2 v. 58, "And vileness was stamped upon them." ضَرَبَ n.a. The act of striking, a blow, a going from place to place; at 47 v. 4 there is an ellipse of a verb, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 460.

ضَرَبَ aor. a. *To be humble.* ضَرَبَ A plant growing in Hell, said to be more bitter than aloes, more fetid than a putrid corpse, and more burning than fire.—إِضْرَعْ and تَضْرَعْ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, V. To humble one's-self, submit one's-self humbly to God. تَضَرَّعَ n.a. Humility.

ضَعَفَ and ضَعُفَ aor. o. *To be weak.* ضَعْفٌ and ضَعْفٌ ns.a. Weakness, infirmity. ضِعْفٌ Plur. ضِعْفَاتٌ Like, an equal portion, a portion equal to another, or as much again, double; إِذَا لَذِئْنَاكَ ضِعْفَ الْحَيَاةِ وَضِعْفَ الْمَمَاتِ 17. v. 77, "Then we should verily have caused thee to taste an equal share (of the punishment) of this life, and an equal share (of the punishment) of death," i.e. a double punishment, the word عَذَابٌ being in both cases understood;

D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 279; Dual ضِعْفَانِ, Oblique ضِعْفَيْنِ Two equal portions, twofold. ضِعْفٌ plur. of ضِعْفٌ comm. gend. Weak. ضَعِيفٌ Plur. ضِعْفَاءُ (2nd declension) Weak, infirm. أَضْعَفُ (2nd declension) comp. form, Weaker. —ضَاعَفَ III. To double, give double (with acc. and ال). مُضَاعَفٌ part. pass. Doubled. —مُضْعِفٌ part. act. IV. f. One who makes double.—إِسْتَضْعَفَ X. To think, repute, or esteem weak, and hence to ill-treat a person as if he were weak, to take advantage of his weakness, thus at 7 v. 149. مُسْتَضْعَفٌ part. pass. One who is found or held to be weak.

ضَعَّتْ aor. a. *To repeat in a confused and jumbled manner.* ضِعْفٌ A handful of green and dry grass or other herbs; Plur. ضِعْفَاتٌ Things confusedly mixed together; أَضْعَابُ أَحْلَامٍ 12 v. 44, "Confused dreams."

ضَغِنَ aor. a. *To dislike.* أَضْغَانٌ plur. of ضَغْنٌ Ill-feeling, hatred.

ضَدَعَ A frog; Plur. ضَفَادِعُ (2nd declension); The grammatical root is ضَدَعٌ *To contain frogs (water).*

ضَلَّ aor. i. *To err (with ب); to wander away, go astray from (with acc. or with عَنْ); to err against (with عَلَى); to go from the thoughts or be forgotten, as at 17 v. 69; to leave in the lurch (with عَنْ); to lie hidden (with فِي), as at 32 v. 9. ضَالٌ part. act. One who errs or goes astray. ضَلَالَةٌ and ضَلَالٌ Error, mistake. أَضَلُّ (2nd declension) comp. form, One who goes more astray; For the Rules of Syntax affecting the comparative and superlative forms see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 301.—تَضَلَّلَ n.a. II. f. Error.—أَضَلَّ IV. To cause to err, seduce, lead astray from (with double acc. or acc. and*

عَن), as فَاضَلُونَا السَّبِيلَ 33 v. 67, "And they have seduced us from the right path;" The *ل* is here added to *السَّبِيلَ* to assist the rhyme; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497; أَضَلَّ أَعْمَالَهُمْ 47 v. 1, "He has made their (good) works to be of none effect;" to seduce through or by means of (with *بِ*). مُضِلٌّ part. act. One who seduces.

فَمَّ aor. o. To draw close, to hug (with acc. and *إِلَى*); وَآمَمْتُ يَدَكَ إِلَى جَنَاحِكَ 20 v. 23, "Draw thine hand close under thine arm."

ضَمَّر aor. o. To be slender. ضَامِرٌ part. act. That which is slender, or tucked up in the belly.

فَنَّ aor. a. and i. To be tenacious or grasping. وَمَا هُوَ فَنِينٌ Greedy, avaricious, grudging; عَلَى الْغَيْبِ بِفَسِينٍ 81 v. 24, "And he does not act grudgingly in the communication of the secrets;" some copies have بِظَنِينٍ, "He had no suspicion of the secrets."

فَنَّكَ To be narrow. فَنَّكَ n.a. comm. gend. Narrow, wretched.

فَهِيَّ To be without breasts and barren (a woman), and therefore like a man.—فَاهِيَّ III. for فَاهِيَّ

(the primitive form فَهِيَ is not found), To resemble, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 236. Note. The word يُضَاهِيُونَ 9 v. 30 is also spelt يُضَاهُونَ, and يُضَاهُونَ without the hamza.

ضَاءَ aor. o. To shine. ضِيَاءٌ Light. ضَاءٌ IV. To enlighten, illuminate.

ضَارَ aor. i. To injure. ضَيْرٌ n.a. Harm, injury.

ضَارَ aor. i. To defraud. ضَيْرٌ for ضَيْرِي D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 112 (2nd declension), An unfair apportionment.

ضَاعَ aor. i. To perish.—ضَاعٌ IV. To suffer to perish, neglect, be unmindful of.

ضَافَ aor. i. To become a guest. ضَيْفٌ n.a. sing. and plur. A guest, guests.—ضَيْفٌ II. To entertain a guest.

ضَاقَ aor. i. To be narrow, straitened; وَضَاقَ بِهِمْ ذَرْعًا 11 v. 79, "And he was powerless to (protect) them;" فَضَاقَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَرْضُ 9 v. 119, "The earth became straitened for them." ضَيْقٌ n.a. Trouble, grief. ضَيْقٌ Strait, narrow. ضَائِيٌّ part. act. That which becomes narrow or straitened.—ضَيْقٌ II. To reduce to straits (with *عَلَى* of pers.).

ط

طَالُوتَ (2nd declension) Saul, king of Israel.

طَبَعَ aor. a. To seal, seal up (with *عَلَى*).

طَبَّقَ aor. i. To cover. طَبَقٌ A state, condition.

طَبَّاقٌ plur. of طَبَقَةٌ The order of the Heavens, one above another; طَبَّاقًا In order one above another.

طَبَّيْنَ 3rd pers. fem. plur. of طَابَ for طَابَ q.v.

طَحَّى aor. a. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 250, To expand, spread out.

طَرَحَ aor. a. To cast forth (with double acc.), as طَرَحُوهُ أَرْضًا 12 v. 9, "Cast him forth into a (distant or unknown part of the) earth."

طَرَدَ aor. o. To drive away; the word فَطَرَدَهُ is put in the subjunctive at 6 v. 52 as being what the grammarians call جَوَابُ النَّفْيِ; for this use of the subjunctive after *فَ* see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 26, where the above-named passage is quoted.

طَارِدٌ part. act. One who drives away.

طَرَفَ aor. i. *To avert.* طَرَفَ n.a. An eye, a glance, sight of the eyes. طَرَفَ Plur. أَطْرَافَ The extremity, extreme part or verge, border; طَرَفِي 11 v. 116, "The two extremities of the day," morning and evening.

طَرَقَ aor. o. *To come by night.* طَارِقٌ part. act. That which appears by night. طَرِيقٌ comm. gend. A way, a road. طَرِيقَةٌ Plur. طَرَائِقُ (2nd declension) A path, line of conduct, behaviour; طَرِيقَهُمْ 20 v. 104, "Those most eminent for their good conduct;" سَبْعَ طَرَائِقَ 23 v. 17, "Seven tracts," meaning the seven Heavens; طَرِيقَةٌ is also used with a plur. signification for Chiefs, Princes; thus at 20 v. 66.

طَرَا aor. o. *To come from afar;* and طَرِيَ aor. a. *To be recent.* طَرِيٌّ Fresh.

طس Initial letters of the 27th chapter, pronounced *Tā' Seen*, see آتَم.

طسم Initial letters of the 26th and 28th chapters, see طس.

طَعِمَ aor. a. *To eat, taste;* طَعِمُوا 5 v. 94, "There is no sin in that they have tasted" (that which had not at that time been forbidden them). طَاعِمٌ part. act. One who eats. طَعْمٌ n.a. Taste, and طَعَامٌ n.a. Food, the act of eating, as at 5 v. 97. — أَطْعَمَ IV. *To feed, give food to* (with double acc.); أَطْعَمَهُمْ مِنْ 106 v. 3, "Who hath provided them with food against hunger." اِطْعَامٌ n.a. The act of feeding; At 2 v. 180 and 5 v. 96 طَعَامٌ also appears to bear this meaning, and may then be considered as another noun of action of the IV. f. — اسْتَطْعَمَ X. *To ask for food* (with double acc.).

طَعَنَ aor. a. and o. *To pierce with a spear,* to

speak ill of (with *فِي* of pers.). طَعَنَ n.a. Evil speaking.

طَغَا aor. o. and طَغَى or طَغَى aor. a. *To transgress, exceed all bounds* (in wickedness); to wander from its orbit; applied at 53 v. 17 to the eye-sight; to overflow, as at 69 v. 11. طُغْيَانٌ n.a. Transgression, the being exceedingly wicked. طَاغَى part. act. One who is excessively impious, a transgressor. طَاغِيَةٌ A storm of thunder and lightning of extreme severity.

أَطْعَى comp. form for طَغَى (2nd declension) Most extravagant in wickedness. طَغَوَى Excess of impiety, as كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ بِطَغْوَاهَا 91 v. 11, "The tribe of Thamood accused (Sāleh) of falsehood by reason of their extreme wickedness." Note. The names of Arab tribes are feminine.

طَاغُوتٌ Taghoot, a word which with the sing. form has sometimes a plur. signification, and then means Idols, dæmons,

or whatever is worshipped besides God, and particularly the two Idols worshipped by the people of Mecca; at 4 v. 63 it is used in the sing., and is there said to refer to a certain Jew named كَعْبُ بْنُ الْأَشْرَفِ, either from his exceeding wickedness, or because a judgment given by him would be prompted by the Devil.

— أَطْعَى I^v. *To cause to transgress, to make one a transgressor.*

طَفَ *To be near.* — تَطَفَّفَ n.a. II. f. The giving short measure. مَطَفَفٌ part. act. One who gives short measure.

طَفِيَ aor. a. *To be extinguished.* — أَطْفَأَ IV. *To extinguish* (with acc. and ب).

طَفَتَ aor. a. *To begin.*

طِفْلٌ *To be of a tender age.* طِفْلٌ sing. and plur., though we also find the plur. أَطْفَالٌ Very young children, infants.

طَلَّ *To moisten the ground (dew).* طَلَّ Dew.

طَلَبَ aor. o. *To seek*; at 7 v. 52 it means to follow up. طَلَبَ n.a. The act of searching for. طَالِبٌ part. act. A petitioner. مَطْلُوبٌ part. pass. Petitioned.

طَلَحَ aor. a. *To be weary.* طَلَحَ n.a. A Plantain or Banana tree, according to some the Acacia or Egyptian thorn.

طَلَعَ aor. a. and o. *To ascend, rise—the sun,—(with عَلَى).* طَلَعَ The spathe or sheath in which the flowers of the date-palm are enclosed, also the fruit when it first appears, or simply fruit, as at 37 v. 63. طُلُوعٌ n.a. The rising. مَطْلَعٌ n.a. The time of rising (of the dawn). مَطْلَعٌ n.a. Place of the sun's rising.—أَطْلَعَ IV. To make manifest to any one, cause one to understand (with acc. of pers. and عَلَى of thing).—إِطْلَعَ for أَطْلَعَ VIII. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 222, *To mount up (with إِلَى); to penetrate (with acc.) as at 19 v. 81, where we have أَطْلَعَ "Has he penetrated?" for أَأَطْلَعَ, the أ of union being omitted after the interrogative أ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 71; At 37 v. 52 is a passage which is read and interpreted in various ways, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 185, but adopting the reading given by Flügel هَلْ أَنْتُمْ مُطْلِعُونَ نَسَاطِعَ, the meaning will be "Will ye look down (upon the inhabitants of Hell)?—and he shall look down," (pret. for fut.); in this sense the verb governs its complement with عَلَى; so likewise when it means to mount above, come upon, or meet with. مُطْلِعٌ part. act. One who looks down upon.*

طَلَّقَ aor. o. *To be divorced.* طَلَّقَ n.a. Divorce.—طَلَّقَ II. To divorce. مُطْلَقَةٌ fem. part. pass. A woman who is divorced.—إِنطَلَقَ VII. To depart, go one's way, to be free or loose, as at 26 v. 12.

طَمَّ aor. o. and i. *To be much.* طَامَةٌ A calamity; طَامَةُ الْكِبَرِ 79 v. 34, "The very great calamity," viz. The last Judgment.

طَمَّتْ aor. o. and i. *To deflower a virgin.*

طَمَسَ aor. o. and i. *To obliterate, put out (the eyes), as at 54 v. 37; At 4 v. 50 it means to deface the features; to destroy utterly (with عَلَى).*

طَمِعَ aor. a. *To desire (with أَنْ).* طَمِعَ n.a. Desire, a hoping or longing for; at 13 v. 13 طَمِعًا means "causing you to be full of hope (for rain)."

طَمِنَ Quiet; whence comes طَمْنٌ (quadrilateral) *To rest.*—إِطْمَأْنَنَ IV. *To be quiet, rest securely in, or satisfied with (with بِ);* 4 v. 104, "And when ye are secure (from danger);" 2 pers. plur. pret. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 231. مُطْمَئِنٌّ part. act. One who rests securely, or enjoys peace and quiet.

طَهَ Initial letters and name of the 20th chapter, pronounced Ṭà' Hà', see آتَمَ.

طَهَّرَ *To remove*; aor. o. *To be pure, free from her courses (a woman).* طَهَّوْرٌ n.a. Pure. أَظْهَرَ (2nd declension) comp. form, More pure, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 304. طَهَّرَ II. *To purify, cleanse.* تَطْهِيرٌ n.a. Purification. مُطَهِّرٌ part. act. One who frees from impurity. مُطَهَّرٌ part. pass. Purified, freed from impurity, clean, pure.—طَهَّرَ or أَطَهَّرَ V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, *To purify one's-self, keep one's-self pure*; 5 v. 9, imperat. "Then purify yourselves" (by washing the entire body). مُسْتَطَهِّرٌ or مُطَهِّرٌ part. act. Those who purify themselves, or are clean, pure.

طَوَّدَ aor. o. *To be firm and immoveable.* طَوْدٌ A mountain.

طَارَ aor. o. *To approach.* طَوْرٌ A mountain; طَوْرٌ

طُورُ سَيْنَا or سَيْنَا Mount Sinai; it is also called الطُور plur. of طُور A condition or state; 71 v. 13, "He created you after a variety of states or stages of existence;" beginning with the formation of Adam.

aor. o. and a. To be obedient; to hearken to (intercession), as at 40 v. 19. طَوَّعَ Obedient; طَوْعًا With willing obedience. طَاعَةٌ Obedience. طَائِعٌ part. act. One who is obedient, obedient. — طَوَّعَ II. To permit, consent to (with acc. and ل of pers.). — أَطَاعَ IV. To obey. مُطَاعٌ part. pass. Obeyed. — تَطَوَّعَ V. To give one's-self obediently or willingly to perform (a good work). مَطَوَّعٌ part. act. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 327, One who gives himself willingly to perform (a good or charitable action). — اسْتَطَاعَ and اسْتَطَاعَ X.,—though some have considered the latter to be a variation of the IV. f., D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 224,—To be able, have power, be capable of (with acc. or acc. and عَلَى, as مَا لَمْ تَسْتَطِعْ عَلَيْهِ, 18 v. 81, "That which thou wast not able to bear patiently;" It is also used with أَنْ or with acc. and ل; instances of both occur at 18 v. 96; or with acc. and إِلَى as at 3 v. 91; At several places in the 18th chapter it is found with مَعَ of pers. and acc. of thing; thus in the 66th verse صَبْرًا مَعِيَ صَبْرًا "Thou wilt not be able to have patience with me;" In translating such sentences as the above it is frequently necessary to supply a verb according to the context, thus 17 v. 51, "But they were not able (to find) a ground of reproach (against thee)." A note explanatory of some of the above modes of construction will be found in De Sacy's Grammar, T. 2, p. 170.

طَافَ aor. o. To go round about, encompass (with عَلَى); to go about, circulate (with بَيْنَ). طَافَتْ part. act. One who goes round about or encompasses; at 68 v. 19 it means a common destruction surrounding all; see also طَافَ for طَافَ طَائِفَةٌ A part, some, a party, a people, a company or band of men from 2 to 1000, according to different authorities. طُوفَانٌ The Deluge, a common destruction or calamity which embraces all. طَوَّافٌ One who goes about (to serve another). — اطَّوَّفَ V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To go round about (with ب).

طَاقَ aor. o. To be able. طَاقَةٌ Power, strength. — طَوَّقَ II. To twist a collar; سَيِّطَوُّونَ مَا بَخَلُّوا بِهِ 3 v. 176, "They shall have that which they have covetously withheld twisted as a collar about their necks," lit. "they shall be bound with it for a collar." — أَطَاقَ IV. To be able (to do a thing, with acc.).

طَالَ aor. o. To be long, to last long, or be prolonged (with عَلَى of pers.). طَوْلٌ Plenty of wealth, a sufficiency of means, Power, as at 40 v. 3. طَوْلٌ n.a. Height. طَوِيلٌ Long. — تَطَاوَلَ VI. To be prolonged (with عَلَى of pers.).

طَوَّى aor. i. To roll up. طَيٌّ n.a. The act of rolling up. طَوَّى Toowa, name of a valley near Mount Sinai. مَطْوًى part. pass. Rolled up.

طَابَ aor. i. To be good, pleasing (with ل); طَابَ 4 v. 3, "And if they kindly give you up any portion of it of their own free will," lit. "if they are good to you concerning any portion," etc. طَوْبَى (2nd declension) Good fortune, happiness. طَيِّبٌ Good, agreeable, sweet and clean, happy, favourable.

طَار aor. i. To fly. طَيْر generic noun, Birds. *Note.* Verbs having for subject a noun of this description may be put in the fem. D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 233; According to some there are two words of this form, one in the sing. meaning a bird, as at 3 v. 43, and the other an irregular plur. of طَائِر, meaning Birds. طَائِر part. act. A flying thing, an omen, and especially an evil

one.—تَطِير or إِطِير V. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 220, To augur evil, draw an evil augury from (with ب). مُسْتَطِير part. act. X. f. That which spreads itself far and wide.

طَاف aor. i. To appear (a spectre). طَائِف part. act. A spectral appearance of the Devil, an instigation of the Devil; see طَاف for طَوَّف.

طَان aor. i. To plaster with clay. طِين Clay.

ظ

ظَم To migrate. ظَعَن n.a. Migration.

ظَل aor. i. To claw with the nails. ظَفَر A nail or claw; ظَفِرَ 6 v. 147 is translated by Sale "having an undivided hoof," but it may be doubted whether the words will bear this interpretation; a better translation would seem to be "having claws or nails," as wild beasts or camels.—أَظَفَر IV. To give the victory to (with acc. of pers. and عَلَى).

ظَلَّ aor. a.; 2nd pers. sing. pret. ظَلَّت or ظَلَّت for ظَلَّت D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 228, To continue all day, become (with aor. of verb following). ظِل Shade. ظِلَّة Plur. ظِلٌّ A covering, roof. ظِلَّ sing. and plur. Shadows, shady groves. ظِلِيل Shady.—ظَلَّل II. To overshadow—with clouds—(with acc. of thing and عَلَى of pers.).

ظَلَم aor. i. To wrong, injure; to be unjust, oppressive, or tyrannical towards any one (with acc. also with ب, or with acc. of pers. and ب); to be guilty of injustice, to act wickedly; to be wanting in, or fail, as وَلَمْ تَظْلِمَ 18 v. 31, "Nor did they fail in any of it." ظَلَم Injustice, tyranny, obscurity. ظُلُمَات Plur. ظُلْمَةٌ Darkness. ظُلُوم Unjust.

ظَلَم Very unjust. ظَالِم part. act. One who treats unjustly (with لِ). أَظْلَم (2nd declension) comp. form, More unjust. مَظْلُوم part. pass. Unjustly treated.—أَظْلَم IV. To injure; to be dark (with عَلَى). مُظْلَم part. act. One who is in the dark.

ظَمِنَ aor. a. To thirst. ظَمَأ n.a. Thirst. ظَمِنَ (2nd declension) D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 403, Very thirsty.

ظَنَّ aor. o. To think, be of opinion, imagine (with acc. or ب, or with أَنْ); for the construction ظَنُّوا مَا لَهُمْ مِنْ مَّجِيسٍ 41 v. 48, "They shall perceive that there is no way of escape for them," see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 297. ظَنٌّ Plur. Opinion. ظَنَّ part. act. One who forms an opinion.

ظَهَرَ aor. a. and i. To appear, be manifest (with فِي); to help, mount, ascend (with acc. or عَلَى); to get the better of, know, distinguish (with عَلَى). ظَهْر Plur. ظُهُور The back. ظَاهِر part. act. One who is manifest, that which is apparent, outward (speech), as at 13 v. 33; clear, conspicuous, victorious; قُرَى ظَاهِرَةٌ 34 v. 17, "Conspicuous cities," or "cities connected

one with another by a track called **ظَهْرٌ**;
ظَاهِرَةٌ Outwardly. **ظَهِيرٌ** A helper. **ظَهِيرَةٌ**
 Mid-day heat. **ظَهْرِيًّا** Thrown behind the back,
 with neglect.—**ظَاهَرٌ** III. To assist (with acc.
 and **عَلَى**); to divorce a wife, with the words
أُظْهِرَ IV. To

make one acquainted with (with acc. of pers.
 and **عَلَى** of thing); to cause to appear (with
فِي), as at 40 v. 27; to enter on the period of
 noon, as at 30 v. 17; to render superior (with
 acc. and **عَلَى**).—**تَظَاهَرَ** VI. To assist one another
 against (with **عَلَى** and **بِ**).

ع

عَبَأَ aor. a. To mix scents; to be solicitous about
 (with **بِ**).

عَبِثَ aor. a. To amuse one's-self. **عَبَثٌ** n.a.
 Sport, jest.

عَبَدَ aor. o. To adore, worship. **عَبْدٌ** Plur. **عِبَادٌ** A
 servant; and Plur. **عِبَادٌ** Servants, especially
 of God. **عَابِدٌ** part. act. A worshipper. **عِبَادَةٌ**
 Service, worship.—**عَبَدَ** II. To enslave.

عَبَّرَ aor. o. To pass over; to interpret (with **لِ**).
عِبْرَةٌ An instructive warning. **عَابِرِينَ** for **عَابِرِي**
 oblique plur. of **عَابِرٌ** part. act. One who passes
 over.—**عَابَرَ** VIII. To take warning.

عَبَسَ aor. i. To be austere, to frown. **عَبُوسٌ** Austere,
 dismal.

عَبَقَرٌ To glitter like the mirage. **عَبَقَرِيٌّ** sing. and
 plur. A kind of rich carpet.

عَتَبَ aor. o. and i. To be angry.—**مُعْتَبٌ** part. pass.
 IV. f. Received into favour.—**اِسْتَعْتَبَ** X. To
 beg for favour, receive into favour, invite any
 one to make himself acceptable.

عَتَدَ To be prepared. **عَتِيدٌ** Ready.—**اَعْتَدَ** IV. To
 prepare (with acc. of pers. and **لِ**).

عَتَقَ aor. o. To be old. **عَتِيقٌ** Ancient.

عَتَلَ aor. i. and o. To drag violently (with acc. and
إِلَى). **عَتْلٌ** Violent, cruel.

عَاتَ aor. o. To be proud, insolent, to offer an insolent
 opposition, to exceed all bounds—in impiety—
 (with **عَنْ**). **عُتُوٌّ** n.a. Insolence, pride. **عَاتٌ**
 for **عَاتِيٌّ**, Fem. **عَاتِيَّةٌ** part. act. Exceeding,
 violent. **عَتِيٌّ** A decrepit old man, an obstinate
 rebel.

عَثَرَ aor. o. To stumble; to perceive (with **عَلَى**).—
اَعَثَرَ IV. To make one acquainted with a thing,
 or cause one to understand (with **عَلَى** of pers.).

عَثَا aor. a. i. and o. To do evil (with **فِي**).

عَجِبَ aor. a. To wonder (with **مِنْ**, or with **أَنْ** of
 following verb). **عُجَابٌ**, **عُجَابٌ**, and **عَجِيبٌ**
 Wonderful.—**اَعْجَبَ** IV. To delight, please.

عَجَزَ aor. i. To be weak. **عَجُوزٌ** An old woman
اَنْعَاجَازٌ Roots of palm-trees.—**مُعَاجِزٌ** part. act.
 III. f. One who baffles, or makes of none effect.

—**اَعْجَزَ** IV. To weaken, to be unable, to frus-
 trate, find one to be weak; **لَا يَعْجِزُونَ** 8
 v. 61, "Verily they shall not find (God) to be
 weak," or "frustrate (his decree);" for the
 ellipse of the complement see D. S. Gr. T. 2,
 pp. 121 and 454; it is also found with the
 acc. and **فِي**. **مُعْجِزِينَ** for **مُعْجِزِي** oblique plur.
 of **مُعْجِزٌ** part. act. One who weakens or frus-
 trates.

عَجَفَ aor. i. and o. *To emaciate.* عَجَافٌ plur. of عَجْفَاءَ fem. of أَتَجَفُ (2nd declension) Lean; at 12 v. 43 the word agrees with بُرَاتٌ understood.

عَجَلَ aor. a. *To hasten, accelerate* (with acc., or with عَلَى); *to be hasty or act hastily* (with عَلَى); *to hurry over* (with بِ), as 75 v. 16, "That thou mayest hurry over it," viz. the receiving of the Korân from the Angel Gabriel. عَجَلٌ Precipitation. عَجَلٌ A calf. عَجَلَ part. act. That which hastens away, transitory. عَجُولٌ Hasty.—عَجَلَ II. *To cause to hasten, give beforehand* (with acc. and لِ).—عَجَلَ IV. *To cause to hasten* (with acc. of pers. and عَنْ).—عَجَلَ V. *To be in a hurry.*—إِسْتَعْجَلَ X. *To seek or desire to hasten* (with لِ of pers. and بِ of thing), as 46 v. 34, "Neither desire to hasten (their punishment) for them;" the first complement بِأَعْدَابٍ being understood; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 454; *to urge one to make haste in doing anything* (with acc. of pers. and بِ of thing).—إِسْتَعْجَلُوا n.a. The desire of hastening; 10 v. 12, "According to their desire of hastening;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 503.

عَجَمَ aor. o. *To try by biting.* أَعْجَمَ (2nd declension) A barbarian, a foreigner, one who speaks Arabic imperfectly. أَتَعْجَمِي Barbarous, foreign.

عَدَّ aor. o. *To number, reckon, reckon up* (with acc. and لِ of pers.). عَدٌّ n.a. A number, computation, determined number. عَدَدٌ A number. عِدَّةٌ A number, prescribed term. عُدَّةٌ A provision. عَادَ part. act. One who keeps an account. مَعْدُودٌ part. pass. Determined, computed.—عَدَّ II. *To prepare, or lay up any-*

thing against the future.—أَعَدَّ IV. *To prepare, arrange* (with acc. and لِ); 8 v. 62, "Prepare ye!" for أَعْدُوا imperat. see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 230.—إِعْتَدَّ VIII. *To reckon or fulfil a term.*

عَدَسَ aor. i. *To minister.* عَدَسٌ generic noun, Lentils.

عَدَلَ aor. i. *To deal justly* (with بِ or بَيْنَ); *to establish justice* (with بَيْنَ), as at 42 v. 14; *to swerve from justice*, as at 4 v. 134; *to hold as equal* (with acc. and بِ), as at 6 v. 1, where the first complement "other Deities" is understood; *to pay as an equivalent*, as at 6 v. 69; *to dispose aright*, as at 82 v. 7. عَدْلٌ n.a. Justice, recompense, ransom, equivalent, compensation; 5 v. 96, "Instead thereof."

عَدَنَ aor. i. and o. *To abide constantly.* عَدْنٌ n.a. A perpetual abode, Eden, Paradise.

عَدَا aor. o. *To pass by; to transgress* (with فِي); *to turn aside* (with acc. and عَنْ). عَدُوٌّ n.a. Malice, wickedness. عَادٍ for عَادٍ part. act. A transgressor. عَادِيَاتٌ Swift mares. عَدَاوَةٌ Enmity. عَدْوَةٌ The side of a valley. عَدَوَانٌ Injustice, hostility. عَدُوٌّ Plur. أَعْدَاءُ An enemy; The sing. عَدُوٌّ is sometimes put for the plur., thus at 18 v. 48 عَدُوٌّ لَكُمْ "And they are your enemies."—عَادَى III. *To be at enmity with.*—تَعَدَّى V. *To transgress.*—إِعْتَدَى VIII. *To be wicked, to transgress* (with acc. or فِي or with عَلَى of pers.). مُعْتَدٍ part. act. Wicked, a transgressor.

عَذَبَ aor. i. *To hinder.* عَذَبٌ n.a. Fresh, sweet. عَذَابٌ Punishment, torment.—عَذَبَ II. *To punish* (with acc. of pers. and بِ of instrument, as also of crime, or with فِي); it is

sometimes found with the double acc. thus
 5 v. 115, "I will punish him with a punishment, with which I
 will punish no one (else);" to afflict, as at 20
 v. 49. مُعَذِّبٌ part. act. One who punishes.
 مُعَذَّبٌ part. pass. Doomed to punishment.

مَعْدَرٌ aor. i. To excuse. عَذْرٌ n.a. An excuse. مَعْدَرَةٌ
 An excuse. مَعَادِيرٌ (2nd declension) plur. of
 مَعْدَارٌ Excuses.—مُعَذِّرٌ part. act. II. f. Uttering
 excuses. اِعتَذَرَ VIII. To excuse one's-self
 (with إِلَى of pers.).

عَرٌّ aor. i. To be scabby. مَعْرَةٌ A crime.—مُعْتَرٌّ part.
 act. VIII. f. One who does not beg, though
 poor.

عَرَبٌ aor. i. To eat; and عَرِبٌ To be pure Arabic
 and free from faults (a speech). عُرْبٌ Be-
 loved wives, plur. of عُرُوبٌ. عَرَبِيٌّ Arabic,
 an Arabian. اَعْرَابٌ plur. no sing. The Arabs
 of the desert.

عَرَجٌ aor. o. To mount, ascend (with إِلَى or فِي).
 مَعَارِجٌ (2nd declension) Lame from birth.
 مَعْرَجٌ (2nd declension) plur. of مَعْرَجٌ A ladder, place
 of ascending, stairs.

عَرَجَنٌ To stamp cloth with the figure of date-stalks.
 عَرَجُونٌ A dry date-stalk.

عَرَّشٌ aor. i. and o. To construct, build houses.
 عَرْشٌ n.a. A throne; Plur. عُرُوشٌ Foundations,
 props, supports. مَعْرُوشٌ part. pass. Supported
 on trellis-work.

عَرَضٌ aor. i. To happen, come against; to propose,
 set before (with acc. and لِ or عَلَى). عَرَضٌ n.a.
 Breadth, extent; عَرَضًا In an extended manner.
 عَرَضٌ Temporal goods or advantage, this
 world's gear. عُرْضَةٌ 2 v. 224, Object, butt, or
 impediment, according to different renderings.

عَرِيشٌ Much, many. عَارِضٌ A cloud traversing
 the sky.—عَرَضٌ II. To make an offer (with بِ).
 —اَعْرَضَ IV. To turn aside, decline to do a
 thing, leave it undone (with عَنْ). اِعْرَاضٌ n.a.
 A turning away, aversion. مُعْرِضٌ part. act.
 One who turns away from, averse.

عَرَفَ aor. i. To know, discern (with acc. and بِ or
 فِي); The difference between عَرَفَ and عَلِمَ
 is that the former refers to distinct and specific
 knowledge, while the latter is more general;
 hence the opposite to عَرَفَ is اَنْكَرَ To deny, and to
 عَلِمَ جَهَلَ To be ignorant. عُرْفٌ Known, just,
 a benefit; 77 v. 1, "In a continual series,"
 or according to another reading, "Conferring
 benefits;" Plur. with the article اَلْاَعْرَافُ
 The walls which divide Paradise from Hell.
 عَرَفَاتٌ Name of a mountain near Mecca, said
 to be so named because of the recognition
 which there took place between Adam and
 Eve, after a separation of 200 years. مَعْرُوفٌ
 part. pass. Known, recognized, honourable,
 good, befitting, a kindness; the opposite to
 مُنْكَرٌ. عَرَفَ II. To acquaint, make known
 (with acc. of thing and لِ of pers.).—كَعَرَفَ VI.
 To know one another (with بَيْنَ). اِعتَرَفَ VIII.
 To confess, acknowledge (with بِ).

عَرِمَ aor. o. To strip meat from off a bone. عَرِمٌ
 plur. no sing. Mounds or dams for banking in
 a body of water; اَلْعَرِمُ Name of an inunda-
 tion which destroyed the city of Sabá'.

اِعْتَرَى aor. o. To come upon. عُرْوَةٌ A handle.—
 VIII. To come down upon, afflict (with acc.
 of pers. and بِ).

عَرَى aor. i. To come upon; and عَرِيَ aor. a. To be
 naked. عَرَاءٌ A bare place.

عَزَّ aor. i. *To be rare, precious; to get the better of* (with acc. of pers. and *فِي*). عِزٌّ n.a. Power, glory. عِزَّةٌ Power, honour, pride. عِزْرٌ Plur. عِزْرَةٌ Mighty, excellent, troublesome; grievous, as at 9 v. 129 (with *عَلَى*). أَعَزُّ (2nd declension) More excellent, mightier, worthier, most powerful; Fem. عَزَى (2nd declension); أَلْعَزَى El 'Uzza, name of an idol of the Pagan Arabs. —عَزَزَ II. To give additional power, to corroborate (with *بِ*). —أَعَزَّ IV. To render powerful. عَزَبَ aor. o. and i. *To be away from, be hidden* (with *عَنْ*). عَزَرَ aor. i. *To reprehend*. عَزِيرٌ Ezra. —عَزَّرَ II. To assist, honour. عَزَلَ aor. i. *To remove from a place or office, set aside*. مَعَزَلٌ A place separate from the rest. مَعَزُولٌ part. pass. Removed. —إِعْتَزَلَ VIII. To separate one's-self from, remove one's-self from (with acc. of pers.). عَزَمَ aor. i. *To determine, resolve, purpose; to be determined on or decreed, as at 47 v. 23*. عَزَمٌ n.a. Fixed determination; عَزَمُ الْأُمُورِ "God's fixed resolve concerning human affairs." عَزَا aor. o. *To bring one back*. عِزِينَ oblique plur. of عِزَّةٌ A crowd, company, D. S. Gr. T. I, p. 358. عَسَرَ aor. i. and o. *To demand with harshness the repayment of a loan, to be difficult*. عُسْرٌ n.a. Difficulty. عُسِرٌ Difficult, unlucky, grievous. عُسْرَةٌ Difficulty, distress; 2 v. 280, "One who finds a difficulty in paying a debt." عُسِيرٌ Difficult, dire, grievous. عُسْرَى (2nd declension) Wretchedness. —تَعَاسَرَ VI. *To be difficult; to be in a difficulty; 65 v. 6, "If ye find yourselves in a difficulty;"*

the particle *إِنْ* gives the preterite a future signification; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 181. عَسَسَ *To come on by night (as a wolf); quadriliteral verb derived from عَسَّ To go round by night to keep watch*. عَسَقَ preceded by *حَمَ* Initial letters at the commencement of the 42nd chapter, see *آلَمَ*. عَسَلَ aor. i. and o. *To mix food with honey*. عَسْلٌ comm. gen. Honey. عَسَى It may be, perhaps (with *أَنْ*), a verb of proximity used only in the preterite; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 213; 2 v. 247, "Will it come to pass that ye?" "Would it have happened that ye?" 47 v. 24. عَشَرَ aor. o. *To take away a tenth part; aor. i. To make ten by adding one to nine*. عَشْرٌ n.a. and عَشْرٌ fem.; عَشْرَةٌ and عَشْرَةٌ masc., Ten, a decade. *Note*. From three to ten inclusive the termination *ة*, which is generally the sign of the feminine, marks the masculine; These numerals usually agree in gender with the noun of which they express the number, but instances occur where this does not appear to be the case; thus at 6 v. 161 *مَنْ جَاءَ بِأَلْحَسَنَةِ* 10 v. 161 "Whoever shall bring a good action shall have ten (good actions) equivalents of that which he has wrought;" Here, although the noun *أَلْحَسَنَاتٌ* is masc. عَشْرٌ is fem. because it really refers to *حَسَنَاتٌ* understood; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 329; so also at 2 v. 234, where عَشْرًا agrees in gender with *لِيَأْكُلَ* understood. عَشْرُونَ Twenty. عَشْرَاءُ plur. of عَشْرَاءُ (2nd declension) Camels ten months gone with young. عَشِيرٌ A companion. عَشِيرَةٌ Kindred on the father's side. مَعْشَرٌ A company. مَعْشَارٌ The tenth part. —عَاشَرَ III. *To live with, associate with (with acc. of pers. and *بِ*)*.

عَشَا aor. o. *To be purblind*; to withdraw from (with عَن). عِشَاء Commencement of darkness, evening. عِشِي Evening. عِشِيَّة An evening.
عَصَب aor. i. *To surround*. عَصَبَة A body of men from ten to forty. عَصِيب Grievous, heavy.
عَصَرَ aor. i. *To press* (grapes). عَصْر n.a. Age, time, afternoon. إِعْصَارٌ n.a. IV. f. A whirlwind.
مُعْصِرَات part. act. fem. plur. (Clouds) emitting or pressing out rain.
عَصَف aor. i. *To blow violently*. عَصَف n.a. Leaves and stalks of corn, of which the grain has been eaten by cattle; عَصْفًا In violent gusts. عَامِصٌ part. act. Stormy, a tempestuous wind. عَامِصَةٌ A violent wind.
عَصَم aor. i. *To make a profit*; to preserve, save harmless (with acc. and مَن). عَصَم plur. of عَصَمَة Defence, guardianship. عَامِصٌ part. act. Defender. إِعْتَصَم VIII. *To take hold on*, cleave firmly to (with ب). إِسْتَعَصَم X. *To preserve one's-self from sin*.
عَصَا aor. o. *To strike one with a stick*. عَصَا fem. for عَصَو, عَصَو and عَصَا A staff, rod. *Note.* و at the end of a word, when preceded immediately by fatha, does not take a vowel, but becomes quiescent, and is changed into ا in words of three letters, and into ي in words of four; where there is a tanween it is given to the preceding fatha, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 105; عَصَا plur. of عَصِي.
عَصَى aor. i. *To rebel, disobey* (with acc. and ل or acc. and فِي). عَصِي Rebellious. عَصِيَانٌ Rebellious. مَعْصِيَةٌ Disobedience.
عَضَّ aor. a. *To bite* (with عَلَى 25 v. 29, or acc. and عَلَى 3 v. 115).
عَضَد aor. o. *To strike any one on the arm*. عَضَدٌ An arm, a helper.

عَضَلَ aor. a. o. and i. *To hinder a woman from marrying* (with اَنَّ).
عَضَا aor. o. *To divide limb from limb*. عَضِينَ oblique plur. of عَضَّة A separate part. *Note.* Nouns from a defective root occasionally lose their last radical letter, which is then replaced by ة; thus عَضَو becomes عَضَّة; on passing into the plur. they regain the masc. form, thus عَضُونَ is the plural of عَضَّة; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 317 and 359.
عَطَف aor. i. *To incline towards, be well disposed towards*. عَطَفٌ A side.
عَطَلَ *To be bare of ornaments* (a woman).—عَطَلٌ II. *To deprive of ornament, leave without care*. مَعْطَلٌ part. pass. Neglected.
عَطَا aor. o. *To take anything in the hand*. عَطَاءٌ A gift.—أَعْطَى IV. *To give* (with double acc.); to be docile, as at 92 v. 5.—تَعَاطَى VI. *To undertake, or take* (a sword) in the hand, 54 v. 29.
عَظَّمَ *To give a dog a bone*; and عَظَّمَ *To be great*. عَظَمٌ n.a. A bone; Plur. عِظَامٌ. عَظِيمٌ Great, heavy. أَعْظَمُ (2nd declension) Greater, superior, highest in rank.—عَظَّمَ II. *To make great, honour*.—أَعْظَمُ IV. *To increase* (with acc. and ل of pers.).
عَفَّ aor. i. *To abstain from that which is unlawful or improper*.—تَعَفَّفٌ n.a. V. f. Modesty.—إِسْتَعَفَّ X. same as عَفَّ.
عَفَّرَ aor. i. *To roll (one) in the dust*. عَفْرِيتٌ A daemon, an 'Efreet.
عَفَا aor. o. *To obliterate all traces* (as the wind); to pardon (with عَن or ل); to abound, as at 7 v. 93; to pass over, pass by (with عَن), as at 5 v. 18; to remit, as at 2 v. 238. *Note.* يَعْفُرُو is found in some copies for يَغْفُرُو 3rd pers.

sing. aor.; this ا is called **أَلِفُ الْوَقَايَةِ** or alif of precaution, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 109. **عَفَوَ** n.a. Overplus, superfluity, 2 v. 217; pardon. **عَافِينَ** oblique plur. of **عَافٍ** for **عَافِرٍ** part. act. Forgiving. **عَفُوَ** Very forgiving.

عَقَبَ To strike on the heel; aor. o. To succeed. **عَقِبَ** Success; **خَيْرٌ عَقْبًا** 18 v. 42, Lit. "The best as to success." **عَقِبَ** comm. gend. A heel, posterity; Plur. **أَعْقَابٌ** Heels; **عَقَبِيَّةٌ** His two heels. **عِقَابٌ** Punishment; **عِقَابٌ** for **عِقَابِي** 13 v. 32, etc. "My punishment." **عَقَبَةٌ** A place hard of ascent. **عُقْبَى** (2nd declension) End, success, reward, as **عُقْبَى** The reward of Paradise. **عَاقِبَةٌ** End, issue, (fortunate) result; **عَاقِبَةُ الدَّارِ** same as **عَقِبَى الدَّارِ** II. To retrace one's steps. **مُعَقِّبٌ** part. act. One who puts off or reverses; **مُعَقِّبَاتٌ** Angels (of the night and day) who succeed each other.—**عَاقَبَ** III. To punish (with **ب**); to succeed in turn, as at 60 v. 11; Pass. **عُوقِبَ** To be punished or injured, as at 16 v. 127.—**أَعْقَبَ** IV. To cause to succeed or follow (with acc. and **فِي**).

عَقَدَ To tie in a knot, strike a bargain, make a compact, enter into an obligation. **عَقْدٌ** Plur. **عُقُودٌ** A compact. **عَقْدَةٌ** Plur. **عَقَدٌ** A knot, tie, obligation; **النِّسَاءَاتُ فِي الْعَقْدِ** 113 v. 4, "The women who blow on knots," witches.

عَقَرَ aor. i. To wound, hamstring. **عَاقِرٌ** Barren (woman).

عَقَلَ aor. i. To keep back (a camel, by tying up the foreleg); aor. i. and o. To understand, to be ingenious, prudent, sagacious; **لَهُمْ قُلُوبٌ** 22 v. 45, "They have hearts to understand with."

عَقِمَ aor. o. To be barren (a woman). **عَقِيمٌ** Barren, childless (man or woman); grievous (day), as at 22 v. 54; destroying, blasting (wind), as at 51 v. 41.

عَكَفَ aor. i. and o. To keep back, detain (with **عَنْ**); to give one's-self up to (with **عَلَى**). **عَاكِفٌ** part. act. One who remains constantly in any place, an inhabitant, as at 22 v. 25; assiduously devoting one's-self to, as at 20 v. 97. **مَعْكُوفٌ** part. pass. Detained.

عَلَقَ aor. o. To cut off the top leaves of a tree, adhere to, hang from. **عَلَقٌ** Clotted blood. **مُعَلَّقَةٌ** A lump of clotted blood.—**مُعَلَّقَةٌ** part. pass. II. f. One in suspense.

عَلَّمَ aor. i. and o. To mark, sign; and **عَلِمَ** aor. a. To know (with acc. and **فِي**, also with **أَنْ**); to distinguish (with acc. and **مِنْ**); to be learned or knowing; For the difference between **عَلِمَ** and **عَرَفَ** see **عَرَفَ**. **عِلْمٌ** n.a. Science, knowledge, learning, art; **عِلْمٌ لِّلسَّاعَةِ** 43 v. 61, "A sign or means of knowing the last hour." **عَلَمٌ** A sign; Plur. **أَعْلَامٌ** Long mountains. **عَالِمٌ** part. act. One who knows, or is wise. **عَلَامَةٌ** A sign, mark. **عَالَمِينَ** oblique plur. of **عَالَمٌ** A world; The worlds spoken of in the Korân are taken to mean the three species of rational creatures, viz. men, genii, and angels. **عَلِيمٌ** Learned, knowing, wise; Plur. **عُلَمَاءُ** (2nd declension). **عَلَامٌ** Very learned, wise or knowing. **أَعْلَمُ** (2nd declension) comp. form, More or most wise or knowing (with **بِ**). **مَعْلُومٌ** part. pass. Known, predetermined.—**عَلَّمَ** II. To teach (with **بِ**, or with double acc., or with acc. and **مِنْ** or **بِ**). **مُعَلَّمٌ** part. pass. Taught, instructed.—**أَعْلَمَ** IV. To make known.—**تَعَلَّمَ** V. To learn (with acc. or with **مِنْ**).

علن aor. i. and o. *To be manifest.* عَلَانِيَةً In public, openly.—أعلن IV. To make manifest, publish (with أن or with acc. and ل).

علا aor. a. and o. To be high, lofty, exalted, elated, proud (with في or على); to be upon, to be over, as مَا عَلُوا 17 v. 7, "That over which they had gained the upper hand;" وَلَتَعْلُنَّ عُلُوقًا كَبِيرًا 17 v. 4, "And ye will verily be elated with great insolence;" تَعْلُنَّ is here put for تَعْلُونَ, the radical و being suppressed because of the quiescent ن contained in the tashdeed; it being contrary to the rule to have two quiescent letters together after the same vowel; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 94 and 252. عُلُوٌّ n.a. Exaltation, insolence, pride; عُلُوقًا كَبِيرًا 17 v. 45; عُلُوًّا is said by Beidāwē to stand in this place for تَعَالِيًّا; the literal meaning will therefore be "May he be exalted far above that which they utter by a great exaltation." عَالِينَ oblique plur. of عَالٍ for عَالٍ part. act. That which is high or haughty; Fem. عَالِيَةٌ Lofty, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 330; عَالِيَهَا سَاقِلَهَا 11 v. 84, "Upside down;" عَلَيْهِمْ ثِيَابٌ سُنْدُسٌ 76 v. 21, "Having garments of silk as a covering;" The accus. of the part. or verbal adjective is here put for the verb, and the words have the same meaning as if they had been يَكْلُوهُمْ ثِيَابٌ etc. "There were upon them garments," etc.; for the grammatical construction see D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 270 and 271; there are various readings of this passage.—تَعَالَى VI. properly, "He was exalted" (with على); also "He came" (with إِي or with aor. conditional); In an optative sense this word is frequently put after the name of God, and it

then signifies "Be He exalted," or with عَنْ تَعَالَى عَمَّا "Be He raised far above," as مَا يُشْرِكُونَ 16 v. 3, "Be He exalted far above that which they associate (with him)," see تَبَارَكَ. فَتَعَالَيْنَ "Come then!" fem. plur. imperat. 13 v. 10 for أَلْتَعَالَى on account of the pause, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 496, part. act. The exalted, the High.—اِسْتَعْلَى X. To mount, get the upper hand.

على aor. i. To mount up. على preposition, Above, upon, over, in addition to, before, towards, against, opposite, alongside, to, according to, of, for, on account of, in, from, by; عَلَيْهِ He owes, it behoves him; عَلَى أَنْ In order that, on condition that, seeing that, although; عَلَى مَكَانَتِكُمْ 6 v. 135, "According to your power;" عَلَى أَدْبَارِهَا 4 v. 50, "As—or like—the hinder parts thereof;" عَلَى حَرْبٍ 22 v. 11, "After a way," or "upon the verge—as it were—(of religion);" The various meanings of على seem all to be more or less connected with the primary idea of something upon or over another. أَعْلَى (2nd declension) comp. form, Higher, highest, more or most exalted; Fem. عَلِيَا (2nd declension) for عَلِيَّ in accordance with the rule that final ي when preceded by ي is changed into short ا; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111; Plur. masc. أَعْلَوْنَ for أَعْلَى according to the rule of permutation, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 354; Fem. Plur. عَلَى for عَلَى and with the article الْعَلَى High, sublime, eminent; name of Moḥammad's son-in-law. عَلِيُونَ properly, High places, a name of the upper part of the Heavens, where the register of men's good actions is preserved, or according to some, the register itself; Learned Moslems

differ greatly about this word and its meaning ;
it is found in Hebrew.

عمّ aor. o. *To be common.* عمّ Plur. أعمام An uncle
on the father's side. عمّة An aunt on the
father's side.

عمد aor. i. *To afflict.* عمد plur. of عماد comm.
gend. A column, a lofty structure, a tent pole.
—نعمد V. *To propose.* مُتعمداً On purpose.

عمر aor. o. *To cultivate, make habitable, perform
the sacred visitation—to Mecca—(with acc.).*
عمر Life ; لعمرت a form of oath, "Verily by
thy life." *Note.* When not used in this manner
the word is written and pronounced عمر. عمر
Life, age, and especially long life, old age.
عمارة The sacred visitation to Mecca. عمران
n.a. Religious cult, culture. عمران (2nd
declension) ; Two persons are called by this
name in the Korân, viz. the father of the Virgin
Mary, and the father of Moses and Aaron.
مُعمر part. pass. Visited, etc.—عمر II. *To cause
to live, grant a long life to.* مُعمر part. pass.
One whose life is prolonged.—إعتمر VIII. *To
visit, pass one's time in visiting.*—استعمر X.
*To settle any one as an inhabitant (with acc.
and في).*

عمق aor. o. *To be deep.* عميق Deep, distant, far off.

عمل aor. a. *To be active (a camel) ; to do, make,
act, work, operate ;* كُلُّ يَعْمَلُ عَلَى شَاكِلَتِهِ 17
v. 86, see شاكلة, see also 6 v. 135 ; at 34 v. 12
before إعملوا we must understand the words
وقيل لهم "It was said to them," viz. the house
of David ; so also at the 10th verse the word
أمرناه "We commanded him," is to be under-
stood before أعمل أن, see أن. عامل part. act.
One who does, etc., an operator, worker, toiler.

عمل Plur. أعمال Work, act, deed, labour, toil,
action.

عمة aor. a. *To wander distractedly to and fro (with
في) ; to be struck with amazement.*

عمى aor. i. *To flow ;* and عمي aor. a. *To be blind,
dark, obscure ;* فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْهِمُ الْأَنْبَاءُ 28 v. 66,
"And the account shall be (was) obscure unto
them." عمى n.a. Blindness (of heart). عم
Plur. عَمُونَ Acc. عَمِينَ Blind, D. S. Gr. T. 1,
p. 354. أعمى (2nd declension) ; Plur. عُمَى
and عُمَيَّان Blind, dark.—عمى II. *To blind,
hide, conceal from (with على of pers.), as*
فَعَمِيَتْ عَلَيْكُمْ 11 v. 30, "And it is hidden from
you."—أعمى IV. *To make blind.*

عن Off, from, from off, away from, out of, in spite
of, concerning ; The primary signification of
عن conveys the idea of removal from off or
away from a thing, and from this the other
significations may be derived, see D. S. Gr.
T. 1, p. 483 ; لَا تَجْزِي نَفْسٌ عَنْ نَفْسٍ شَيْئًا 2 v.
45, "One soul shall not at all make satisfaction
for another," i.e. so that the punishment should
be transferred from one to another ; اللَّهُ غَنِيٌّ
عَنِ الْعَالَمِينَ 3 v. 92, *Lit.* "God is rich away
from his creatures," i.e. rich enough to dis-
pense with them.

عنب generic noun, Plur. أعناب A grape, grapes,
a vine ; no verbal root.

عنت aor. a. *To be corrupt, fall into misfortune,
perish, to commit a crime ;* وَدُّوا مَا عَنِتُّمْ 3 v.
114, "They desire your ruin ;" مَا with the
verb following is here considered as equivalent
to the noun of action عنتكم, and is hence called
مَا مَصْدَرِيَّة D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 541 ; لَعْنَتُمْ 49 v.
7, "Ye would certainly be guilty of a crime."

لَاَعْنَتَكُمْ n.a. Sin.—اَعْنَتَ IV. To destroy; 2 v. 219, "He will surely distress or destroy you;" The preterite being put for the aorist to give greater energy to the expression, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 158.

عِنْدَ aor. o. *To go out of the right way.* At, with, near, about, in; This particle is properly a noun in the accusative case, meaning a side, part or quarter; after the preposition مِنْ it is written عِنْدِ as مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ "From God;" also when followed by ي as عِنْدِي (It is) in my power; (there is) with me, or I have, Lat. *mihī est*; 12 v. 60, "There will be no measuring (of corn) for you on my part;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 496. عَنِيدٌ Contumacious, stubborn, refractory.

عَنْقَ *To hide the head and neck in its form (a hare).* عَنْقٌ comm. gend. Plur. اَعْنَاقٌ A neck.

عَنْكَبُوتٌ comm. gend. A spider; verbal root doubtful.

عَنَا aor. o. *To distress, to be humble (with ل);* 20 v. 110, "And their faces shall be humbled."

عَهْدَ aor. a. To enjoin, command, stipulate, covenant (with إِلَى of pers. and اَنْ, or with عِنْدَ of pers.). عَهْدٌ A covenant, promise; also time, as at 20 v. 89.—عَاهَدَ III. To make a covenant with (with acc. of pers. and عَلَى of matter).

عَهْنُ aor. o. *To wither.* عَهْنٌ Particoloured wool.

عَاجَ aor. o. *To stand still, recede;* and عَوَجَ *To be bent, distorted.* عَوَجٌ Crookedness, curvature, distortion, obliquity; 20 v. 107, "There is no obliquity in him," or "no receding." Note. لَا when used to deny the existence of a thing generally governs the accus. without tanween; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 63.

عَادَ aor. o. To return, turn (with ل or فِي), frequently used with an ellipse of the complement; 58 v. 4, "Then they would revert to or repair what they have said;" this passage admits of a variety of explanations. عَادَ 'Ad, an ancient and powerful tribe of Arabs of prodigious stature, descended from 'Ad, the great-grandson of Shem. عَايَدَ part. act. One who returns. مَعَادٌ A place whither one returns, a name of Mecca.—اَعَادَ IV. To cause to return, restore (with acc. of pers. and فِي, or with double acc.).

عَاذَ aor. o. *To be next the bone (flesh);* to take or seek refuge, especially with God (with بِ of pers. and مِنْ); also used with اَنْ meaning lest, as at 2 v. 63, and again at 44 v. 19. مَعَاذٌ A refuge; 12 v. 23, "God forbid!" Lit. "(I seek) refuge with God," for اَعَاذَ IV. To recommend to the protection—of God—(with acc. of pers. and بِ). اِسْتَعَاذَ X. To take refuge (with بِ of pers. and مِنْ); فَاسْتَعِذْ imperat. 7 v. 199, "Then fly for protection."

عَوْرَةَ aor. a. and o. *To be or to make one-eyed.* عَوْرَةٌ Pudendum, nakedness, a place lying naked and exposed to the enemy, as at 33 v. 13; 24 v. 57, Lit. "There are three (times) of nakedness for you."

عَاوَى aor. o. *To keep back.* اَلْمُعَوِّقِينَ oblique plur. part. act. II. f. Those who hinder.

عَالَ aor. o. To swerve, turn aside (from the right way).

عَامَ aor. o. *To swim.* عَامٌ A year; 31 v. 13 oblique dual, Two years.

عَوَانَ aor. o. *To be middle-aged (a woman).* عَوَانٌ

Middle-aged.—**أَعَانَ** IV. To assist (with acc. and **عَلَى** or **بِ**) ; **فَأَعِينُونِي** 18 v. 94, "Then assist me."—**تَعَاوَنَ** VI. To help one another (with **عَلَى**).—**اِسْتَعَانَ** X. To ask assistance (with acc. of pers. or with **بِ**). **مُسْتَعَانَ** part. pass. One whose aid is to be implored.

عَاىَ aor. i. To hesitate ; and **عَاىَ** aor. a. To be hindered so as to be unable to complete a thing (with **بِ**) ; **لَمْ يَعْىَ** 46 v. 32 aor. cond. "He was not unable to complete;" **أَفْعَيْنَا** 50 v. 14, "Were we then unable to finish?" The verb **عَاىَ** being at the same time surd, concave, and defective, presents several apparent anomalies; these may, however, all be explained by the rules which affect such verbs.

عَابَ aor. i. To be faulty ; to render faulty or unserviceable.

عَادَ aor. i. To visit. **عَيْدٌ** A feast, festival.
عَارَ aor. i. To go backwards and forwards. **عَيْرٌ** fem. A caravan.

عَيْسَى (2nd declension) Jesus, Our Saviour.
عَاَشَ aor. i. To pass one's life, live. **عَيْشَةٌ** n.a. Life. **مَعَاَشٌ** Whatever is necessary to support life. **مَعَايشٌ** Plur. **مَعَايشٌ** (2nd declension) Existence, manner of living, victuals, necessities of life.

عَالَ aor. i. To twist the body about in a conceited manner when walking, to be poor. **عَائِلٌ** part. act. Poor. **عَيْلَةٌ** Poverty.

عَانَ aor. i. To flow. **عَيْنٌ** fem. Plur. **عُيُونٌ** A fountain, spring of water ; Plur. **أَعْيُنٌ** An eye. **عَيْنٌ** for **عَيْنٌ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 112, § 227, fem. plur. of **أَعْيُنٌ** (2nd declension) Having large eyes. **مَعِينٌ** Clear-flowing, a fountain.

ع

عَاوَيْنَ see **عَاوَيْنَ**.
عَاوَرَ aor. o. To delay. **عَاوَرَةٌ** Dust. **عَاوَرَ** part. act. One who stays behind, lags behind.

عَاوَرَ aor. i. To deceive.—**عَاوَرٌ** n.a. VI. f. Mutual deceit.

عَاوَرَ aor. o. To be covered with foam and dead leaves, etc. (a river). **عَاوَرَةٌ** Scum and refuse, light straw, stubble.

عَاوَرَ aor. i. and o. To remain behind.—**عَاوَرٌ** III. To leave out.

عَاوَرَ aor. a. To be full of water (a spring). **عَاوَرٌ** Copious, abundant.

عَاوَرَ aor. o. To come or go early in the morning (with **مِنْ** or **عَلَى**). **عَاوَرَ** for **عَاوَرَ** The morrow ;

عَاوَرَ To-morrow. **عَاوَرَ** An early meal, dinner. **عَاوَرَ** The morning, early morning. **عَاوَرَ** same as **عَاوَرَ**.

عَاوَرَ aor. o. To deceive with vain hopes (with acc. and **فِي**) ; when used with acc. and **بِ** it means to seduce from, as at 82 v. 6, and 57 v. 13. **عَاوَرَ** A deceiver, the Devil. **عَاوَرَ** A vain hope ; **عَاوَرَ** Deceitfully.

عَاوَرَ aor. o. To go away, set, as the sun (with **فِي**). **عَاوَرَ** A raven. **عَاوَرَ** Sunset. **عَاوَرَ** Fem. **عَاوَرَ** The West. **عَاوَرَ** (2nd declension) plur. of **عَاوَرَ** A kind of black grapes. **عَاوَرَ** The West, setting of the sun ; Plur. **عَاوَرَ** (2nd declension) The western parts of

the earth; Dual مَغْرِبَانِ 55 v. 17, The two points in the Heavens, where the sun sets in summer and winter.

غَرَفَ aor. i. and o. *To draw water for drinking.*

غُرْفَةٌ A draught of water taken up in the hand; the seventh Heaven, 25 v. 75. غُرْفٌ and غُرَفَاتٌ plurals of غُرْفَةٌ Lofty apartments.—

إِغْتَرَفَ VIII. To drink out of the hand (with acc. and بَ).

غَرِقَ *To be submerged.* غَرَقَ n.a. A draught. غَرَقًا

At a single draught; and hence, suddenly, violently. غَرَقَ The act of drowning.—أَغْرَقَ

IV. To drown (with acc. and فِي or بِ).

مُغْرَقٌ part. pass. Drowned.

غَرَبَ aor. a. *To be in debt.* غَارِمٌ part. act. One in debt.

غَرَامٌ A continuous torment. مَغْرَمٌ A debt that must be paid, a forced loan, 9 v. 99.

—مُغْرَمٌ part. pass. IV. f. One who is involved in debt, or laid under an obligation.

غَرَا aor. o. *To glue.*—أَغْرَى IV. To excite, incite against (with acc. and بِ); to cause enmity (with بَيْنَ).

غَزَلَ aor. i. *To spin.* غَزَلَ n.a. A spinning, that which is spun.

غَزَا aor. o. *To will, seek, make an hostile excursion against.* غَزَى for غَزَى plur. of غَزَا for غَزَا A combatant.

غَسَقَ aor. i. *To be very dark (the night).* غَسَقٌ n.a.

The commencement of night. غَاسِقٌ The moon, also the commencement of darkness.

غَسَاوٌ Corruption which flows from the bodies of the damned.

غَسَلَ aor. i. *To wash.* غَسَلٌ Same as غَسَاوٌ q.v.

—إِغْتَسَلَ VIII. To wash one's-self. مَغْتَسَلٌ A place for washing.

غَشَى aor. a. *To cover over, come upon, as at 29 v.*

55, يَوْمَ يَغْشَاهُمْ الْعَذَابُ "On a certain day their punishment shall come upon them;" يَغْشَاهُمْ is here put for يَغْشِيهِمْ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118;

غَشِيَ عَلَيْهِ pass. Lit. "It is covered over upon him," a phrase meaning "he faints," 33 v. 19.

غَاشِيَةٌ The day of judgment. غَوَاشٍ plur. of

غَاشِيَةٌ A covering. غِشَاوَةٌ A covering, veil.

غَشِيَ part. pass. One in a swoon.—غَشَى II.

To cover, to cause to cover (with double acc.).

—أَغَشَى IV. To cover, cause to cover or be

covered (with double acc.).—تَغَشَّى V. To

have carnal connexion with.—إِسْتَغَشَى X. To

cover one's-self with—a garment—(with acc. of garment).

غَضَّضَ aor. a. *To be annoyed by something sticking in*

the throat. غُضَّةٌ Something which sticks in the throat, so as to cause pain.

غَضَبَ aor. i. *To carry off violently.* غَضَبًا By force.

غَضَّضَ aor. o. *To cast down—the eyes, to lower—the voice (with مِنْ).*

غَضِبَ aor. a. *To be angry (with عَلَى of pers.*

against whom). غَضَبٌ n.a. Anger, indignation.

غَضَبَانٌ adj. (2nd declension) Angry.

مُغَضِّبٌ part. pass. Incensed.—مُغَضِّبٌ part. act. III. f. Being angry.

غَطَشَ aor. i. *To be dark.*—أَغْطَشَ IV. To make dark.

غَطَا aor. o. *To be dark.* غِطَاءٌ A veil, covering.

غَفَرَ aor. i. *To cover, pardon (with لِ of pers. and*

acc. of thing); to forgive (with أَنْ). غَافِرٌ

part. act. One who forgives. غُفُورٌ and غَفَّارٌ

Very forgiving. غُفْرَانُكَ رَبَّنَا Pardon; غُفْرَانُ

2 v. 285, "(We implore) thy pardon, O our

Lord;" There is here an ellipse of تَطْلُبُ or

some similar word ; see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 82. **مَغْفِرَةٌ** Pardon.—**إِسْتَعْفَرَ** X. To ask pardon for (with **لِ**) ; to ask pardon of (with acc. of pers. and **لِ**). **إِسْتِعْفَارٌ** n.a. The act of asking forgiveness. **مُسْتَعْفِرٌ** part. act. One who asks forgiveness.

غَفَلَ aor. o. To neglect, be negligent (with **عَنْ**). **غَافِلٌ** part. act. One who is negligent or careless. **غَفْلَةٌ** Negligence, carelessness.—**أَغْفَلَ** IV. To cause to be negligent (with acc. and **عَنْ**).

غَلَّ aor. o. To insert, defraud, bind—as the hand to the neck. **غِلٌّ** Hidden enmity, grudge. **غُلٌّ** Plur. **أَغْلَالٌ** A collar, yoke. **مَغْلُولٌ** part. pass. Bound, tied up ; **وَلَا تَجْعَلْ يَدَكَ مَغْلُولَةً إِلَى عُنُقِكَ** 17 v. 31, "Nor let thy hand be tied up to thy neck," i.e. Be not niggardly.

غَلَبَ aor. i. To prevail (with **عَلَى**) ; overcome, conquer. **غَلَبٌ** n.a. Victory, conquest ; **وَمِنْ بَعْدِ غَلِبِهِمْ** 30 v. 2, "After their conquest, or defeat ;" the word is here used in a passive sense. **غَالِبٌ** part. act. One who overcomes, victorious, all powerful. **أَغْلَبَ** plur. of **غَلَبَ** **Thick necked, lofty.** **حَدَاتِنِ غُنْبًا** 80 v. 30, "Gardens (planted) thick (with trees)." **مَغْلُوبٌ** part. pass. Overcome.

غَلَطَ aor. i. and **غَلَا** aor. o. To be thick, rough, severe (with **عَلَى** of pers.). **غَلِيطٌ** Plur. **غِلَاطٌ** Rough, severe, strong, firm ; **غَلِيطٌ الْقَلْبُ** Hard-hearted. **غِلْظَةٌ** Severity.—**إِسْتَغْلَظَ** X. To be thick, strong.

غَنَفَ To put a bottle into its case ; and **غَلَفَ** To be uncircumcised. **أَغْلَفَ** Plur. **غُلْفٌ** Uncircumcised.

غَلَقَ aor. i. To shut (a door).—**غَلَقَ** II. Same as **غَلَقَ**.

غِلْمٌ aor. a. To be lustful. **غِلَامٌ** Plur. **غُلَمَانٌ** A boy, a youth, frequently used in the Kōrān for a son.

غَلَا aor. o. To be dear, excessive ; to exceed what is just and proper (with **فِي**).

غَلَى aor. i. To boil. **غَلًى** n.a. The act of boiling.

غَمَّ aor. o. To cover. **غَمٌّ** n.a. Anguish, affliction. **غُمَّةٌ** In the dark. **غَمَامٌ** plur. of **غَمَامَةٌ** Clouds covering the heavens.

غَمَرَاتٌ Plur. **غَمَرَةٌ** aor. a. To abound (in water). A flood of water, a confused mass of anything ; sometimes used metaphorically, as **غَمَرَاتٌ** **آلَمَوَاتٍ** The pangs of death.

تَغَامَرَ VI. **غَمَرَ** aor. i. To point, or wink at any one.—To wink at one another.

أَغْمَضَ aor. o. To be low and level (the ground).—**أَغْمَضَ** IV. To connive at the payment of less than the full value (with **فِي**).

غَنِمَ To get as booty, acquire, gain without trouble. **غَنَمٌ** n.a. Sheep. **مَغَانِمٌ** (2nd declension) plur. of **مَغْنَمٌ** Plunder, spoils.

غَنِيَ aor. a. To be rich ; to dwell (with **فِي**). **غَنِيٌّ** Plur. **أَغْنِيَاءٌ** (2nd declension) Rich, self-sufficient, able to do without others (with **عَنْ**).—**أَغْنَى** IV. To enrich (with acc. and **مِنْ**) ; to avail or be profitable to, satisfy, suffice for, fill the place of another for or against ; used with **عَنْ** of pers. for whom, and **مِنْ** of pers. against whom, as at 12 v. 67 ; or with **عَنْ** of pers. and acc. as at 19 v. 43, see **عَنْ** ; another construction is found at 53 v. 29, **لَا يُغْنِي مِنْ**, "It profiteth nothing against the truth ;" 77 v. 31, "It shall not avail against the flame ;" It is also employed with the acc. alone, as at 80 v. 37. **مُغْنٍ** part. act. One who suffices or stands in the place of another.—**إِسْتَغْنَى** X. To become rich, desire riches, to be able to do without, to be self-sufficient.

إِسْتَعَانَ aor. o. To assist, relieve (with ب).—

X. To implore assistance (with acc. and عَلَى).

غَارَ aor. o. To come into a hollow place. غَارَ A cavern. غَوَّرَ n.a. (Water) running away under ground. مَغَارَةٌ A cave.—مُغِيرَاتٌ fem. plur. part. act. IV. f. Horses making an hostile excursion.

غَوَّاصٌ aor. o. To dive (with لِ at 21 v. 82). غَوَّاصٌ A diver.

غَاظَ aor. o. To plunge into. غَائِظٌ A hollow place, a privy, easing one's-self.

غَالَ aor. o. To scize. غَوْلٌ Inebriation.

غَوَى aor. i. To wander, go astray. غَى n.a. Error, destruction. غَوَى One who is in the wrong.

غَاوَيْنَ part. act. Plur. غَاوُونَ, Oblique Plur. غَاوٍ One who goes astray; expressions denoting Devils, or those who listen to them.—أَغْوَى IV. To lead astray.

غُيِّبَ aor. i. To be absent. غَيْبٌ n.a. Plur. غُيُوبٌ A secret, mystery, whatever is absent or hidden.

غَيَابَةٌ for غِيَابَةٌ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, note, The bottom (of a well, etc.). غَانِبٌ part. act.

He or that which is absent or hidden.—إِغْتَابَ VIII. To traduce the absent, as وَلَا يَغْتَبِ 49 v. 12, "Neither traduce one another;" aor. conditional.

غَيِّتَ aor. i. To water by means of rain. غَيَّتَ Rain.

غَارَ aor. i. To provide for. غَيْرٌ A difference, an other; This word, which sometimes does duty as an adverb, is then indeclinable, as غَيْرٌ Not, besides, unless; when used as a preposition, and meaning Without or Except, it becomes declinable, see بَعْدُ. Note. Much controversy exists as to the grammatical construction of this and similar words, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 153, note.—غَيَّرَ II. To alter, change. مُغَيِّرٌ part. act. One who changes.—مُغَيَّرَةٌ see غَارَ for غَوَّرَ. تَغَيَّرَ V. To be changed.

غَضَّضَ aor. i. To diminish, abate, be wanting, as مَا تَغِيضُ الْأَرْحَامَ 13 v. 9, "What the wombs want (of their due time)."

غَاظَ aor. i. To incense, irritate (with acc. and ب). غَاطٌ n.a. Anger, fury. غَائِظٌ part. act. One who is angry.—تَغَيَّظَ n.a. V. f. A raging furiously.

ف

ف A prefixed conjunction having less conjunctive power than وَ, and hence principally employed in connecting sentences; the following is from Johnson's Pers. Arab. and English Dictionary; ف is a prefixed particle of inference and sequence, signifying And, then, for, therefore, so that, in order that, in that case, in consequence, afterwards, at least, lest, for fear that, truly; all or most of these significations may be found in the Korân, but this particle

occurs so frequently in almost every page that the choice must be left to the reader's judgment, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 549 *et seq.*, also T. 2, p. 396; It is constantly to be found prefixed to other particles, as فَاِنَّ, فَاَمَّا, فَاِنِّى, فَاِنَّ etc. etc.

فَاتَحَ q.v. فَاتَحَةٌ An opening or commencement, rt. فَتَحَ q.v. فَتَحُوا "Then protect him;" imperat. iv. f. of فَتَحَ q.v.

اِسْتَعَاثَ aor. o. To assist, relieve (with ب).—اِسْتَعَاثَ

X. To implore assistance (with acc. and عَلَى).

غَارَ aor. o. To come into a hollow place. غَارَ A cavern. غَوْرَ n.a. (Water) running away under

ground. مَغَارَاتُ fem. plur. A cave.—مَغَارَاتُ

part. act. IV. f. Horses making an hostile excursion.

غَوَّاصَ aor. o. To dive (with ل at 21 v. 82). غَوَّاصَ A diver.

غَاظَ aor. o. To plunge into. غَاظَ A hollow place, a privy, easing one's-self.

غَالَ aor. o. To seize. غَوْلَ Inebriation.

غَوَى aor. i. To wander, go astray. غَى n.a. Error, destruction. غَوَى One who is in the wrong.

غَاوَيْنَ part. act. Plur. غَاوُونَ, Oblique Plur. غَاوِينَ

One who goes astray; expressions denoting Devils, or those who listen to them.—اغْوَى IV. To lead astray.

غُيُوبَ aor. i. To be absent. غَيْبَ n.a. Plur. غُيُوبَ A secret, mystery, whatever is absent or hidden.

غَيَابَتَ for غِيَابَتَ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, note, The bottom (of a well, etc.). غَايَبَ part. act.

اِغْتَابَ—He or that which is absent or hidden.

VIII. To traduce the absent, as وَلَا يَغْتَبِ 49 v. 12, "Neither traduce one another;" aor. conditional.

غَيْثَ aor. i. To water by means of rain. غَيْثَ Rain.

غَارَ aor. i. To provide for. غَيْرَ A difference, an other; This word, which sometimes does duty as an adverb, is then indeclinable, as غَيْرَ Not, besides, unless; when used as a preposition, and meaning Without or Except, it becomes declinable, see بَعْدَ. Note. Much controversy exists as to the grammatical construction of this and similar words, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 153, note.—غَيْرَ II. To alter, change. مُغَيِّرَ part. act. One who changes.—مُغَيِّرَ see غَارَ for غَوْرَ. —تَغَيَّرَ V. To be changed.

غَاصَ aor. i. To diminish, abate, be wanting, as مَا تَغِيضُ الْاَرْحَامَ 13 v. 9, "What the wombs want (of their due time)."

غَاظَ aor. i. To incense, irritate (with acc. and ب). غَاظَ n.a. Anger, fury. غَاظَ part. act. One who is angry.—تَغَيَّظَ n.a. V. f. A raging furiously.

ف

ف A prefixed conjunction having less conjunctive power than وَ, and hence principally employed in connecting sentences; the following is from Johnson's Pers. Arab. and English Dictionary; ف is a prefixed particle of inference and sequence, signifying And, then, for, therefore, so that, in order that, in that case, in consequence, afterwards, at least, lest, for fear that, truly; all or most of these significations may be found in the Korán, but this particle

occurs so frequently in almost every page that the choice must be left to the reader's judgment, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 549 et seq., also T. 2, p. 396; It is constantly to be found prefixed to other particles, as فَاَمَّا, فَاَنْ, فَاَتَى, فَاَتَى etc. etc.

فَاتَحَةً An opening or commencement, rt. فَتَحَ q.v. فَاَجِرْ "Then protect him;" imperat. iv. f. of جَارَ q.v.

فَادَ aor. a. *To hurt any one in the heart.* فَوَادَ Plur.

أَمِيدَةً The heart.

فَادَ see فَاَرِهِيْنَ.

فَارَوْنِي "Then show me;" imperat. iv. f. of رَأَى q.v. with ف prefixed.

فَا for فَاو or فَاي aor. o. and i. *To split (the head) with a sword.* فَيْتَ A band or party of men, army.

فَا see فَا for فَاو.

فَاوَجَسَ see وَجَسَ.

فَاَلَهُ تَقَوُّرَ aor. a. *To break, cease, desist, as تَذَكَّرُ يُوْسُفَ 12 v. 85, "By God! thou wilt (not) cease to remember Joseph;" for this ellipse of the negative see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 473; تَقَوُّرَ is here put for تَقَاتَا, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 97.*

فَتَحَ aor. a. *To open (with acc. or with acc. of thing and عَلَى of pers.); to explain or reveal (with ب of thing and عَلَى of pers.); To grant—a mercy or a victory—(with acc. and ل of pers.), as at 48 v. 1; to adjudicate in a cause (with 21 v. 96, "Until Gog and Magog shall have had a way opened for them," alluding to the rampart mentioned at 18 v. 93, which being broken down, an irruption of those barbarous tribes is to take place shortly before the last day; the verb is here put in the feminine as having for subject the collective nouns يَاجُوجُ and مَاجُوجُ, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 233. فَتَحَ Victory, a decision or judgment, the taking of a town, and especially of Mecca, which is sometimes called الْفَتْحُ par excellence, as for example in the 48th chapter, which takes its name from that victory; N.B. The victory foretold at the close of the 27th verse is believed to be the*

taking of Khaibar. فَاتَحَ part. act. *One who opens, one who gives judgment; فَاتَحَ Name of the opening chapter of the Korân.* الْفَتْاحُ

The Judge, an epithet of God. مَفَاتِيحُ (2nd declension) plur. of مَفْتَحٍ or مَفْتَاَحٍ A key.—

فَتَحَ II. *To open (with ل of pers.).* مَفْتَحٍ part.

pass. Opened.—اِسْتَفْتَحَ X. *To ask assistance—of God,—against (with عَلَى); to ask for a judgment or decision—in a suit,—as at 8 v. 19.*

فَتَرَ aor. o. and i. *To be quiet; to feel weak or faint, to desist.* فَتْرَةٌ A cessation, or interval of time between two prophets.—فَتَرَ II. *To weaken, diminish—a punishment—(with عَن).*

فَتَقَ *To split, cleave asunder.*

فَتَلَ aor. i. *To twist (a rope).* فَتِيلٌ A small skin in the cleft of a date-stone, hence a thing of no value.

فَتَنَ aor. i. *To try, or prove—as gold in the fire—(with acc. and ب or فِى); to afflict, persecute (by burning), which seems to be the meaning at 85 v. 10; to lead into temptation; to make an attempt upon, as at 4 v. 102; to seduce (with عَن); 51 v. 13, "They shall be proved, punished, or burnt in the fire."*

فَتَوْرَ n.a. A trial. فَاتِرٌ part. act. *One who leads into temptation.* فَتْنَةٌ A temptation, trial, punishment, misfortune, discord, sedition or civil war, as at 8 v. 40; At 2 v. 187 it may be rendered "seduction from the truth," so also at 3 v. 5; 29 v. 9, "A trial or calamity proceeding from men;" At 8 v. 25 it is explained as meaning any crime common to the people at large; it has been translated "sedition," but the commentators are at a loss to fix the exact meaning; 10 v. لَا تَجْعَلْنَا فِتْنَةً

85 and 60 v. 5, "Do not make us (the subject of) punishment;" Beidāwēe says فتنَةٌ مَوْضِعٌ فتنَةٌ; a similar ellipse occurs at 17 v. 62, also at 37 v. 61 and at 74 v. 31, where it means "a cause of contention;" At 33 v. 14 it may be rendered "desertion," and at 6 v. 23 it is said to mean "an excuse or answer," and only to be called فتنَةٌ because that excuse is a lie forged by the Idolators. مَفْتُونٌ part. pass. Distracted, demented.

فَتَا aor. o. To be superior to another in generosity.

فَتَى A young man, man-servant; Dual فَتَيَانِ; Plur. فَتَيَّةٌ of few, and فَتَيَانٌ of many. فَتَاةٌ Plur. أَفْتَى Young women, maid-servants.—

أَفْتَى IV. To advise, give an opinion or instruction in a matter of law or judgment (with acc. of pers. and فِي) — اِسْتَفْتَى X. To consult, ask opinion or advice, chiefly in legal matters (with acc. of pers. and فِي, also with أ interrogative); 18 v. 22, "Neither ask the opinion of any of them (the Jews or Christians) concerning them;" some of their views on the important matter in question are given in the preceding verse.

فَجَّ aor. o. To straddle. فَجٌّ n.a. Plur. فِجَاجٌ A broad way, especially between two mountains.

فَجَّرَ aor. o. To cause water to pour forth (with acc. and مِنْ); to go aside from the right way, to act wickedly. فَجْرٌ n.a. The dawn, day-break. فَاجِرٌ part. act. Wicked; Plur. فَجَرَةٌ and فَجَّارٌ. فَجُورٌ n.a. Wickedness.— فَجَّرَ II. To cause to flow (with acc. and فِي, or with double acc.); 82 v. 3, "And when the seas shall be made to flow (together)," so as to form but one sea. تَفْجِيرٌ n.a. The act of

causing (water) to flow.— تَجَجَّرَ V. To flow (with مِنْ).— اِنْتَجَرَ VII. To flow (with مِنْ); at 2 v. 57 the verb is put in the fem., being (as we should say) governed by the nominative اِنْتَجَرَتْ عَشْرَةُ عَيْنًا, "Twelve fountains," and the word عَيْنٌ being of the fem. gender; for the construction of the numerals see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 420, and T. 2, p. 318.

فَجَّوْهُ aor. o. To open (a door). فَجْوَةٌ A clear open space, as between the sides of a cave.

فَحَشَ To be shameful or infamous. فَحْشَاءٌ (2nd declension) Filthy, shameful, or dishonourable conduct, especially stinginess in the payment of tithes or other religious dues. فَاحِشَةٌ Filthiness, uncleanness, a filthy report, a crime, fornication or adultery; Plur. فَوَاحِشٌ (2nd declension) Abominable crimes.

فَخَّرَ aor. a. To boast. فَخُورٌ Vain-glorious, a boaster. فَخَّارٌ Earthenware.— تَفَاخَرُوا n.a. VI. f. Mutual boasting.

فَدَى aor. i. To ransom (with acc. and بِ) — فِدَاءٌ n.a. A ransom. فِدْيَةٌ A ransom, that which is paid as ransom or to redeem a fault.— فَادَى III. To ransom, redeem.— اِفْتَدَى VIII. To ransom or redeem one's-self with (with بِ), or from (with مِنْ); thus at 5 v. 40, لِيَقْتَدُوا بِهِ مِنْ عَذَابٍ "To redeem themselves with it from the punishment," etc.

وَدَى see فِدْيَةٌ.

وَذَرَ see فَذَرُوا.

فَرَّ aor. i. To flee, flee to (with إِلَى); fly from (with مِنْ). فِرَارٌ n.a. Flight, the act of fleeing away. مَقَرٌّ A place of refuge.

فَرَّتْ aor. o. To be nicked. فَرَاتٌ Sweet (water).

فَرَجَ aor. i. and o. *To let out the contents—of a basket.* فَرَجَتْ Fæcet.

فَرَجَ aor. i. *To split, cleave asunder.* فَرَجَ, Plur. فُرُوجَ An interstice, break, flaw, private parts; 21 v. 91, "And she who preserved her chastity," viz. The Virgin Mary.

فَرِحَ aor. a. *To be glad, rejoice (with ب).* Joyful; at 28 v. 76 it means one who exults (in riches).

فَرَدَ aor. o. *To be separated, alone.* فَرَدَ, Plur. فُرَادَى (2nd declension) Alone, without companions, or as at 21 v. 89, without offspring.

فَرَسَ *To spread on the ground.* فَرَسَ comm. gend. Paradise; the original meaning of the word is a park or garden planted with fruit-trees; it is from the Plur. فَرَادِيسُ that we have the Greek word Παράδεισος.

فَرَشَ aor. o. *To spread as a carpet on the ground.*

فَرَشَ n.a. Animals fit for slaughter.

فَرَشَ generic noun, Moths. فَرَشَ n.a. Plur. فُرُشَ

A carpet used as a bed, a mattress, and metaphorically a wife; thus at 56 v. 33, فَرَشَ وَفَرَشَ "And damsels raised on lofty couches."

فَرَضَ aor. i. *To notch, ratify, appoint, fix (a time); to ordain, command an observance of, or obedience to (with acc. of thing and عَلَى of pers.); to sanction; to assign (with ل of pers.); To be aged (a cow), whence comes قَارِضَ An old cow. فَرِضَةَ An ordinance (especially of God), a settled portion, dower or jointure; فَرِضَةَ see وَصِيَّةَ. مَفْرُوضَ part. pass. Appointed, determinate.*

فَرَطَ aor. o. *To precede, to be extravagantly reproachful or insolent (with عَلَى).* فَرَطَ In advance of; 18 v. 27, "And his affair is in

advance of (the truth)," i.e. "He casts the truth behind his back;" the word in its most ordinary acceptance is applied to a horse who outstrips his competitors; it likewise means insolent or extravagant, an iniquity, that which goes beyond all bounds.—فَرَطَ II. *To be negligent, omit, act negligently (with فِى).* مَفْرُطَ part. pass. IV. f. Made to hasten.

فَرَعَ aor. a. *To mount up.* فَرَعَ A branch or top of a tree.

فَرَعُونَ (2nd declension) Pharaoh.

فَرَعَ aor. a. and o. *To empty, finish;* 94 v. 7, "And when thou hast finished (thy preaching);" to bring a matter to an end, settle an account with any one (with ل of pers.). فَرَعَ part. act. Empty, void.—فَرَعَ IV. *To pour out (with acc. and عَلَى).*

فَرَقَ aor. o. *To split, divide, make a distinction (with بَيْنَ); to send down from Heaven (as the Korân); thus at 44 v. 3, where it may also be rendered "is distinctly decreed;" as on the night there alluded to are settled all the affairs of this world for the ensuing year; فَرَقَ aor. a. To be afraid. فَرَقَ n.a. The act of distinguishing or separating; 77 v. 4, "And by the Angels who separate (truth from falsehood) by a discrimination;" there are also other interpretations of the passage. فَرَقَ A separate part, heap, hillock. فَرَقَ A band of men. فَرِيقَ A part, portion, some, a party or band of men. فَرَقَانِ A distinction; The Law of Moses and the Korân are so called as distinguishing between truth and falsehood, see 2nd Epistle to Timothy ch. ii. v. 15; 8 v. 42, "On the day of distinction (of the true believers from the infidels)," viz.*

The Battle of Bedr; so also at 8 v. 29, where it is interpreted by some to mean a victory over the unbelievers.—**فَرَّقَ** II. To make a division or distinction (with **بَيْنَ**); to make a schism in (with acc.). **تَفْرِيقٌ** n.a. Division, dissension.—**فَارَقَ** III. To quit, part from (with acc.). **فِرَاقٌ** n.a. The act of quitting, a separation; at 18 v. 77 **فِرَاقٌ** is antecedent to **بَيْنَ**; it must be borne in mind that **بَيْنَ** although generally rendered "between" is in reality a substantive meaning interval, or, as in this passage, a connexion; at 75 v. 28 **فِرَاقٌ** means a departure from this life.—**تَفَرَّقَ** V. To be divided among themselves (with **فِي**); **تَفَرَّقَ** 6 v. 154, "For fear lest ye be scattered away from" (with **عَنْ**), D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 245; to be separated one from another. **مُتَفَرِّقٌ** part. act. Divers, different.

فَرَّ To be brisk. **فَارٍ** part. act. One who is clever, insolent or petulant.

قَرَّ aor. i. To cut. **قَرٌّ** New, strange, wonderful. — **اِفْتَرَى** VIII. To feign, forge, invent a lie (with acc. and **عَلَى** of pers.); **بُهْتَانٌ يَفْتَرِيهِ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ** 60 v. 12, *Literally*, "A calumny which they have forged between their hands and their feet;" this passage has by some been interpreted as referring to the illegitimate children which the women attempted to father upon their husbands. **مُفْتَرٍ** for **مُفْتَرٍ** part. act. A forger. **مُفْتَرٍ** for **مُفْتَرٍ** part. pass. Feigned, pretended, forged.

فَرَّ aor. i. To flow as blood from a wound.—**اِسْتَفَرَّ** X. To remove, expel (with acc. and **مِنْ**); to deceive, lead to destruction (with acc. of pers. and **بِ**).

فَرَعَ aor. a. To be terrified, smitten with fear (with **مِنْ**). **فَرَعٌ** n.a. Terror.—**فَرَعَ** II. when used with **عَنْ** means To free from fear, as **إِذَا فَرَعَ عَنْ قُلُوبِهِمْ** 34 v. 22, "(Until) their hearts shall have been freed from fear."

فَسَحَ aor. a. To be spacious, to make room for a person (with **لِ** of pers.).—**تَفَسَّحَ** V. To make room (with **فِي** of place).

فَسَحًا see **تَسَحَّى**.

فَسَدَ aor. o. To be corrupt. **فَسَادٌ** n.a. The acting corruptly, corruption, violence; **بَغْيٌ نَفْسٍ أَوْ** 5 v. 35, "Without (that soul having slain another) soul or (committed) violence."—**اِفْسَدَ** IV. To act corruptly, do violence (with **فِي**); to corrupt, despoil (with acc.). **مُفْسِدٌ** part. act. One who acts corruptly or commits violence, a spoiler.

فَسَّرَ aor. i. and o. To discover.—**تَفْسِيرٌ** n.a. II. f. An explanation or interpretation.

فَسَقَ aor. i. and o. To emerge from its husk (a date); to withdraw from the right way, disobey the commandment of God (with **عَنْ**); to be impious, act wickedly. **فُسُوقٌ** and **فِسْقٌ** ns.a. Transgression, impiety, wickedness. **فَاسِقٌ** part. act. A transgressor, one who is wicked.

فَهِشَ aor. a. To be weak, faint-hearted.

فَضَحَ aor. o. To show itself (the dawn); and **فَضَحَ** To be eloquent, speak with fluency and correctness. **اَفْضَحَ** (2nd declension) comp. form, More eloquent.

فَصَّرَهُنَّ "Then draw them (towards thee)," imperat. of **صَوَّرَ** for **صَارَ** q.v.

فَصَّلَ aor. i. To dissect, depart; to make a distinction or division, or judge between (with **بَيْنَ** of pers. and **فِي** of thing). **فَصْلٌ** n.a. A distinc-

tion, separation, a means of distinguishing good from evil, as at 86 v. 13; **فَصَلَ** **الْخِطَابِ** 38 v. 19, see **خِطَابَ**. **فَاعِلٌ** part. act. One who judges between truth and falsehood. **فِصَالٌ** Weaning. **فَصِيلَةٌ** A family, relations.—**فَصَلَ** II. To explain distinctly (with acc. and ل of pers.). **تَفْصِيلٌ** n.a. A clear explanation, exposition. **مُقْصَلٌ** part. pass. Clearly explained, distinct.

فَصَمَ aor. i. To break.—**إِنْفِصَامٌ** n.a. VII. f. The act of being broken; **لَهَا لَا أَنْفِصَامَ لَهَا** 2 v. 257, "It has no flaw or break in it."

فَضَّ aor. o. To break asunder. **فِضَّةٌ** Silver.—**إِنْفَضَّ** VII. To be broken up, dispersed, separated (with مِنْ).

فَضَّحَ aor. a. To expose to shame; **فَلَا تَنْضَحُونِي** 15 v. 68, "And do not expose me to disgrace (by ill-treating my guests)."

فَضَّلَ aor. o. To remain over and above. **فَضْلٌ** Excellence, merit, favour, a free gift, bounty, grace, munificence, indulgence.—**فَضَّلَ** II. To prefer, favour, cause to excel, grant favours to one person in preference to another (with acc. and عَلَى, and with ب of thing). **تَفْضِيلٌ** n.a. Excellence, preference.—**تَفَضَّلَ** V. To make one's-self superior (with عَلَى).

فَضَّا aor. o. To be roomy.—**أَفْضَى** IV. To go in unto, as a husband to a wife (with إِلَى).

فَطَرَ aor. o. and i. To split, create. **فَاعِلٌ** part. act. A Creator. **فِطْرَةٌ** for **فِطْرَتٌ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, note, A creation; the word is found at 30 v. 29, and may there be taken to mean Religion, or a religious frame of mind inspired by God; it is put in the acc. after **أَعْنَى** (I mean) understood; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 94.

فَطَّرَ A rent, flaw, or fissure.—**تَفَطَّرَ** V. To be rent asunder.—**إِنْفَطَرَ** VII. To be cloven asunder. **مِنْفَطَرٌ** n.a. The being cloven asunder. **مَنْفَطِرٌ** part. act. Cloven or rent asunder.

فَطَّ To force water out of an animal's stomach. **فَطٌّ** Harsh, severe.

فَعَلَ aor. a. To do, make, act, perform, accomplish. **فِعْلٌ** An action, a doing. **فَعْلَةٌ** A deed. **فَاعِلٌ** part. act. One who does, etc. **فَعَالٌ** adjective of intensity, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322, Doing or effecting much; used substantively it means a great or able worker. **مَفْعُولٌ** part. pass. Done, made, effected, performed, fulfilled; at 8 vv. 43 and 46 the past part. **كَانَ مَفْعُولًا** is put in prophetic language for the future **أَنْ يُفَعَلَ**; a similar instance occurs at 73 v. 18.

فَقَدَّ aor. i. To seek for that which is lost, to lose.—**تَفَقَّدَ** V. To make an inquisition into; at 27 v. 20 it may be rendered "He reviewed."

فَقَّرَ aor. o. and i. To dig, break the vertebræ; and **فَقْرٌ** To be poor. **فَقْرٌ** n.a. Poverty. **فَاقِرَةٌ** A calamity, properly that which breaks the vertebræ. **فُقَرَاءٌ** Plur. **فُقِرَ** (2nd declension) Poor, needy; when used with ل as at 28 v. 24 **فَقِيرٌ . . . إِلَى** it may be rendered "In want of . . . whatever thou mayest send down unto me;" a similar use of the word when employed with إِلَى may be observed at 35 v. 16.

فَقَّحَ aor. a. and o. To be of a pure yellow colour. **فَاقِحٌ** part. act. comm. gend. Very yellow or red; according to some this word is applied to any pure colour.

فَقِّنَا "Then deliver us," see **وَقَّى**.

فَقَّهَ To be superior in wisdom; and **فَقِيهٌ** aor. a. To be wise, understand, to be skilled or have

understanding in matters pertaining to Law and Divinity.—تَفَقَّهَ V. To be assiduous in instructing one's-self (with فنى).

فَكَتَ aor. o. To break. فَكَّتْ n.a. The act of freeing (captives).—مُتَفَكِّتٌ part. VII. f. Dislocated, one who vacillates (in his faith), as at 98 v. 1.

فَكَرَ To think.—فَكَرَ II. To meditate; at 74 v. 18 it means to meditate blasphemies against the Korân.—تَفَكَّرَ V. To consider, meditate (with فنى).

فَكِهَ To be very merry. فَكِيَةٌ A jester, one who makes game of others. فَكَاكٌ part. act. One who is very joyful, rejoices greatly (with ب or فنى). فَكَاكُهُ Plur. فَوَاكِيُهُ (2nd declension) Fruit.—تَفَكَّهَ V. To wonder.

فُلٌ A certain person. فُلَانٌ Such an one, a certain person.

فَلَحَ To split.—أَفْلَحَ IV. To prosper, be happy, attain one's desires. مُفْلِحٌ part. act. One who is prosperous or happy.

فَلَقَّ aor. i. To split, cause to come forth. فَالَقَ A fissure, Day-break, breaking forth (of the dawn); it is held by some to mean Creation in general, and especially of those things which are produced from others, as Fountains, plants, children, etc. فَالِقٌ part. act. One who causes to put forth or break forth.—إِفْلَقَ VII. To be split open, divided.

فَلَكَ To be round (a breast). فُلُكٌ comm. gend. and number, Ships, a ship, shipping, The Ark. فَلَكَ The orbit of a celestial body.

فَلَيْعَمَ see رَعِمَ.

فَلَيْصَمَهُ see صَمَ for صَامَ.

فَلَيْمَ for مَا فنى see فِيمَ.

فَنَ To drive camels. فَنَانٌ plur. of فَنَنٌ A branch,

or of فَنٌ A species; if the latter meaning be adopted we must understand the words مِنْ الْأَشْجَارِ "Of trees," at 55 v. 48, where it occurs.

فَنَدَ To dote.—فَنَدَ II. To make a dotard of, regard as a dotard.

فَنَى aor. i. To vanish. فَانٍ for فَانِيٌ part. act. Perishable, liable to decay.

فَهِمَ To understand.—فَهَمَ II. To cause to understand (with double acc.).

فَاتَ aor. o. To pass away from, slip (an opportunity); escape (with acc.). فَوَّتَ n.a. Escape.—تَفَاوَتْ n.a. VI. f. A disparity, or want of proportion.

فَاجَ aor. o. To diffuse a fragrant odour. فَوَّجَ A troop or company; Plur. أَفْوَاجٌ.

فَارَ aor. o. To boil, boil up or boil over; فَارَ التَّنُّورُ 11 v. 42, "The oven boiled over;" this oven is said to have originally belonged to Eve, and poured forth boiling water as a sign of the Deluge, the waters of which, according to Jewish fable, were boiling hot; see also 23 v. 27. فَوَّرَ n.a. Haste; مِنْ فَوْرِهِمْ 3 v. 121, "Immediately on their arrival, or before they had rested," see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 526.

فَارَ aor. o. To get possession of, gain, receive salvation, obtain one's desires. فَوَّرَ n.a. Victory, felicity, safety, salvation. فَاتِرٌ part. act. One who enjoys felicity or receives salvation. مَفَازٌ A place of safety or felicity. مَفَازَةٌ An escape, place of refuge.

فَوَضَ Not used in the primitive form, To submit a thing to the judgment of another (with acc. and إِلَى of pers.).

فَاقَ aor. o. To be superior in rank or excellence. فَوَّقَ n.a. is properly a noun expressive of superiority, which when used as an adverb is

indeclinable; in the Korân it always appears as a preposition meaning over or above, and is then used in the accus. **فَوْقَ** as **فَوْقَكُمْ** "Over you," or in the genitive after a preposition, as **فَوْقِ الْأَرْضِ** 14 v. 31, "From above (or from the surface of) the earth;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 494 and 510; see also **بَعْدُ** **فَوَاقٍ** A delay, properly the space of time between two milkings, or of the opening and closing of the hand in milking.—**أَفَاقِي** IV. To come to one's-self, recover (after a swoon or illness).

فُومٌ generic noun, Garlic; no verbal root.

فَا aor. o. *To pronounce a word.* **فَمَ** or **فُمَ** or with a complement **فُو** Gen. **فِي**, Acc. **فَا**; Plur. **أَفْوَاهٌ** A mouth; The word **فَمَ** is formed from the regular noun **فُو** by cutting off the two last radical letters, and substituting **م**; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 378 and 417; it is found in the Korân only in the acc. sing. and in the plural.

فِي a preposition meaning In, into, among, in com-

pany with, as **فَدَخَلَتْ أُمَّةٌ مَعَهُ** 7 v. 36, "Enter ye in company with the nations which have already passed away;" It may sometimes be rendered On, of, to, with, 51 v. 29; for, 2 v. 173; by, against, concerning, according to, or in comparison with; an instance of the last meaning occurs at 13 v. 26; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 487.

فَاءٌ aor. i. To return, go back (with **إِلَى**); to go from a vow, as at 2 v. 226.—**أَفَاءٌ** IV. To bring under the power or authority of any one (with acc. and **عَلَى** of pers.).—**تَفَيَّأَ** V. To turn itself about (as a shadow cast by the sun).

فَاضَ aor. i. *To be copious; to overflow* (with **مِنْ**).—**أَفَاضَ** IV. To pour water over any one (with acc. and **عَلَى**); to rush impetuously (with **مِنْ**), as the pilgrims down Mount 'Arafat; to he diffuse; to dilate or amplify in speaking (with **فِي**); to he immersed in any business (with **فِي**).

فَالٌ aor. i. *To be weak-minded.* **فَيْلٌ** An elephant.

ق

قَ Name and initial letter of the 50th chapter, see **آلَمَ**.

قَبِجَ *To abhor*; and **قَبِجَ** *To be ugly, loathsome.* **مَقْبُوحٌ** part. pass. Abhorred or rendered loathsome; at 28 v. 42 it may be taken in either sense.

قَبَّرَ aor. o. and i. *To bury.* **قَبْرٌ** n.a. Plur. **قُبُورٌ** A grave. **مَقَابِرُ** (2nd declension) plur. of **مَقْبَرَةٌ** A cemetery.—**أَقْبَرُ** IV. To cause to be buried.

قَبَسَ aor. i. *To get a light from another.* **قَبَسٌ** Lighted fuel.—**اِقْتَبَسَ** VIII. To take a light from another (with **مِنْ**).

قَبَضَ aor. i. To contract, take, seize, draw in (its wings in flying), as a bird; thus at 67 v. 19, where we may understand the word **أَجْنَحَتَيْنِ**. **قَبْضٌ** n.a. A contraction. **قَبْضَةٌ** A handful. **مَقْبُوضٌ** part. pass. Taken.

قَبِلَ aor. a. To accept (with acc. and **عَنْ** or **مِنْ**); to admit (with acc. and **لِ** of pers.). **قَابِلٌ** part. act. One who accepts. **قَبْلٌ** properly, a noun meaning *the forepart*; hut in the Korân used either as an adverb, and without a complement, in which case it is indeclinable, as **مِنْ قَبْلُ** Before, formerly, or as a preposition

in the acc. as قَبْلَ هَذَا Before this; when preceded by the preposition مِنْ it is put in the genitive, as مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ Before that; it corresponds in its construction with بَعْدُ q.v.; see also D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 152. قَبْلُ The forefront; 6 v. 111, "Before their eyes," or "In hosts," with which meaning قَبْلُ may be regarded as the plur. of قَبِيلٌ q.v. قَبْلُ Power, a side or part; قَبْلُ Towards, in the direction of, as قَبْلَ الْمَشْرِقِ 2 v. 172, "Towards the East;" 27 v. 37, "Against whom they will have no power;" 57 v. 13, "Alongside it." قَبْلَهُ properly, *Anything opposite*; a Kibla, or the point in the direction of which, prayer must be made to be efficacious; see Daniel chap. vi. v. 10; Thus the Kibla of the Mohammedans is the Ka'ba at Mecca; at 10 v. 87 the word has been interpreted "A place of worship;" The Jews in the days of Moses are supposed by the Commentators to have prayed towards the Ka'ba, it having been rebuilt by Abraham and Ishmael in place of the original house destroyed by the Flood. قَبُولٌ A favourable reception. قَبِيلٌ A surety, bail, sponsor; at 7 v. 26 it means a host (the ministers of Satan). قَبَائِلُ (2nd declension) plur. of قَبِيلَةٌ An Arab tribe. — قَبِّلَ IV. To come, draw near, approach (with فِي in the sense of with), thus at 12 v. 82 and 51 v. 29; to turn towards (with عَلَى of pers.); to rush upon (with إِلَى). — قَبَّلَ V. To accept (with acc. and مِنْ or عَنْ of pers.); This verb is sometimes used with an ellipse of the immediate complement, or as we should call it, the accusative; thus at 3 v. 31 فَتَقَبَّلْ مِنِّي "Then accept from me (that which I have

vowed"—مَا نَذَرْتَهُ); a similar passage is found at 2 v. 121, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 454. — مُتَقَابِلٌ part. act. VI. f. Opposite to, or facing one another. — مُسْتَقْبِلٌ part. act. X. f. Proceeding towards (with acc.).

قَتَرَ aor. o. and i. To be niggardly. قَتْرٌ and قَتَرَةٌ Black dust, blackness. قَتُورٌ Niggardly. — مُقْتَرٌ part. act. IV. f. To be in reduced circumstances.

قَتَلَ aor. o. To kill, slay; 2 v. 51, فَاقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ "Then slay yourselves;" either figuratively, by mortifying your corrupt desires, or "one another;" the latter interpretation is in accordance with the account given in Exodus chap. xxxii. v. 27; In the Passive قُتِلَ is sometimes used as an imprecation, thus at 74 vv. 19 and 20, "May he be accursed;" the preterite being used for the optative; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 169; similar instances occur at 51 v. 10, 80 v. 16, and 85 v. 4. قَتْلٌ n.a. The act of putting to death, slaughter. قَتْلَى (2nd declension) for قَتْلَى D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 110 and 402, plur. of قَتِيلٌ One who is slain. — قَتِيلٌ II. To slay, or cause to be slain. قَتِيلٌ n.a. The act of slaughtering. — قَاتَلَ III. To fight against (with acc. of pers.); 9 قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ v. 30, "May God curse them," see قَتِيلٌ At 3 v. 140 there seems to be an ellipse after قَاتَلَ of the objective or immediate complement, إِنْسَانًا or some similar word being understood, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 454. قَاتَالٌ n.a. The act of fighting, war. — اقْتَتَلَ VIII. To contend among themselves.

قَبَائِلٌ generic noun, Cucumbers; no verbal root.

قَحَمَ aor. o. To rush headlong. — اقْتَحَمَ VIII. To undertake an enterprise in a headlong or impetuous

manner. **مُقَاتِلِمٌ** part. act. One who rushes or leaps headlong, found at 38 v. 59, where it means "Rushing headlong (into Hell)."

قَدْ A particle frequently prefixed to the preterite to give it a past signification; where among several verbs in the preterite one has the particle **قَدْ** prefixed, such verb is to be taken in the Pluperfect tense; so also among several Pluperfects the one which follows **قَدْ** will have a signification anterior to the others; in all the above cases it may generally be rendered already, and may frequently be understood to imply that the matter in question, although past, is of recent date, or that it was not unexpected; thus, **وَقَدْ فَصَّلَ لَكُمْ مَا حَرَّمَ عَلَيْكُمْ** 6 v. 119, "For he hath even now explained to you what he hath forbidden you;" another use of **قَدْ** is to add energy to an affirmation, and it may then be rendered truly, of a certainty, or verily; thus, **قَدْ يَعْلَمُ مَا أَنْتُمْ عَلَيْهِ** 24 v. 64, "He knows of a surety what ye are about;" so also at 91 v. 9, **قَدْ أَفْلَحَ مَنْ زَكَّاهَا**, "Verily he who hath purified it is happy;" Lastly, **قَدْ** may sometimes be rendered frequently, as at 2 v. 139, **قَدْ نَرَى تَقَلُّبَ وَجْهِكَ**, "We have frequently observed the turning of thy face;" It is found in combination with other particles as **وَقَدْ**, **لَقَدْ**, etc. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 533.

قَدَّ aor. o. To rend. **قَدَدَ** plur. of **قَدَّةٌ** A party of men at variance among themselves; **كُنَّا طَرَائِقَ قَدَدًا** 72 v. 11, "We are (followers of) different ways."

قَدَحَ aor. a. To strike fire. **قَدَحٌ** n.a. The act of striking fire.

قَدَرَ aor. o. and i. To be able, to be able to do, have power over, prevail against (with **عَلَى**); to

measure to an exact nicety (with acc. of thing and **عَلَى** of pers.), as at 89 v. 16; so also in the Pass. at 65 v. 7; to estimate the value of (with double acc.), thus **قَدَّرُوا اللَّهَ حَتَّى قَدَّرُوا** 6 v. 91, "They have not made a just estimate of God;" to be sparing (with **لِ**); to determine, with which meaning it is found in the Pass. at 54 v. 12. **قَدَّرَ** n.a. That which is determined or predestined of God, measure, value, power; **لَيْلَةُ الْقَدَرِ** 97 v. 1, The night of El Qadr, on which the Koran was sent down from Heaven; it may be rendered either "the night of Power," or "the night of the pre-determined decree," from a Mohammedan fable, that on this night are issued the Divine decrees on all the affairs of the ensuing year; it is generally supposed to fall on the night preceding the 24th of Ramaḍān. **قَدَّرَ** n.a. The Divine decree, that which is predestined, a definite quantity, a determined measure; **عَلَى قَدَرِهِ** 2 v. 237, "Upon him who is in easy circumstances (shall be set) an amount according to his ability;" it is also read **قَدَّرَ**. **قَدَّرَ** plur. of **قَدَرٌ** comm. gend. A cauldron. **قَادِرٌ** part. act. One who is able or has power over, one who determines beforehand. **قَادِرٌ** Able, potent. **مَقْدُورٌ** part. pass. Determined. **مَقْدَارٌ** A definite quantity, or determined measure, a space.—**قَدَّرَ** II. To make possible, dispose, prepare, to plan, devise, decree, determine, define; at 74 vv. 18, 19, and 20, it means to lay plans or plots against the Koran; at 34 v. 17 it may be translated "We have facilitated;" **قَدَّرُوهَا تَقْدِيرًا** 76 v. 16, "They shall determine the measure thereof (according to their desire)." **تَقْدِيرٌ** n.a. The act of

measuring or determining, a Divine decree.—
مُقْتَدِرٌ part. act. VIII. f. Powerful. able to pre-
vail (with عَلَى).

قُدُس To be pure. قُدُس Purity, sanctity. رُوحُ
الْقُدُس The Holy Spirit, by which name the
Mohammedans designate the Angel Gabriel.
الْقُدُّوس The Holy One, an epithet of God.—
مُقَدِّس II. To sanctify, bless (with لِ). قُدَّس
part. pass. Sacred, holy.

قَدَّمَ aor. o. To precede; and قَدِمَ aor. a. To betake
one's-self, come to (with إِلَى). قَدَمٌ Merit;
when of the fem. gend. it means A foot; Plur.
أَقْدَامٌ Old, ancient. أَقْدَمُونَ Forefathers.
— قَدَّمَ II. To bring upon (with acc. and لِ of
pers.); to do a thing before, prepare before-
hand, send before (with لِ and with or with-
out acc.), as good works, which a man is said
to send before to bear witness for him at the
last day; see 1st Epistle of S. Paul to Timothy
chap. v. v. 24; to put forward (a threat),
threaten beforehand, as إِيْكُمْ بِالْوَعِيدِ
50 v. 27, "Since we have already threatened you
beforehand;" at 49 v. 1 there is an ellipse of the
accus., the words لَا تُقَدِّمُوا may probably mean
"Do not put yourselves forward," or "do not
obtrude your opinions;" there are other read-
ings, but this seems best to accord with the
context, which contains several hints on good
breeding and etiquette.—تَقَدَّمَ V. To go before;
at 74 v. 40 it means to go forward in the right
way.—اِسْتَقَدَّمَ X. To desire to advance, wish
to anticipate. مُسْتَقَدِّمٌ part. act. One who
goes forward, or desires to advance.

قَدَا aor. o. To be agreeable in taste and smell (food).
— اِتَّقَدَّى VIII. To imitate, copy (with بِ).
اِتَّقَدِّهِ imperat. for اِتَّقَدِّ with the addition of د

called هَاءُ الْوُثْبِ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 252. مُقْتَدِيٌ
part. act. One who imitates (with
عَلَى).

تَذَفَّ aor. i. To pelt, cast (with acc. and فِي or بِ);
يَقْدُفُ بِالْحَقِّ 34 v. 47, "He casts his truth
(over his servants);" at 20 v. 90 we must
understand the words فِي السَّارِ; to asperse,
pelt with abuse (with acc. and بِ).

قَرَّ aor. i. and a. To stand fast; remain quiet (with
فِي), as at 33 v. 33, where قَرَنَ is for اِقْرَنَ 2nd
pers. fem. plur. of the imperative, D. S. Gr.
T. 1, p. 229. Note. This word is frequently
spelt قَرِنَ, and is then to be derived in the
usual way from the assimilated verb قَرَّ q.v.;
to be cool, applied to the eyes, thus at 20 v. 41
كَيْ تَقَرَّ عَيْنُهَا literally, "So that her eye might
be cool," i.e. "That she might rejoice;" so also
at 19 v. 26 وَقَرَّى عَيْنَا "And cool (or refresh) thy-
self," literally, "Be cool as to thine eye." قَرَارٌ
n.a. Stability, a fixed or secure place, reposi-
tory, place of abode. قُرَّةٌ Coolness; قُرَّةٌ عَيْنٍ
"Delight,—literally, coolness—of the eye."
قَوَارِيرٌ (2nd declension) plur. of قَارُورَةٌ A glass
bottle;" at 27 v. 44 it must be translated
"Slabs of glass;" قَوَارِيرٌ مِنْ فِضَّةٍ 76 v. 16,
"Glass bottles resembling silver," or it may
be "Silver bottles resembling glass."—اَقْرَأَ IV.
To confirm, to cause to rest or remain (with
فِي). اِسْتَقَرَّ X. To remain firm (with acc. of
place). مُسْتَقَرٌّ part. act. That which remains
firmly fixed or confirmed, abiding, lasting.
مُسْتَقَرٌّ part. pass. Firmly fixed or established;
as a noun of place it means a fixed abode; and
at 6 v. 66 "a fixed time;" at 6 v. 98 there is
an ellipse, to complete the sense we must read

فَلَكُمْ مُسْتَقَرٌّ; the words may refer either to the loins of the Father, or a mansion upon earth.
 قرأ^ا aor. a. and o. To read, rehearse to (with acc. and عَلَى of pers.). قُرْؤُهَا Period of a woman's monthly courses. قرآن The Korân, properly pronounced Kor-ân.—أقرأ IV. To cause to read or rehearse.
 قرب To make a night journey; and قَرَبَ aor. a. To approach, draw near to; فَلَا تَقْرَبُوهَا 2 v. 183, "And do not go near (to transgress) them."
 قُرْبُهُ Proximity; at 9 v. 100 it may be rendered "A means of drawing nigh." قُرْبُهُ Plur. قُرْبَاتٍ Pious works which draw men nigh unto God. قَرِيبٌ comm. gen. Nigh, near, near at hand, either in place or time; مِنْ قَرِيبٍ Shortly after; قَرِيبًا as an adverb, Latently.
 قَرِيبِي for قَرِيبِي (2nd declension) D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 110 and 402, Affinity, relationship; دُوَّ الْقَرِيبِي A relation. قُرْبَانٌ n.a. A sacrifice, or gift offered to God; see S. Mark chap. vii. v. 11; a familiar acquaintance, the *Entourage* of a prince; at 46 v. 27 it may perhaps be best translated "as a means of access to God;" the false Deities there mentioned being supposed to be on familiar terms with God, and therefore likely to act as intercessors with him.
 أَقْرَبُ (2nd declension) comp. form, Closer, closest, nearer, nearest, more probable; at 16 v. 79 it means "In a shorter time," or "quicker."
 الْقَرِيبُونَ Kinsfolk, kindred, those most nearly related. مَقْرَبَةٌ Relationship.—قَرَبَ II. To set before (with acc. and إِلَى); to cause to draw nigh (with acc. and عِنْدَ or إِلَى); to offer (a sacrifice); مَقْرَبٌ part. pass. One who is made or permitted to approach, honoured.—اِقْتَرَبَ VIII. To draw near.

قَرَحَ aor. a. To wound. قَرَحٌ n.a. A wound.
 قَرَدَ aor. i. To collect. قَرَدَةٌ plur. of قَرَدٌ An ape.
 قَرَشَ aor. i. and o. To cut off. قُرَيْشٌ Name of a noble Arab tribe descended from Ishmael, of which Mohāmmad's grandfather was Prince.
 قَرَضَ aor. i. To cut; to turn away from (with acc. of pers. or thing). قَرْضٌ n.a. A loan, especially one which is payable at the option of the borrower, and hence called قَرْضٌ حَسَنٌ; according to some, however, the meaning of this expression is "a loan at good interest."—اَقْرَضَ IV. To lend (with double acc.).
 قَرَطَ quadrilateral, To hit the mark. قَرَطَ Plur. قَرَاتِيسُ (2nd declension) Paper.
 قَرَعَ aor. o. To get the better of another in drawing lots, to strike. قَارِعَةٌ Adversity, that which strikes; a name of the Day of Judgment.
 قَرَبَ aor. i. To peel.—اِقْتَرَفَ VIII. To acquire, gain. مَقْتَرِفٌ part. act. One who gains.
 قَرَنَ for اِقْرَنَ fem. plur. imperat. of قَرَّ q.v.
 قَرَنَ aor. i. To join one thing to another. قَرْنٌ n.a. A horn, a generation; Dual قَرْنَانِ, oblique قَرْنَيْنِ, as دُوَّ الْقَرْنَيْنِ He of the two horns, Alexander the Great, see دُوَّ; Plur. قُرُونٌ. قُرَيْنٌ Plur. قُرَنَاءُ (2nd declension) An intimate companion.
 قَارُونَ Korah, a proper name of foreign origin, and therefore of the 2nd declension, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404.—مَقْرَنٌ part. pass. II. f. Bound together.—مَقْرَنٌ part. act. IV. f. One who is able to do a thing (with لِ of thing).—مُتَقَرِّنٌ part. act. VIII. f. One who is associated with another, or follows in procession.
 قَرَى aor. i. To entertain a guest. قَرِيَّةٌ A city, town, village; Dual الْقَرِيَّتَانِ The two cities Mecca and Et-Tâ-if; Plur. قُرَى.

تَسَّسَ To think evil. تَسَّيسَ A Christian Priest.
تَسَّرَ To compel any one to do a thing against his will. تَسَوَّرَ Powerful, a lion.

تَسَّطَ aor. i. To swerve from justice; also aor. i. and o. To be just. تَسَّطَ n.a. Justice, equity; at 21 v. 48 we have an instance of the noun of action used as an adjective, and remaining in the singular, although qualifying a noun in the plural; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 280. تَسَّطَ part. act. One who acts unjustly or unrighteously. أَتَسَّطَ (2nd declension) comp. form, More just. — أَتَسَّطَ IV. To be just (with إِلَى or فِي) part. act. One who observes justice.

تَسَّطَّاسَ A balance; this word is said to be of Greek origin.

تَسَّمَ aor. i. To divide into parts; to portion out (with acc. and بَيْنَ). تَسَمَّ An oath. تَسَمَّةَ A partition, a dividing, an apportionment. مَقْسُومَ part. pass. Divided, distinct. قَاسَمَ part. act. II. f. One who apportions. — قَاسَمَ III. To swear unto (with acc. of pers.). — أَقَسَمَ IV. To swear (with acc. of oath and بَ, or with a verb preceded by لَ); at 7 v. 47 and elsewhere the substance of the oath immediately follows the verb, without the intervention of any particle, thus مَا يَفْقِشُ الْمَجْرُمُونَ مَا لِيَأْتُوا 30 v. 54, "The wicked will swear (that) they have not tarried;" at 75 v. 1 the words لَا أَتَسَمُّ are generally rendered "Verily I swear," لَا being held to be intensive; so also at 56 v. 74 and other passages; according to some however the words may mean "I will not swear;" the matter being too palpable to require the confirmation of an oath, see لَا. — تَقَاسَمَ VI. To swear one to another (with بَ).

مُقْتَسِمَ part. act. VIII. f. One who divides. — اِسْتَقْسَمَ X. To draw lots or divine by means of headless arrows.

تَسَّأَ aor. o. To be hard. تَسَّوَةً n.a. Hardness. تَاسَ for قَاسَ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 330, part. act. Hard; for the construction of the phrase لِلْقَاسِيَةِ قُلُوبُهُمْ 39 v. 23 see D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 197 and 278; at the commencement of this verse there is a remarkable hiatus; Beidāwēe contents himself by saying خَبَرَ مَنْ مَحْدُوفٌ "The predicate of مَنْ is suppressed," but the sense may be gathered from the concluding portion; it may be supplied somewhat as follows: "Shall he then whose breast God hath opened, etc. (be like unto one whose heart is hardened?); Woe then unto those who are hard of heart;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 475.

تَشَعَّرَ A cucumber. اِتَشَعَّرَ IV. f. quadriliteral, To become rough or creep with terror—the skin—(with مِّنْ).

تَصَّصَ aor. o. To cut, lop, to follow, declare; to narrate or relate, to make mention of (with acc. and عَلَى of pers.). تَصَّصَ n.a. A narrative, story, history, the act of following; تَصَّصَا 18 v. 63, "Following their footsteps." رَتَالِيَا Retaliation.

تَصَدَّ aor. i. To intend, to be moderate, steer a middle course. تَصَدَّ The right way, the middle path, "Le juste milieu." قَاصِدٌ part. act. Easy or moderate (journey). — مُقْتَصِدٌ part. act. VIII. f. One who keeps to the right path, a man of good intentions; also one who halts between two opinions.

تَصَرَّ To be short; aor. o. To diminish, cut short, as prayers (with مِّنْ). تَصَرَّ n.a. Plur. تَصُورٌ A palace, castle. قَاصِرٌ part. act. One who keeps

in restraint. مَقْصُورٌ part. pass. Confined, kept at home (a woman). مَقْصَرٌ part. act. II. f. One who cuts short (his hair). أَقْصَرَ IV. To desist.

قَاصِفٌ aor. i. To dash in pieces (a ship). قَاصِفٌ A heavy gale of wind.

قَصَمَ aor. i. To break in pieces, demolish utterly.

قَصَا aor. o. To be distant. قَصِيٌّ Distant. أَقْصَى for أَقْصَرُ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 105, Fem. قَصَوِيٌّ (2nd declension) comp. form, More remote, further; أَقْصَى الْمَسْجِدِ الْأَقْصَى 17 v. 1, "The further mosque," the Holy House at Jerusalem, on the site of which now stands the mosque of El Akşa.

قَصَّ aor. o. To bore.—انْقَصَّ VII. To threaten to fall down.

قَصَبَ aor. i. To cut off. قَصَبٌ n.a. Trefoil or clover.

قَضَى aor. i. To decree, create, accomplish, bring to an end, complete; to fulfil (as a term or vow); to determine (with acc. and مِنْ of pers.); to pass a sentence (with acc. and عَلَى of pers.); قَتَلَ 28 v. 14, "He slew him," or "made an end of him;" to command (with أَنْ); to make known or reveal (with acc. and إِلَى of pers.); to judge (with بِ); to judge between (with بَيْنَ of persons and بِ or بَيْنَ). قَاضٍ part. act. One who decrees, determines, judges, etc.; قَاضِيَةً 69 v. 27, "Oh! would to God that it (death) had made an end of me." مَقْضَى part. pass. Decreed, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 330.

قَطَّ aor. o. To cut. قَاطٍ A judge's sentence.

قَطَرَ aor. o. To drop. قَطْرٌ Molten brass. قَطَرٌ plur. of قَطْرٌ A side, a tract of earth or heaven. قَطْرَانٌ Liquid pitch.

قَطَعَ aor. a. To cut asunder, cut down (a tree), cut off; to pass or traverse as at 9 v. 122; تَقَطَّعُوا 29 v. 28, "Ye infest the highway," or "commit highway robbery;" at 22 v. 15 it is understood by some to mean "Let him hang himself," or "let him hang himself, and then cut (the rope);" the passage is rather obscure, but the idea seems to be, Let him resort to any means however extravagant. قِطْعٌ A part; according to some the first watch of the night.

قِطْعٌ A part of the night, the darkness of the night towards morning; also plur. of قِطْعَةٌ A part or portion. قَاطِعٌ part. act. One who decides, as at 27 v. 32. قَطَّعَ part. pass. Cut off.—قَطَعَ II. To cut off, cut in pieces, divide, disperse separately; وَتَقَطَّعُوا أَرْحَامَكُمْ 47 v. 24, "And would ye sever the ties of relationship?" to cut out (clothes), as at 22 v. 20.—تَقَطَّعَ V. To be cut up into pieces, divided asunder;

تَقَطَّعَ 6 v. 94, "A schism has been made between you," or "ye have been cut off from one another;" For the impersonal use of verbs see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 245.

قَطَفَ aor. i. To gather the vintage. قُطُوفٌ plur. of قِطْفٌ A bunch of grapes.

قَطْمِيرٌ The thin skin which envelops a date-stone.

تَعَدَّ aor. o. To sit, sit upon, sit still, remain quiet at home; it is sometimes used in a manner similar to those verbs which are styled by grammarians أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ and may then be rendered to become; instances occur at 17 vv. 23 and 31; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 121, note; to beset (with بِ), as at 7 v. 84; to set snares for (with لِ); thus at 7 v. 15, لَا تَعْدَنَّ لَهُمْ صِرَاطَكَ "Verily I will set snares—or lie"

ambush—for them (in) thy straight way;” the word **صِرَاطُكَ** is here put in the accus. as being a **ظَرْفٌ** or adverbial expression embodying the idea of place; it stands for **فِي** or **عَلَى صِرَاطُكَ** or **فِي**. D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 393, *note*; a similar passage is found at 9 v. 5. **تُعَوِّدُ** n.a. The act of sitting still, see **قَاعِدٌ**. **تَعِيدُ** comm. gend. and number, Sitting. **قَاعِدٌ** Plur. **تُعَوِّدُ** part. act. One who sits still or remains at home; Fem. Plur. **قَوَاعِدُ** (2nd declension) Foundations, women who are past child-bearing. **مَعَادٌ** n.a. Plur. **مَقَاعِدُ** (2nd declension) The act of sitting still or remaining at home, a seat or place of sitting down, a station, encampment, as at 3 v. 117. **قَعَرَ** aor. a. *To descend.*—**مُنْقَعِرٌ** part. act. VII. f. That which is torn up by the roots. **أَنْقَلَ** aor. i. and o. *To return from a journey.* **أَنْقَالٌ** plur. of **أَنْقَالٌ** A lock. **تَقَا** aor. o. *To follow.*—**تَقَى** II. *To cause to follow or succeed (with بِ of pers. and عَلَى).* **تَقَلَّ** aor. i. *To be few, to be little.* **قَلِيلٌ** Few, little, small. **أَقَلَّ** (2nd declension) comp. form, Fewer, poorer.—**تَقَلَّلَ** II. *To make few, cause to appear few, as at 8 v. 46.*—**أَقَلَّ** IV. *To bear, carry.* **قَلَبَ** aor. i. *To turn, return (with إِلَى).* **قَلْبٌ** n.a. Plur. **قُلُوبٌ** A heart.—**قَلَبَ** II. *To cause to turn, turn upside down, upset;* **يُقَلِّبُ كَفَيْهِ** 18 v. 40, “He turned his hands upside down,” or with the backs to his belly, a sign of grief; to turn about; **يُقَلِّبُ اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ** 24 v. 44, “God maketh the night and the day to take turns, or succeed each other in turns.”—**تَقَلَّبَ** V. *To be turned about, changed.* **تَقَلَّبَ** n.a. The act of turning about, a vicissitude of fortune, whether good or bad; at 16 v. 48 it

means employment in business, and at 26 v. 219 it may either be translated behaviour or going to and fro, or it may refer to the various postures assumed by the Moslems when at prayers. **مُنْقَلَبٌ** Time or place where any one is busily employed, as in journeying to and fro, etc.—**إِنْقَلَبَ** VII. *To be turned about, troubled, to turn one's-self or return back (with or without إِلَى); to be overthrown or turned back, as at 3 v. 122; to be turned from the true faith, in which sense it may be taken at 2 v. 138, as well as in other places, where the words **يَنْقَلِبُ عَلَى عَقْبَيْهِ** occur; **أَيُّ مُنْقَلَبٍ** 26 v. 228, “What turn their affairs shall take,” meaning “what shall be their future state;” *Literally*, “By what kind of a return they shall return (to God).” **مُنْقَلِبٌ** part. act. One who returns. **مُنْقَلَبٌ** part. pass. That which is exchanged; at 26 v. 228 it must be considered as a noun of time and place, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 305. **تَلَدَّ** aor. i. *To collect (water, etc.).* **تَلَادٌ** (2nd declension) plur. of **تَلَادَةٌ** An ornament of the neck, wreath or garland. **مَقَالِيدُ** (2nd declension) plur. of **مَقَالِدٌ** A key. **أَتْلَعَ** aor. a. *To remove, extract.*—**أَتْلَعَ** IV. *To desist.* **أَتْلَعَمَ** aor. i. *To pare (the nails, etc.).* **أَتْلَعَمٌ** Plur. **أَتْلَعَمٌ** A pen; a headless arrow used in casting lots. **أَتْلَعَمَ** aor. i. *To fry; to hate.* **أَتْلَعَمٌ** part. act. One who abhors (with ل). **أَتْلَعَمَ** *To raise the head and refuse to drink (a camel).*—**أَتْلَعَمٌ** part. pass. IV. f. One whose head is forced up so that he cannot see. **أَتْلَعَمَ** aor. o. and i. *To game with dice; and أَتْلَعَمَ* aor. a. *To be white.* **أَتْلَعَمٌ** n.a. The moon (especially from the 3rd to the 26th day).*

قَمِصَّ aor. i. and o. *To canter or bound.* قَمِيصٌ A shirt; Fr. *Chemise*.

قَمَطَرٌ quadrilateral, *To tie up the neck of a leather bottle.* قَمَطَرِيٌّ Calamitous (day).

قَمَعَ aor. a. *To goad (an elephant) on the head.* مَقَامِعُ (2nd declension) plur. of مَقْمَعَةٌ A mace.

قَمِلَ *To be lousy.* قَمَلٌ generic noun, Lice.

قَنَتَ aor. o. *To be devout, obedient to God (with ل).* قَانِتٌ part. act. One who is obedient to God, devout, constant in prayer.

قَنَطَ *To hinder*; and قَنِطَ aor. a. *To despair (with مِن).* قَنِطٌ n.a. Despair. قَانِطٌ part. act. One who despairs.

قَنَظَرٌ quadrilateral, *To leave the country and inhabit a town.* قَنَاطِيرُ Plur. قَنَاطِيرُ (2nd declension) A talent, 1200 ounces of gold. مَقْنَطَرٌ part. pass. Counted by talents; the expression وَأَقْنَاطِيرِ 3 v. 12 is equivalent to "Heaps of talents."

قَنَعَ aor. a. *To beg*; and قَنِعَ aor. a. *To be content.* قَانِعٌ part. act. One who asks humbly, also one who is content.—مُقْنِعٌ part. act. IV. f. One who lifts up the head.

قَنَا aor. o. *To get, acquire.* قَنَوَانٌ plur. of قَنَا A cluster of dates.

قَنَى aor. i. *To acquire.*—أَقْنَى IV. *To cause to acquire, to make contented.*

قَهَرَ aor. a. *To overcome, oppress.* الْقَهَّارُ The Omnipotent, the Victorious God. قَاهِرٌ part. act. One who subdues (used with تَوَقَّعُ); الْقَاهِرُ The Conqueror, a name of God.

قُوا plur. imperat. of قَى q.v.

قَابَ aor. o. *To dig.* قَابٌ A space, distance.

قَاتَ aor. o. *To nourish.* أَقَاتٌ plur. of قَوْتٌ Nourishment.—مُقِيتٌ part. act. IV. f. Watchful, a guardian.

قَاسَ aor. o. *To compare by measurement.* قَوَاسِيٌ oblique dual of قَوَسٌ comm. gend. A bow.

قَاعَ aor. o. *To cover (a female).* قَاعٌ Plur. قَبَعَةٌ A level plain.

قَالَ aor. o. *To say, speak (with ل)*; instances not unfrequently occur where this word is altogether omitted; for example at 39 v. 4, where قَالُوا is understood before the words مَا تَعْبُدُهُمْ; and again at the commencement of the 15th verse of the 25th chapter, where we must understand يُقَالُ لَهُمْ; this ellipse is generally indicated by the conjunction أَنَّ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 568, and T. 2, p. 468; see also أَنَّ. أَقْوَالٌ n.a. A saying, speech, that which is pronounced, a sentence, a word; Plur. أَقْوَالٌ, Plur. of Plur. أَقْوَالٌ (2nd declension). قِيلَ A word, saying, pronouncing, speech, discourse, conversation; at 43 v. 88 if we read وَقِيلَهُ "And the saying (of the prophet)," it must be considered as the complement to the antecedent عِلْمٌ in the 85th verse. قَائِلٌ part. act. A speaker, see also قَالٌ for قِيلَ.—تَقْوَلٌ V. *To fabricate falsely, counterfeit (with acc. and عَلَى of pers.).*

قَامَ aor. o. *To stand, stand fast or firm, stand still, stand up—to prayer (with إِلَى and فِي, or عَلَى of place); to come (with مِن of place);* يَوْمٌ 14 v. 42, "On the day when their account shall stand good, or when the reckoning shall come;" to stand before (with ل); 57 v. 25, "That men should be righteous in their dealings," used also with ل of pers., as at 4 v. 126. قَوْمٌ n.a. A people. قِيمٌ or قِيمٌ Right, true; at 98 v. 4 we may understand the word أَلِمَّةٌ Religion, before قَائِمٌ part. act. Standing, firm, upright, أَلْقِيَمَةُ

certain to come, as at 18 v. 34. قَوَامٌ Right, equity. قِيَامٌ plur. of قَوِيْمٌ Standing upright, erect; قِيَامٌ is also a noun of action, at 4 v. 4 it may be rendered a means of support, and at 5 v. 98 an asylum. قَوَامٌ One who has a high standing, superior to, firm, upright, as 4 v. 134, "Observe strict integrity when bearing witness before God." الْقَيُّومُ The Self-subsisting (God). الْقِيَامَةُ The Resurrection. أَقْوَمُ (2nd declension) comp. form, More or most right; at 17 v. 9 there is an ellipsis, the sentence if completed would stand thus يَهْدِي لِلطَّرِيقَةِ الَّتِي هِيَ أَقْوَمُ الطَّرِيقِ; for the syntax of adjectives of this form see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 301 *et seq.*; أَقْوَمٌ *Lit.* "More correct in pronunciation," or "more suitable for distinct pronunciation." مَقَامٌ Time or place of standing, stationary abode; state or dignity, in which sense it may be applied at 55 v. 46, and elsewhere; it may also mean God's tribunal; مَقَامَهُمَا 5 v. 106, "In their place."—تَقْوِيْمٌ n.a. II. f. Symmetry. —اِقَامٌ IV. To cause to stand upright; to observe or continue in (with acc.), as اِقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ 2 v. 172, "He is constant at prayer;" To set straight, institute or appoint (with acc. and لِ); 18 v. 105, "And we will allow them (their works) no weight on the day of resurrection." 65 v. 2, "And offer straightforward evidence be-

fore God." اِقَامَةً for اِقَامٌ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 294, n.a. The act of being constant (in prayer); 16 v. 82, "On the day of your halting, or pitching your tents." مَقَامٌ and دَارُ مَقَامَةٍ Time or place of abode, station; 35 v. 32, "The mansion of eternal abode." مُقِيمٌ part. act. One who observes religious rites, constant, lasting, permanent; 15 v. 76, "And verily they serve to confirm men in the right way;" the construction of the passage is rather involved, but the meaning seems pretty clear; اَلْمُقِيْمِي الصَّلَاةِ "Those who are constant in prayer;" for the construction see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 183. —اِسْتَقَامَ X. To act uprightly (with اِلَى of pers.); walk uprightly in the paths of religion (with عَلَى). مُسْتَقِيْمٌ part. act. Right, righteous, upright, well constituted.

قَوًى To excel in strength; and قَوًى aor. a. To be strong. قُوَّةٌ Plur. قُوًى Power, strength, vigour, resolution, firmness, force, determination to observe a law. قُوًى Strong, powerful. —مُقَوًى for مُقَوًى part. act. IV. f. One who inhabits a desert.

قَاضٍ aor. i. To break the shell (a chicken). —قَاضٍ II. To prepare or destine for any one (with acc. and لِ of pers.).

قَائِلٌ aor. i. To take a siesta at noon. قَائِلٌ part. act. One who sleeps at mid-day. مَقِيْلٌ Place of repose at noon.

ك

ك Fem. ك affixed pronoun of the second person singular, meaning thee when affixed to verbs

and prepositions, and thy when affixed to nouns.—ك is also a particle prefixed

nouns, and to other particles, and meaning as, like; it is considered as a preposition, and governs nouns in the genitive; when prefixed to the noun *مَثَلُ* the latter is redundant; Example, *كَمَثَلِ حَبَّةٍ* 2 v. 263, "Like the resemblance of a grain," D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 473.

كَأْسٌ fem. A cup; no verbal root.

كَاثِنٌ How many (*كثيرة*); this word is regarded by grammarians as an indeclinable noun; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 454.

كَبَّ aor. o. To invert, throw face downwards (with *فِي*). *مُكِبٌّ* part. act. IV. f. Grovelling (with *فِي* of face).

كَبَّتْ aor. i. To throw prostrate, expose to ignominy.

كَبَدَ aor. i. and o. To injure any one in the liver. *كَبْدٌ* Trouble, misery.

كَبِرَ aor. o. To be older than another; *كَبِرَ* aor. a. To be aged; and *كَبِرَ* aor. o. To be great; to be a weighty or grievous matter (with *عَلَى* or *عِنْدَ* of pers.); *كَبِرَ مَقْتًا* 40 v. 37, "It is grievously odious;" the subject of the verb is here said to be *ذَلِكَ* meaning *ذَلِكَ الْجِدَالِ* *كَذَلِكَ* 18 v. 4, "How odious a word;" *كَبِرَتْ* is here used as a verb of blame, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 225, note; *خَلَقًا وَمَا يَكْبُرُ فِي صُدُورِكُمْ* 17 v. 53, "Created matter of that kind which in your opinions it is most hard (to raise to life);" To attain majority. *كِبَرٌ* Greatness, pride; *وَالَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبَرَهُ* 24 v. 11, "He who hath taken in hand to magnify it." *كِبَرٌ* n.a. of *كَبِرَ* Old age. *كِبَرَاءٌ* Plur. *كِبَرَاءٌ* (2nd declension) Great, grand, large, aged, grievous; *إِنَّهُ لَكَبِيرُكُمْ* 20 v. 74, "Verily he is your chief, or your master;" *كَبِيرُهُمْ* "The biggest or the eldest of them." *كَبِيرٌ* (2nd declension) plur.

of *كَبِيرَةٌ* A grievous sin. *كُبَارٌ* Of great magnitude. *أَكْبَرُ* Plur. *أَكْبَارُ* (2nd declension) comp. form, Greater, more grievous, etc., greatest; Fem. *كُبْرَى* (2nd declension), Fem. Plur. *كُبَرٍ*; *إِنَّهَا لِأَحَدَى الْأَكْبَرِ* 74 v. 38, "Verily it is one of the greatest (calamities);" *بَلِيَّةٌ* plur. of *بَلِيَّةٌ* being understood. *كِبْرِيَاءٌ* (2nd declension) Greatness, glory. II. To magnify (God) by saying *أَكْبَرُ* *تَكْبِيرٌ* n.a. The act of magnifying God by saying *أَكْبَرُ* IV. To extol. *تَكَبَّرَ* V. To act insolently (with *فِي* of place). *مُسْتَكْبِرٌ* part. act. One who is haughty and arrogant. *الْمُسْتَكْبِرُ* The Self-exalting, a name of God. *إِسْتَكْبَرَ* X. To be puffed up with pride, to behave with insolence (with *فِي* of place); at 38 v. 76 *أَسْتَكْبَرْتَ* is for *أَسْتَكْبَرْتَ* D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 71; to reject with insolence (with *عَنِ*). *إِسْتِكْبَارٌ* n.a. Arrogance. *مُسْتَكْبِرٌ* part. act. One who is proud and haughty.

كَبَّ To throw down headlong (with *فِي*), rt. *كَبَّ* q.v.

كَتَبَ aor. o. To write, write down, transcribe; to prescribe, command, ordain or decree in writing (with acc. and *لِ* or *عَلَى* of pers. and also with *أَنْ*); Ex. *وَكَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ فِيهَا أَنْ* 5 v. 49, "And we wrote for them therein a command that, etc.;" to inscribe (with acc. and *فِي*); at 52 v. 41, and 68 v. 47 the sense requires that we understand the words "from the preserved table of God's decrees." *كَاتِبٌ* part. act. A writer or scribe. *كِتَابٌ* n.a. Plur. *كُتُبٌ* A book, writing, Scripture, written revelation, decree, letter; at 2 v. 236 it may be translated "the prescribed period;" *كِتَابٌ مُبِينٌ* is a name given to the preserved tablet of God's decrees,

from which the Korân is said to have been copied; these words are generally found without the definite article, in order to enhance by a certain vagueness our ideas of its magnificence—"Omne ignotum pro magnifico!"

الْكِتَابُ The Holy Scriptures, the Korân, also the book in which a record is kept of all men's actions, and an extract from which, each one shall have placed in his hand at the last day, 17 v. 14; أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ The Jews and Christians. 17 v. 14; مَكْتُوبٌ part. pass. Written down.—كَاتَبَ III. To give a slave a contract of freedom on payment of a certain sum (with acc.).—اِكْتُتِبَ VIII. To cause to be written.

كَتَمَ aor. o. To conceal, hide (with double acc.); to keep back (evidence).

كُتِبَ aor. o. and i. To collect into one place. كُتَيْبٌ A heap of sand.

كَثُرَ To be superior to in point of numbers; and كَثْرَ

aor. o. To be much, many, numerous. كَثْرَةٌ

Multitude, abundance. كَوْنٌ Abundance, and especially of good things; name of a river in Paradise; this word is variously expounded. كَثُرَ Much, many, numerous. أَكْثَرُ (2nd declension) comp. form, More, most, more abundant, the greater number.—كَثَرَ II. To multiply.—أَكْثَرَ IV. To multiply, as فَأَكْثَرَتْ 11 v. 34, "And thou hast multiplied disputes with us."—تَكَاثَرُوا n.a. VI. f. The act of multiplying.—اِسْتَكْثَرَ X. To wish for much, make great use of (with مِنْ of thing).

كَدَحَ aor. a. To study or labour after anything.

كَدَحٌ n.a. The act of labouring after anything.

كَادِحٌ part. act. One who labours after (with إِلَى).

كَدَّرَ aor. o. To be muddy.—اِنْكَدَّرَ VII. To shoot downwards (the stars).

كَدَّ aor. a. (apparently for كَدَّ) To be hard; and أَكَدَّى aor. i. To be niggardly.—اُكْدَى IV. To be niggardly.

كَذَبَ aor. i. To lie, lie to, falsely invent (with acc.); to tell lies about or against (with عَلَى). كُذِّبُوا pass. "They were the victims of falsehood."

كَذِبٌ n.a. A lie; used also as an adjective, lying, false, as يَدِمَ كَذِبٌ 12 v. 18, "With false blood," D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 280. كَاذِبٌ

part. act. Lying, a liar; at 56 v. 2 كَاذِبَةٌ agrees with نَفْسٌ understood. كَذَّابٌ One given to

lying, a great liar. كِذَابٌ n.a. A falsehood.

مَكْذُوبٌ part. pass. Belied; غَيْرُ مَكْذُوبٍ Infallible.—كَذَّبَ II. To accuse of falsehood or

imposture, falsely deny (with acc. or with بِ); frequently used without any object being expressed; thus at 6 v. 149 where we may

understand اَرْسَلَ as the complement of the verb, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 454; بِمَا كَذَّبُونِ for

كَذَّبُونِي 23 v. 26, "In respect of their having accused me of falsehood," D. S. Gr. T. 2, p.

497; At chapter 55 the word تُكَذِّبَانِ "Do ye both falsely deny," which occurs so frequently,

is addressed to men and genii, the two species of rational beings who are mentioned in the

13th and 14th verses. تَكْذِيبٌ n.a. The act of imputing falsehood. مُكْذِبٌ part. act. One

who falsely denies, or accuses of falsehood or imposture.

كَرَّ aor. a. To return. كَرَّةٌ A return, a turn of luck;

كَرَّتَيْنِ 67 v. 4, Two other times, twice again.

كَرَبَ To twist a rope, grieve. كَرْبٌ n.a. Grief, distress.

كِرْسٍ *A shed or stable for goats ; no verbal root.*

كُرْسِيَّ *A throne.*

كَرَّمَ aor. o. *To be superior to another in generosity.*

كِرِيمٍ Plur. كِرَامٌ Honourable, noble, generous, kind, beneficent, gracious, munificent, agreeable, as at 56 v. 43; كِرَامًا 25 v. 72, "Courteously." أَكْرَمُ (2nd declension) comp. form, Most beneficent, most honourable.—كَرَّمَ II. To honour. مَكْرَمٌ part. pass. Honoured.—أَكْرَمَ IV.

To honour, make honourable. إِكْرَامٌ n.a. Honour.

مَكْرِمٌ part. act. One who honours.

مَكْرَمٌ part. pass. Honoured.

كَرِهَ aor. a. To detest, dislike, be averse from (with acc.). كَرِهَ ns.a. Repugnance, a trouble, something disagreeable; كَرِهًا Against one's will; كَرِهًا 46 v. 14, "With pain and grief."

كَارِهٌ part. act. One who dislikes or is averse from anything. مَكْرُوهٌ part. pass. Abominated, hateful.—كَرِهَ II. To render hateful (with acc. and إِلَى of pers.).—أَكْرَهَ IV. To compel one to do a thing against his will (with acc. of pers. and عَلَى of thing, also with acc. of pers. and حَتَّى).

إِكْرَاهٌ n.a. Compulsion.

كَسَبَ aor. i. To gain, acquire, seek after, gather (riches); in the Korân it is frequently used in reference to the provision which a man has laid up against a future life, be it good or bad; in this sense it may often be translated to do or commit; مَا كَسَبَتْ قُلُوبُكُمْ 2 v. 225, *Lit.* "What your hearts have gained," meaning "what your hearts have assented to."—اِكْتَسَبَ VIII. To seek after, seek to gain; there seems to be but little difference in the Korân between the 1st and the 8th forms; the latter like كَسَبَ may occasionally require to be rendered to deserve; يَغْيِرُ مَا أَكْتَسَبُوا 33 v.

58, "Without their having been guilty of anything to deserve such treatment."

كَسَدَ aor. o. *To fail in finding customers.* كَسَادٌ n.a.

A want of purchasers; the act of remaining unsold.

كَسَفَ aor. i. *To cut up (cloth).* كِسْفٌ A segment, a piece cut off. كِسْفٌ plur. of كِسْفَةٌ A piece or segment; كِسْفًا adverbially, In pieces.

كَسِلَ aor. a. *To be lazy.* كَسَالٌ plur. of كَسَالٌ Lazy, sluggish.

كَسَا aor. o. *To clothe (with double acc.).* كِسْوَةٌ Clothing.

كَشَطَ To remove, take off—a cover.

كَشَفَ aor. i. To uncover, lay bare, remove, take off (with acc. and عَنْ سَاتِي); 68 v.

42, "On a certain day a leg shall be made bare;" a phrase expressive of very great calamity; it is left vague and indeterminate to increase the feeling of awe; the idea is taken from a woman who tucks up her garments in flight. كَشَفٌ n.a. The act of removing, etc. كَاشِفٌ part. act. One who removes, takes off, or reveals; at 58 v. 53 كَاشِفَةٌ agrees with نَفْسٌ, and كَاشِفَاتٌ at 39 v. 39 with آلِهَتُهُمْ understood.

كَظَمَ aor. i. *To abstain from chewing the cud (a camel).* كَاطِمٌ part. act. One who restrains, obstructs or chokes. كَظِيمٌ Grieving inwardly and in silence. مَكْظُومٌ part. pass. Oppressed with silent sorrow.

كَعَبَ aor. o. and i. *To have swelling breasts (a girl).*

كَعْبَةٌ dual of كَعْبٌ The ankle-joint. كَعْبَةٌ A die, a building in form of a Cube, and hence the Ka'ba or square temple at Mecca. كَوَاعِبُ (2nd declension) plur. of كَاعِبٌ part. act. A damsel with swelling breasts; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 343, note.

كَفَّ aor. o. *To hem a garment*, to withhold, restrain, keep back (with acc. and عَن). كَفَّ n.a. fem. A hand. كَافَّةً The whole; كَافَّةً Altogether, wholly, entirely, universally; فَاتِلُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ 9 v. 36, "War with the idolaters throughout the whole of them."

كَفَّا aor. a. *To turn back* (transitive). كُفُوًا Like, equal.

كَفَّتْ aor. i. *To gather together*. كِفَاثٌ A place where things are gathered together.

كَفَّرَ aor. i. *To cover*; aor. o. *To deny*—the Grace or the existence of God,—to be ungrateful, impious or an unbeliever, to disbelieve (with ب). كُفُورٌ ns.a. Infidelity, disbelief, ingratitude. كُفْرَانٌ n.a. Denial. كَافِرٌ part. act. One who denies or is ungrateful for benefits received, an unbeliever, infidel; Plurals كَافِرُونَ and كُفَرَاءٌ; at 57 v. 19 كَافِرُونَ may be translated "Husbandmen," as those who cover over the seed; Fem. Plur. كَوَافِرٌ (2nd declension). كُفَّارٌ An ungrateful, disbelieving person. كُفَّارَةٌ Very ungrateful or unbelieving. كَفَّارَةٌ An atonement, an expiation, or that which is given as an expiation. كَافُورٌ Camphor.—كَفَّرَ II. *To cover over*, expiate (with acc. of crime, and عَن of pers.). أَكْفَرُ IV. *To make one an unbeliever*.

كَفَّلَ aor. o. *To nourish*, take care of, bring up for another (with acc. and ل). كِفْلٌ A portion, a like part; ذُو الْكِفْلِ Dhül-kefl, a name assigned by commentators to a variety of individuals, as Elijah, Joshua, Zachariah, etc. According to some the name was given to Elijah on account of his long-continued fasting, that being one of the meanings of the verb كَفَّلَ; or because he is said to have maintained

a number of his countrymen who fled to him for protection; a tradition probably founded upon the story of Obadiah in the Old Testament. كَفِيلٌ A sponsor, surety, bail.—كَفَّلَ II. same as أَكْفَلُ. أَكْفَلُ IV. *To make one answerable*, as أَكْفَلْنِيهَا 38 v. 22, "Make me responsible for her, or commit her into my care."

كَفَى aor. i. *To be enough*, to suffice; as كَفَى بِاللَّهِ 13 v. 43, "God is sufficient as a witness," see ب; for the substitution of the preposition and genitive for the nominative case, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 55; كَفَى is also used with a double accusative, as وَكَفَى اللَّهُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ 33 v. 25, "And God was a sufficient (protector) to the true believers in battle;" similar instances are found at 2 v. 131 and 15 v. 95; another usage is with ب and أَنْ, thus أَوَلَمْ يَكْفِ أَنْ لَوْدٌ 41 v. 53, "Is it not enough that thy Lord is, etc.;" or with acc. and أَنْ, as أَنْ يَكْفِيَكُمْ أَنْ 3 v. 120, "Is it not enough for you that, etc." كَافٍ for كَافِيٌ part. act. One who is sufficient for; بِكَافٍ عَبْدَهُ 39 v. 37, "Is not God a sufficient (protector of) his servant?" for the construction see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 182.

كَلٌّ aor. i. *To be weary*. كَلٌّ n.a. A heavy burthen, also a domestic servant who is maintained by his master. كَلًّا By no means; known by grammarians as a particle of reprimand or repulsion, in the latter sense it may be rendered "Out upon him or them," and although by some it has been interpreted occasionally to mean certainly or assuredly, others have in these instances supposed an ellipse; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 534, note. كُلٌّ a noun substantive meaning totality or universality; it is always

used with a complement either expressed or understood, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 145, and is then to be translated All, the whole, each, every one; when the complement is understood it takes the tanween and governs alike the sing. and plur., thus كُنَّ يَجْرِي لِأَجْلِ مُسَمًّى 13 v. 2, "Each (one) runs to an appointed goal;" again وَكُنَّ كَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ for كُنْهُمْ 8 v. 56, "And they were all (of them) unrighteous." كَلَّمَا As often as, how often soever; for its employment with the Preterite see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 185, and with the Aorist T. 2, p. 33. كَلَا masc. and كَلْتَا fem. Both, each of the two; these words are never used without a determinate complement, as كِلَاهُمَا 17 v. 24, "Both of them;" and كِلْتَا الْجَنَّتَيْنِ 18 v. 31, "Each of the two gardens," D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 155 and 243. كَلَانَةٌ Kindred, a distant relative.

كَلَّا aor. a. To keep safe.

كَلَبَ aor. o. To sew a leathern thong into a bag; and aor. i. To imitate the barking of dogs. كَلَبَ A dog.—مُكَلِّبٌ One who trains dogs or other animals to hunt. N.B. The verb is not found in the ii. f.

كَالِحٌ aor. a. To put on a sour or austere look. كَالِحٌ part. act. One who grins and shows his teeth.

كَفَلَ aor. a. To be engrossed by an object.—كَفَّ II. To compel a person to do anything difficult, or above his strength (with double acc.); In the Korân we invariably find this verb used with لَا and إِلَّا; at 4 v. 86, if we read لَا تُكَلِّفْ نَفْسٌ as the nominative, "No soul shall be compelled (to fight) except thine own soul," but there are other readings.—مُكَلِّفٌ part. act. V. f. A troublesome meddler, or a specious pretender.

كَلَّمَ aor. i. To wound. كَلَامٌ A word; بِكَلَامِي 7 v.

141, "By my speaking to thee." كَلِمَةٌ Plur.

كَلِمَاتٌ and كَلِمٌ A word, a decree; كَلِمَةُ الْعَذَابِ

39 v. 20, "The sentence of punishment;" at

3 v. 57 the words إِلَى كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ may be trans-

lated "To a like or equal determination;"

The Word of God, Jesus Christ, who is said

by the Moslems to be so named, because he

was conceived from the word of God alone

without Father; at 35 v. 11 and elsewhere كَلِمٌ

is used in the sing. as though it were a collec-

tive noun, thus إِلَيْهِ يَصْعَدُ الْكَلِمُ الطَّيِّبُ "To

him ascends the good word."—كَلَّمَ II. To speak

to or with (with acc.). تَكْلِيمٌ n.a. The act of

speaking to.—تَكَلَّمَ V. To utter a word, speak

of (with ب).

كُلِّي imperat. fem. of أَكَلٌ q.v.

كَمْ interrogative conjunctive particle, How much,

how many, followed by مِنْ with the genitive;

How long a time, followed by the verb, or the

verb and the acc. as كَمْ لَيْسْتُمْ . . . عَدَدَ سِنِينَ

23 v. 114, "What number of years have ye

remained?"

كَمْ affixed masc. pronoun of the 2nd pers. plur. You,

your; Dual كَمَا. Note. Each of the Arab

pronouns is considered an indeclinable noun;

D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 455.

كَمْ aor. o. To cover. أَكْمَامٌ plur. of كِمٌّ The sheath

or spathe in which the flowers of the Date-

Palm are enveloped, a bud.

كَمَلٌ aor. o. To be whole, perfect. كَامِلٌ part. act.

Whole, complete.—أَكْمَلَ IV. To perfect (with

acc. of thing and لِ of pers.); to fulfil,

complete.

كَمِيَ aor. a. To be blind from birth. أَكْمَى (2nd

declension) D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 403, Blind from

كَنْ To cover. أَكْنَان and أَكْنَتَة plur. of كَنْ A covering of any kind, as a veil, shelter, etc. أَكْنَتَة is also the plur. of كِنَان Idem. مَكْنُون part. pass. Covered over, hidden, close kept.—أَكْن IV. To hide (with acc. and في).

كَدَد To cut, to be ungrateful. كُنُود n.a. comm. gender, Ungrateful.

كُنَز aor. i. To bury (a treasure) beneath the earth; to treasure up (with acc. and ل). كُنَز n.a. Plur. كُنُوز A treasure.

كَنْس aor. i. To lie in a covert (a deer). كَانِس part. act. That which hides itself; Plur. كُنُس A name applied to the stars, and especially to those planets which, from their proximity to the sun, occasionally hide themselves in his rays.

كَبَف A cave, cavern; no verbal root.

كَهْل To be of mature age, from 30 to 50. كَهْل One of full age, from 30 to 50 years old.

كَهَن aor. a. and o. To prophesy, to be a soothsayer. كَاهِن part. act. A soothsayer.

كَهِيَّة see هَاء for هِيَّة.

كَبِيعُ Initial letters of the 19th chapter, see آتَم.

كَوَاعِب plur. of كَاعِب, see كَعَب.

كُوب Plur. كُوب aor. o. To drink out of a كُوب A goblet without spout or handle, a cup.

كَاد for كَوَد aor. a; كِدَدَت or كِدَدَت 2nd pers. sing. pret. for كَوَدَت; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 242, To impede; to be just on the point of, to want but little of, as يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَهُمْ 2 v. 19, "The lightning all but took away their sight;" when used with a negative, the negation applies to the verb which follows كَاد, thus وَمَا كَادُوا يَفْعَلُونَ 2 v. 66, "And they wanted but little of not doing it;" وَلَا يَكَادُ يَسِينُ 43 v. 52, Lit. "And he wants but little of not articulat-

ing," or "he can hardly articulate clearly;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 213.

كَار aor. o. To twist up a turban.—كَوَّر II. To cause to intertwine, or make one thing lap over another (with acc. and عَلَى); this seems to be the literal meaning of the word at 39 v. 7; at 81 v. 1 it may be translated "It is folded up," as a garment that is laid away; a parallel passage is found in St. Paul's Epistle to the Hebrews ch. 1 v. 12, where the Apostle in translating the 102nd Psalm uses the word ἐλίσσει, "Thou shalt roll or fold them up." تَكْوِير n.a. The act of folding up.

كَوَكَب To shine brilliantly (iron). كَوَكَب Plur. كَوَاكِب (2nd declension) A star.

كَان aor. o. To be, become, happen, exist; for its influence on the formation of various tenses see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 160 et seq. كَانَ governs its attribute in the acc., Ex. كَانَ الْإِنْسَانُ أُمَّةً 2 v. 209, "Mankind were one people or sect;" with the preposition ل it signifies to have, mihi est, possess; 3 v. 3 v. 11, "Ye have already had a miracle;" to have in one's power, as يَدْخُلُوهُمْ 2 v. 108, "They cannot enter them;" also to be fit and proper, as مَا كَانَ لِبَشَرٍ أَنْ 3 v. 73, "It is not fitting for a man that;" 3rd pers. plur. fem. pret. for كُنن; أَت, تَكْتُ, يَكْتُ, and وَكُنُوا 12 v. 32 for وَكُنُون energetic form of aorist, "And verily he shall be." مَكَان A place; 10 v. 29, "(Remain in) your places;" Beidāwē explains the acc. in this place by an ellipse of the verb اِتْرَمُوا "Remain in," which governs the acc.; another explanation is given by De Sacy, Gr. T. 1, p. 502. مَكَانَة A place, pur-

pose, intention; 6 v. 135, "According to your ability."—اِسْتَكَانَ X. To humiliate one's-self; 3 v. 140 is thought by some to be the viii. f. of سَكَنَ q.v. and with the above meaning, the ا being due to a poetic license known as اِسْبَاعٌ or Saturation; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497.

كَوَّى aor. i. To cauterize.

كَيَّ So that. كَيْلًا Lest. لَيْكِيَا So that not; particles governing the subjunctive, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 202.

كَادَ aor. i. To contrive a stratagem for (with لِ of pers.); to plot against (with acc. of pers. or

with لِ); كِيدُونِي 7 v. 194, "Devise a plot against me," D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497. For كَادَ 17 v. 76 and 37 v. 54 see كَادَ for كَوَدَ. كَيْدٌ n.a. A plot, stratagem, fraud, trick, cunning, contrivance. مَكِيدٌ part. pass. Plotted against.

كَافَ aor. i. To cut. كَيْفَ How? in what way? D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 185 and 205, and T. 2, p. 33.

كَالَ aor. i. To measure, measure out to any one (with acc. of pers.). كَيْلٌ n.a. A measuring out, a measure or quantity; كَيْلُ بَعِيرٍ 12 v. 65, "A camel's load." مِكْيَالٌ The vessel in which things are measured.—اِكْتَالَ VIII. To receive by measure from (with عَلَى of pers.).

ل

لِ a prefixed affirmative particle, Verily, surely, certainly; when prefixed to the article اَلْ the latter loses its ا, thus وَاِنَّهُ لَلْحَقُّ for لَا اَلْحَقُّ 2 v. 144, "Verily it is the truth." For the divers applications of لِ and the names it bears in consequence see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 504, see also لِ.

لِ a prefixed preposition which denotes both the genitive and dative cases, meaning To, for, unto, on account of, in order to, belonging to, see كَانَ; As عَلَى expresses the condition of a debtor, so does لِ that of a creditor, thus لِي عَلَيْهِ He owes me; thus also مَا سَلَفَ 2 v. 276, "What is past shall be credited to him," i.e. he shall be pardoned; يُعْفَرُ لَهُ, see 8. v. 39; when prefixed to the aorist conditional it gives it the force of an Imperative, as فَلْيَتَوَكَّلْ وَعَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلْ 12 v. 67, "And on him let those who

trust repose their confidence." Note. When immediately following وَ and لِ is generally written with a jezm لِ, and with a fatha ل when preceding any of the affixed pronouns, as لَنَا, لَكَ, etc., the affix of the first person singular is an exception to this rule, لِي being written with a kesra; Like لِ when preceding the article اَلْ it causes the latter to drop its ا, as لَالرَّبِّ for لِّلرَّبِّ "To the Lord;" It is frequently used as a conjunction with an ellipse of اَلْ and then means so that, in order that; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 477.

لَا Not, no; when followed by the aorist conditional it serves as a negative Imperative, thus لَا تَوَاجِدْنَا 2 v. 286, "Do not punish us;" When used to deny the existence of a thing (equivalent to لَيْسَ) it generally governs the accus. which then loses its tanween, as in the

words *لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ* "There is no Deity but God;" for the exceptions to this rule see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 63 *et seq.*; *لَا* is sometimes redundant or pleonastic; see 35 v. 20; so also when commencing a form of oath; Examples of this occur at 56 v. 74 and at 75 vv. 1 and 2, where the words *لَا أَتَسَمُّ* must be translated "I swear;" on the other hand an ellipse of the negative is to be observed at 12 v. 85, see *فَتَأْ* and *أَلَا* for *أَلَوْ*; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 167 and 516, also T. 2, pp. 413, 482, 490, and 563. *وَلَا* Neither, nor.

حَنَكٌ see *لَا حَتَنَكُ*.

عَنِتٌ see *لَا عَنِتُمْ*.

أَلَا To send; this verb is not found in the primitive form. *مَلَأَ* spelt also *مَلَكٌ*, Plur. *مَلَائِكَةٌ*. An angel, see also *مَلَكٌ*.

لَا To glitter, shine. *نُورٌ* generic noun, Pearls, large pearls.

أَبَابٌ plur. of *أَبٌ* aor. o. To remain in a place. *أَبٌ* plur. of *أَبٌ* The heart, understanding, intellect.

أَبٌ aor. a. To delay, tarry, sojourn (with *فِي* or with *أَنَّ* of following verb). *أَبٌ* part. act. One who tarries.—*تَلَبَّثَ* V. To tarry, remain in a place (with *بِ*).

أَبٌ aor. o. To remain in a place. *أَبٌ* Much (wealth). *أَبٌ* plur. of *أَبٌ* That which is close packed like a lion's mane, and hence A dense crowd.

أَبٌ aor. i. To cover, cloak, obscure (with acc. and *بِ*); to mystify (with double acc.); to render a thing obscure and confused to another (with acc. of thing and *عَلَى* of pers.); this appears to be the true meaning of the word at 6 v. 9, *وَلَكَبَسْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ مَا يَلِيسُونَ* "And we would certainly have obscured for them that which they themselves rendered obscure or confused," viz. The

Angelic Glory, or the Heavenly Mission. *أَبٌ* n.a. Confusion. *أَبٌ* aor. a. To wear, put on, be clothed in. *أَبٌ* A garment, clothing; *أَبٌ* 16 v. 113, "The extreme of hunger;" a hunger which closes them in on every side like a vesture. *أَبٌ* A coat of mail.

أَبٌ aor. i. and o. To eat much; and *أَبٌ* To abound in milk. *أَبٌ* n.a. Milk.

أَبٌ aor. a. and i. To be obstinately litigious, to persist obstinately (with *فِي*). *أَبٌ* A great body of water. *أَبٌ* Vast and deep (sea).

أَبٌ aor. a. To flee to. *أَبٌ* n.a. A place of refuge.

أَبٌ aor. a. To make a receptacle for a corpse in the side of a tomb.—*أَبٌ* IV. To deviate from that which is lawful and right, to put to a perverted use, act profanely towards (with *فِي*); at 16 v. 105 it may be rendered "They wickedly incline towards" (with *إِلَى*). *أَبٌ* n.a. Profanity.—*أَبٌ* noun of place VIII. f. A place of refuge; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 305.

أَبٌ aor. a. To cover with a cloak.—*أَبٌ* n.a. IV. f. Importunity.

أَبٌ aor. a. To overtake, reach, attain unto (with *بِ*).—*أَبٌ* IV. To join to or unite with another (with acc. and *بِ* of pers.).

أَبٌ aor. o. To establish firmly; and aor. a. To feed with flesh. *أَبٌ* n.a. Plur. *أَبٌ* Flesh.

أَبٌ aor. a. To incline towards any one. *أَبٌ* n.a. A vicious pronunciation.

أَبٌ aor. a. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 250, To bark a tree. *أَبٌ* The beard.

أَبٌ aor. o. To hold an altercation with any one. *أَبٌ* plur. of *أَبٌ* for *أَبٌ* (2nd declension) Very contentious, fond of quarrelling.

لَدُنْ *To be soft and tender.* لَدُنْ although properly a noun, is always employed as a preposition, At, near, with; مِنْ لَدُنْ From before, from the presence of, from; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 154.

لَدَا and لَدَى Prepositions said by De Sacy to be only different forms of لَدُنْ q.v.; their meaning is the same, but whereas لَدُنْ in the Korân is always found preceded by مِنْ, with لَدَا and لَدَى this is not the case.

لَذَّ aor. a. To find agreeable, take pleasure in. لَذَّة Pleasure, delight.

لَزَبَ aor. o. To stick closely. لَزِبَ part. act. Adhesive.

لَزِمَ aor. a. To be assiduous, stick close to.—لِزَامٌ n.a.

III. f. Death, the day of Judgment, as ensuing of necessity; at 20 v. 129, and at 25 v. 77, we have instances of the noun of action used adjectively لِزَامًا for لَازِمًا, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 280; It may also be translated an abiding punishment.—لَزِمَ IV. To affix firmly (with double acc.); to compel one to do a thing, as أَتْلَزِمُكُمْهَا 11 v. 30, "Do we compel you to (accept) it?"

لَسَنَ aor. o. To seize one by the tongue. لِسَانٌ comm. gend. Plur. أَلْسِنَةٌ A tongue, language, speech; لِسَانٌ صِدْقِي عَلِيًّا 19 v. 51, Lit. "A lofty tongue of truth," i.e. "High and truthful praise;" a similar expression is found at 26 v. 84.

لَطَفَ aor. o. To draw near; and لَطَفَ aor. o. To be thin, fine. لَطِيفٌ Gracious, kind, sharp-sighted, acute, one who understands mysteries; أَلَلَّطِيفُ A name of God.—تَلَطَّفَ V. To act with courtesy and gentleness; at 18 v. 18 it would seem to mean With cleverness, see لَطِيفٌ.

لَطَّى aor. a. To blaze. لَطَّى fem. (2nd declension)

Hell-fire; This word appears to be of the second declension as being a proper name and of the feminine gender, otherwise the ي being radical it would have been written لَطَّى, indeed the noun of action of the verb is so written, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 404; or it may be, that coming at the end of a verse at 70 v. 15 it is put by poetic license for لَطَّى.—لَطَّى V. To blaze fiercely.

لَعَبَ aor. a. To slaver, as an infant; and لَعِبَ aor. a. To play, sport, trifle (with فِي). لَعِبٌ n.a. Playing, play, sport. لَاعِبٌ part. act. Sporting, one who jests.

لَعَلَّ Perhaps, one of those particles which are said by grammarians to resemble verbs; like أَنْ it governs the noun following in the accus.; it is frequently used with the affixed pronouns, as لَعَلَّكَ لَعَلِّي Perhaps I, perhaps thou, etc.

لَعَلَّ see عَلَّ.

لَعَنَ aor. a. To drive away, curse. لَعْنٌ n.a. and لَعْنَةٌ A curse. لَاعِنٌ part. act. One who curses. مَلْعُونٌ part. pass. Accursed.

لَعْنَتُمْ see عَنَتُمْ.

لَعُوبٌ aor. a. and o. To be greatly fatigued. لَعُوبٌ n.a. Weariness.

لَعَا aor. o. To speak; and لَغَى aor. a. To use vain words. لَعْوٌ n.a. Vain discourse, a trifling word or inconsiderate language. لَاعِيَةٌ Vain or obscene (discourse).

لَفَّ aor. o. To be thick and entangled (trees). أَلْفَافٌ Trees thickly planted and with interlacing boughs. لَفِيفٌ A mingled crowd.—لَفَّ VIII. To be joined—one thing to another (with بِ).

لَفَّتَ aor. i. To bend, turn aside (with acc. and عَنْ). لَفَّتَتْ VIII. To turn or look (back).

لَقَعَ aor. a. To burn, scorch.

لَقَعَ aor. i. To cast forth, utter.

لَقَا To diminish.—لَقِيَ IV. To find.

لَقَبَ Plur. أَلْقَابُ A nickname; no verbal root in the primitive form.

لَوَّاحٍ To impregnate (the female Palm-tree). لَوَّاحٍ (2nd declension) plur. of لَوَّاحٍ part. act. That which renders pregnant or fecundates; an epithet applied to the winds, as by their instrumentality the clouds are said to be rendered pregnant with rain, and the female Palm-tree is impregnated with pollen from the male. Shakspeare puts the idea in a somewhat different form.

"When we have laughed to see the sails conceive,
And grow big-bellied with the wanton wind."

Midsommer Night's Dream.

لَقَطَ To gather.—لَقِطَ VIII. To happen on, light upon, also to pick up.

لَقِيفَ aor. a. To catch up hurriedly; in the Korân it may be translated to swallow up quickly.

لَقِمَ aor. o. To obstruct (a path). لَقِمَانُ (2nd declension) Lokmân, an Arab sage, to whom the origin of Æsop's fables is ascribed.—لَقِمَ VIII. To swallow a mouthful.

لَقِيَ aor. a. To meet, meet with, see; to suffer from, experience (with acc. and مِنْ). لَقَاءٌ n.a. see iii. f. لَاقِيَ for لَقِيَ part. act. One who meets with. تَلَقَاءٌ n.a. A meeting; تَلَقَّاءٌ Towards; تَلَقَّاءُ نَفْسِي 10 v. 16, "Of my own accord."—لَقِيَ II. To cast upon, shed over (with double acc.); تَلَقَّى الْقُرْآنَ 27 v. 6, "Verily thou art gifted with the Korân," or "it is shed upon thee from above;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 124; a somewhat similar rendering is required at 25 v. 75 and in other places; وَمَا يُلْقَاهَا 41

v. 35, "And no one shall be granted it," viz. such a disposition; Beidâwêe supplies the ellipse by the words هَذِهِ السَّجِيَّةُ III. لَاقِيَ.

To meet with. لِقَاءٌ n.a. of both 1st and 3rd forms, A meeting, an occurring; the words لِقَائِهِ 32 v. 23 are variously understood; they may refer to the giving of the Law to Moses, the giving the Korân to Mohâmmad, or to the meeting between Moses and Mohâmmad, fabled to have taken place on the occasion of the famous night journey to the 6th Heaven.

مَلَأَنِى for مَلَأَنِى part. act. One who meets; 2 v. 43, "That they are about to meet their Lord;" مَلَأُوا is here put for مَلَأُونِ as being the antecedent to رَبِّهِمْ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 416.—لَقِيَ IV. To throw, cast, throw down, send down, shed (with acc. and

إِلَى of pers.); to cast forth, utter, throw out a suggestion, as at 22 v. 51; to offer, make an offer, as لِمَنْ أَلْقَى إِلَيْكُمْ السَّلَامَ 4 v. 96, "To him who offers you the salutation;" used also with إِلَى

of pers. and بَ of thing, as at 60 v. 1; أَوْ أَلْقَى نَاقَتَهُ 50 v. 36, "Or who gives ear;" 27 v. 28, "And throw it," for نَاقَتِهِ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 460; The dual أَلْقِيَا at 50 v. 23 is probably addressed to "the driver and the witness" spoken of at v. 20; وَلَا تُلْقُوا بِأَيْدِيكُمْ إِلَى التَّهْلُكَةِ 2 v. 191, "Neither make your own hands accessory to your destruction,"

بِأَيْدِيكُمْ in the passage has the meaning of أَنْفُسَكُمْ, the بَ is superfluous; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 55.

مُلْقِيٌ for مَلْقِيٌ part. act. One who throws or sends down.—تَلَقَّى V. To meet; to receive or learn (with acc. and مِنْ) بِالسِّنِّ 41

وَمَا يُلْقَاهَا 41

وَمَا يُلْقَاهَا 41

وَمَا يُلْقَاهَا 41

وَمَا يُلْقَاهَا 41

for تَتَلَوْنَهُ 24 v. 14, "When ye receive it with your tongues (one from another)" by asking questions about it; there are a variety of different readings; 50 v. 16, *Lit.* "When the two learners learn;" the meaning is said to be, When the two guardian angels note down a man's words or thoughts, I (God) am aware of them beforehand. مُتَلَقَّيَانِ dual part. act. v. *suprà*.—تَلَقَّى for تَلَقَّى n.a. VI. f. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, A meeting one with another; at 40 v. 15 يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ "The day of Judgment," is for يَوْمِ التَّلَاقِ, the final ي, not being pronounced before the وَقْتُ at the end of the verse, is omitted; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 496. —التَّلَقَّى VIII. To meet, meet one another.

لَكِنَّ aor. a. *To speak bad Arabic.* لَكِنَّ and لَكِنَّ But, still, nevertheless. لَكِنَّ in the same way as إِنَّ and أَنْ takes the affixed pronouns after it, as لَكِنَّهُ لَكِنِّي But I, but he, etc.; in like manner also it governs the accus. of the noun following; for the exceptions to this rule see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 62.

أَوَّبَ for أَبَّ rt. أَوَّبَ see لِأَوَّابِينَ

لَمْ Not, and لَمْ Not yet, when prefixed to the aorist, govern it in the conditional, and generally give it a past signification; De Sacy says they give to the aorist the same value in point of time, as the preterite would have had if the proposition had been affirmative; لَمْ Not yet seems to be frequently used indifferently for لَمْ; it is evidently composed of لَمْ and مَا, the latter being redundant; For أَلَمْ, أَلَمْ, etc. see أ; for لَمْ When v. لَمْ.

لَمَّا aor. o. *To assemble, collect, to be near.* لَمَّا an adverb meaning When or after that, would appear to be the noun of action لَمَّا in an adverbial

form, it is used when speaking of past events; according to some commentators it is occasionally found in the sense of إِلَّا Except, unless, thus 86 v. 4, إِنَّ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ لَمَّا عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ where if إِنَّ is held to be for إِنَّ and the مَا of لَمَّا to be redundant, the sense will be "Verily every soul has of a surety a Guardian over it;" with this reading لَمَّا would appear to stand for مَا لَمْ or rather مَا لَمْ; according to others, as above mentioned, the construction is the same as if the words were إِنَّ كُلَّ نَفْسٍ لَمَّا عَلَيْهَا حَافِظٌ, the particle إِنَّ having here a negative meaning, see إِنَّ; in the above and in several other instances, such as 11 v. 113, 36 v. 32, and 43 v. 34, it is undecided whether لَمَّا should be spelt with or without the tesh-deed, see مَا; it is frequently followed by أَنْ. Altogether, entirely. لَمَّا n.a. That which is near; hence Small faults, as being those which are near being sins, without being quite so; the word in this sense may be regarded as a generic noun.

لَمَحَّ aor. a. *To give a glance with the eye.* لَمَحَّ n.a. The twinkling of an eye.

لَمَزَ aor. o. and i. *To wink, defame.* لَمَزَ A slanderer.

لَمَسَ aor. o. and i. *To feel with the hand, pry into the secrets of.*—لَمَسَ III. To touch, have intercourse with, as at 4 v. 46. —لَمَسَ VIII. To seek for.

لَنْ Not, by no means, governs the aorist in the subjunctive and with a future signification.

لَهَبَ aor. a. *To blaze.* لَهَبَ Flaming fire. أَبُو لَهَبَ Aboo Lahab, an uncle of Mohammad.

لَهَفَ aor. a. *To hang out the tongue (a dog).*

لَهَمَ aor. a. *To gulp down food.*—لَهَمَ IV. To inspire one with (with double acc.).

لها aor. o. *To play*. لَهْوٌ n.a. A plaything, toy, sport, amusement; لَهْوُ الْحَدِيثِ 31 v. 5, "The amusing story," i.e. a *certain* amusing story, or the amusing story (with which thou art acquainted). لَاهِيٌّ for لَهِيٌّ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 330, part. act. One who sports or jests; لَاهِيَّةٌ قُلُوبُهُمْ 21 v. 3, "Jesting in their hearts;" for the construction see D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 79, 197, and 270.—لَاهِيٌّ IV. To occupy, amuse; to divert from (with acc. and عَنْ) —لَاهِيٌّ V. To be unmindful of, or careless of (with عَنْ).

لَوْ If; for the difference between لَوْ and إِنْ see إِنْ; when immediately followed by a noun the particle اِنَّ is interposed as at 7 v. 94, D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 161 and 561; With لَوْ at the head of a sentence we have sometimes an ellipse of the correlative proposition called by grammarians الْجَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ, an instance occurs at 21 v. 40, where the sense may be well rendered in English by a similar ellipse, "If they did *but* know the time," etc. وَلَوْ Although. لَوْلَا Unless, as لَوْلَا رَهْطَكَ لَرَجَمْنَاكَ 11 v. 93, "Had it not (been for) thy family surely we had stoned thee;" in this as in numerous other instances the predicate is understood, indeed this ellipse is customary in all cases where no confusion is likely to arise in consequence; sometimes also there is an ellipse of the correlative proposition, as for example at 24 v. 10, where we may understand the word لَقَضَّحْتُمْ "Verily he would have exposed your wickedness;" another instance may be found at 48 v. 25, see وَطِيَّ.

لَوْ is also used as a particle of instigation or reprimand, being followed in the former case by a verb in the aorist, and in the

latter by the preterite; in this sense it is usually translated Will ye not? or have they not? etc. Ex. لَوْلَا تَسْتَغْفِرُونَ اللَّهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ 27 v. 47, "Will ye not ask pardon of God, perhaps ye might be graciously accepted." This and many similar passages could be easily explained by an ellipse, still retaining for لَوْلَا its original meaning of unless; but the grammarians and commentators prefer the analysis above given, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 529.

لَاَت aor. o. *To give a reply which was not called for*. لَاَت It is not; grammarians are not agreed on the subject of this word, according to some it is an indeclinable verb, whilst others consider it as a kind of feminine form of the adverb لَا; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 262.—اَلَّلَاتُ (2nd declension) Allât, a female Idol of the Pagan Arabs.

لَاَح aor. o. *To appear (a star); to cause one to change colour*. لَوْحٌ Plur. اَلْوَاَحُ n.a. A broad table or plank. لَوْاحٌ verbal adjective of intensity, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322, Darkening the colour (with ل of pers.).

لَاَذ aor. o. *To seek the protection of*. لَوَاذٌ n.a. The act of flying for shelter.

لَاَط aor. o. and i. *To be fixed in the affections*. لَوْطٌ Lot; proper name.

لَوْنٌ A pearl, see لَوْنٌ.

لَامٌ aor. o. *To blame a person for anything (with acc. of pers. and فِي of thing)*. لَوْمَةٌ Blame, reproof. لَوِّمٌ part. act. One who finds fault. لَوِّمٌ adjective of intensity, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322, One who is constantly blaming others, or accusing himself; the words اَلنَّفْسُ اَللَّوْمَةُ at 75 v. 2 are among other interpretations referred to the soul of Adam. مَلُومٌ D. S. Gr.

T. 1, p. 329, part. pass. Blamed, reprehensible.
— مُلِيمٌ part. act. IV. f. Deserving of blame.—

تَلَاَوْمٌ VI. To blame one another.

لَوْنٌ Plur. ألْوَانٌ Colour, external form, species; no verbal root; مُخْتَلِفًا ألْوَانُهُ 16 v. 13, "Of different colours;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, pp. 79, 197, and 270.

لَوًى aor. i. To twist, pervert, turn back (with acc. and ب or عَلَى); يَلْوُونَ أَلْسِنَتَهُمْ بِأَلِكِتَابٍ (عَلَى) 3 v. 72, "They pervert the Scripture with their tongues;" this word is by some spelt يَلْوَنَ or يَلْوُونَ. لَوًى n.a. The act of twisting or perverting.—لَوًى II. To turn aside.

لَاَتٌ aor. i. To hinder.—لَاَتَ or لَاَيَتَ is called by grammarians a particle of desire, and may be rendered I wish, would that, or would to God! it is one of those particles which, like اَنَّ, require the noun following to be in the accus.; it takes the affixed pronouns as لَاَيَتْنِي etc.; it seems probable that this word is of Hebrew origin; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 536, note.

لَيْسَ for لَيْسَ It was not, is not; a negative verb used only in the preterite, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 262; لَيْسَ is one of those verbs known as أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ or sisters of كَانَ, which govern the attribute in the accusative; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 60.

لَيْلٌ comm. gend. generic noun, Night, also the civil day from sunset to sunset; Plur. nom. and gen. لَيَالٍ for لَيَالِي and لَيَالِي, acc. لَيَالِي. By night; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 402 and 410; see also مَتَانٍ rt. نَتَى. نَيْلَةٌ noun of unity, A night.

لَيْلًا Lest, for لَا اَنْ لَا; at 57 v. 29 the لَا of لَيْلًا is said to be redundant, لَيْلًا يَعْلَمَ must therefore be translated "That they may know;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 490, note.

لَيِّنٌ aor. i. To be or become soft; to be mild towards (with لِ). لَيْنَةٌ A kind of Palm-tree. لَيِّنٌ Soft, gentle.—لَاَنٌ IV. To soften (with لِ); لَانَا for اَلْنَا 34 v. 10, "We rendered soft."

م

مَا for مَا q.v.

مَا conjunctive pronoun, That which, which, that, what, whatsoever, as, in such a manner as, as much as, as far as; مَا دُمْتُ 5 v. 117, "As long as I remained;" مَا مَكَأ 2 v. 24, "A parable of any kind whatsoever;" مَا does not as a rule refer to reasonable beings, but instances to the contrary sometimes occur, thus فَاتَّكِبُوا مَا طَابَ لَكُمْ 4 v. 3, "Then marry such (women) as may be agreeable to you;" it is used in the formula of admiration, فَمَا

أَصْبَرَهُمْ 2 v. 170, "How great will be their sufferings;" it is one of those particles which in conditional propositions govern the verb in the conditional mood; when affixed to اِنَّ, اِنْ, and such like particles, it destroys the effect which they have of putting the noun following them in the accusative; it is frequently a mere expletive, see مَا, when placed between a preposition and its complement it is invariably so, Ex. فَبِمَا رَحْمَةٍ مِنَ اللَّهِ 3 v. 153, "For by the mercy of God;" When used

interrogatively after a prefixed preposition the **ا** is generally omitted, thus **بِمَا** for **بِمَا عَم** for **عَم**, **بِمَا** for **بِمَا وَم** or **وَمَا** for **وَمَا** etc.; For an instance of what is known as **مَا مَصْدَرِيَّةٌ** see **عَبَّيْتُ**; For its influence on the temporal value of verbs see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 180 *et seq.*, see also p. 537 *et seq.*

مَا is also a negative adverb, Not; in general it denies a circumstance either present, or if past, but little remote from the present; like **لَا** it governs the attribute in the accus. thus **مَا هَذَا بَشَرًا** 12 v. 31, "This is not a man;" for the exceptions to the above rule see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 413.

مَوَّ see **مَاءَ** for **مَاءَ**.

أَوَّبَ for **أَابَ** see **مَاتَ**.

مَاجُوجُ (2nd declension) Magog, a tribe of barbarians from the borders of the Caspian Sea; see Rev. ch. xx. v. 8.

أَرَبَ see **مَارَبَ**.

مَارُوتُ (2nd declension) Mārūt, name of a rebellious angel, who for his disobedience is said to be suspended by the heels at Babel.

مَعْنَى see **مَعْنَى**.

أَوَى see **مَأْوَى**.

مَأَى aor. a. *To extend.* **وَأَيْهَ** or **وَأَيْهَ** for **وَأَيْهَ** A hundred.

حَوَزَ for **حَازَ** see **مُحَازَا**.

تَرَفَ see **مُتَرَفَ**.

مُتَشَابِهٌ part. act. vi. f. of **شَبَّهَ** q.v.

مَتَاعٌ aor. a. *To be advanced (the day).* Household stuff, utensils, goods, chattels, provision, convenience; Plur. **أَمْتَعَةٌ**.—**مَتَعَ** II. To suffer to live; to permit one to enjoy (with acc. of pers. and **بِ**); to bestow freely (with double

acc.).—**تَمَتَّعَ** V. To enjoy, delight one's-self, pass one's time agreeably (with **بِ** or **فِي**); 2 v. 192, "And he who passes his time in the delights of visiting the temple of Mecca."—**اِسْتَمَتَعَ** X. To enjoy, derive pleasure or advantage from (with **بِ**).

وَكَا see **مُتَكَا**.

تَمَّ see **مُتَمَّ**.

مَتِينٌ Strong, powerful. *To be strong, robust.* **مَتَى** interrogative particle, When? aor. o. *To move quickly.*

مُتَرَسِّمٌ see **رَسَمَ**.

مُتَانِي see **نَتَى**.

مِثْلٌ aor. o. *To be like.* Similitude, likeness, like, similar, equal, as much as, the same as; **مِثْلَ ذَلِكَ** In like manner; 3 v. 11, *Lit.* "Two equivalents of them;" the meaning is that the Idolaters thought the number of their enemies to be twofold that of their own men; so also at v. 159, where **مِثْلَيْهَا** refers to the advantage obtained by the true believers at Bedr being equal to double their loss at Ohod. Plur. **أَمْثَالٌ** Like, a likeness, equivalent, similitude, comparison, parable, figure of speech; an example as at 43 v. 56; 30 v. 26, "And His is the most exalted similitude," i.e. He is above all comparison; 2 v. 24, "Any kind of parable;" D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 539. Fem. **أَمْثَلٌ** (2nd declension) Most distinguished, thus **طَرِيقُكُمْ أَمْثَلُ** 20 v. 66, "Your most distinguished nobility," see **طَرِيقَةٌ**. **مِثْلُهُ** A punishment to be taken as an example. **تَمَائِيلٌ** (2nd declension) plur. of **تِمْنَالٌ** An image, statue.—**تَمَثَّلَ** V. To seem like to any one (with acc. and **لِ** of pers.).

نَوَى for مَثَوَى D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118, see نَوَى.
مَجْد aor. o. To excel in glory. مَجِيد Glorious,
glorified.

مَجُوس (2nd declension) collective noun of Persian
origin, Magi or fire-worshippers.

مَحَص aor. a. To run swiftly (a deer).—مَحَص II.
To prove, try.

مَحَق aor. a. To destroy utterly, deprive of blessing,
as at 2 v. 277.

مَحَل To inform against any one before the King.
مَحَال n.a. Fraud, power.

مَحَلِي see مَحَلِيل for مَحَلِي.

مَحَن aor. a. To strike.—مَحَن VIII. To try; to
dispose (with acc. and لِ). مَحَنَّ part. pass.
One who is tried or examined.

مَحَا aor. o. and a. To obliterate, blot out, totally
abolish.

مَحَا see حَى.

مَحِيص see حَاص for مَحِيص.

مَحْتَال see حَال for مَحْتَال.

مَوَاجِر aor. a. To plough the waves. (2nd
declension) plur. of مَاجِرَة fem. part. act. That
which ploughs the waves with a dashing noise.

مَحَاَص aor. a. i. and o. To churn. مَحَاَص collective
noun, The pains of child-birth.

مَد aor. o. To stretch forth, extend, stretch, draw
out (with acc. or بِ and لِ of pers. or إِلَى of
place); to cause to increase or abound (with
acc. of pers. and فِي), as at 2 v. 14. مَدَّ n.a.
The act of extending, etc.; فَلْيَمْدَدْ لَهُ الرَّحْمَنُ
19 v. 76, "To him let the Merciful grant
an extension (of days)." مَدَّد An additional
help, auxiliary. مَدَاد Ink. مَدَّة A space of
time, an allotted period. مَمْدُود part. pass.

Extended, extensive.—مَمْدُود part. pass. II. f.
Widely extended.—أَمَد IV. To bestow, assist,
cause to abound (with acc. of pers. and بِ or
مِنْ). مُمِد part. act. One who assists.

مَدْنَر see مَدْنَر.

مَدَائِن Plur. مَدِينَة To remain in a place.
(2nd declension) A city, Medina. مَدْنَى Fem.
مَدْنِيَة Of or belonging to Medina, revealed at
Medina. مَدْيَن (2nd declension) Midian,
name of a city and tribe of Hejaz.

مَدَهَام part. xi. f. of دَهَم q.v.

مَدِين see دَان for دِين.

مَرَّ aor. o. To pass by (with عَلَى or بِ); pass on,
go (with بِ). مَرَّ n.a. The act of passing away.
مَرَّة One time, turn; أَوَّل مَرَّة At first, the first
time; 8 v. 58, "On every occa-
sion;" مَرَّة adverbially, Once; مَرَّتَيْن or مَرَّتَانِ
Twice, as اَلْطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَانِ 2 v. 229, "Divorce (is
permitted you) twice." مَرَّة Gall, under-
standing, as at 53 v. 6. أَمَر (2nd declension)
comp. form, More bitter.—مُسْتَمَر part. act.
X. f. That which is transient, also powerful;
either interpretation may be employed at 54
v. 2; at v. 19 it is by some rendered bitter,
by others grave or heavy (misfortune).

مَرَّ aor. a. To be wholesome (food). مَرَّ n.a. A
man. مَرِي Easy of digestion, wholesome,
salutary; مَرِيًا, مَرِيًا, or مَرِيًا With easy diges-
tion. مَرَو Gen. مَرِي, Acc. مَرَا, D. S. Gr.
T. 1, p. 398, A man. مَرَا A woman, a wife;
both this and the preceding word are written
with Weṣla when not commencing a sentence.

مَرَاتِب see رَاب for رَاب.

مَرَج aor. o. To send (cattle) to pasture, to let loose.

- مَارِج Fire free from smoke. مَرِج Confused.
 مَرَجَان Small pearls; or it may be coral.
 مَرِج aor. a. To be joyful, elated. مَرِج Insolence;
 مَرَحًا In a saucy, insolent manner.
 مَرَد aor. o. To moisten (bread) in order to soften
 it; to be obstinate (with عَلَى). مَرَد part. act.
 One who is obstinately rebellious. مَرِيد
 Obstinate in rebellion.—مَمَرَد part. pass. II. f.
 Rendered smooth.
 مَرِض To be ill. مَرَض n.a. Illness, sickness, dis-
 ease, infirmity. مَرِيض Plur. مَرَضِي Sick, ill.
 مَرَو generic noun, Flint-stones. المَرَوَة El Marwa,
 name of a mountain near Mecca.
 مَرَى aor. i. To press the teats in milking. مَرِيَّة
 A doubt.—مَارَى III. To dispute with one con-
 cerning a thing (with acc. of pers. and عَلَى
 or فِي of thing). مَرَاة n.a. The act of disput-
 ing, a disputation.—تَمَارَى VI. To doubt con-
 cerning a thing (with بِ). مَمَرَى VIII. To
 doubt of (with فِي or بِ of thing). مَمَرِي for
 مَمَرِي part. act. One who doubts.
 مَرِيَم (2nd declension) Mary.
 مَرَج aor. a. To mix. مَرَج That which is mixed
 with wine.
 مَرَجَاء see زَجَاء.
 مَرَج part. act. of زَجَج q.v.
 مَرَد part. pass. viii. f. of زَجَر q.v.
 مَرَق aor. i. To tear.—مَرَق II. To scatter, disperse,
 tear in pieces. مَمَرَق Time or place of scat-
 tering, etc.
 مَرَمَل see مَرَمَل.
 مَرَن To go in the same direction as another. مَرَن
 Cloud.
 مَس aor. a. and o. To touch, befall, مَس n.a. A

- touch.—مَسَّاس n.a. III. f. Mutual contact;
 مَسَّاس 20 v. 97, "Touch me not," D. S. Gr.
 T. 2, p. 63.—تَمَّاس VI. To touch one another.
 مَسْتَطِير part. act. x. f. of طَار for طَبِير.
 مَسْتَوِد part. pass. x. f. of وَدَعَ q.v.
 مَسَح aor. a. To wipe, pass the hand over anything
 in order to wipe it (with بِ of thing); to
 smite with a sword. مَسَح n.a. The act of
 smiting with a sword. الْمَسِيح The Messiah,
 Lit. The Anointed.
 مَسَخ aor. a. To change, transform; لَمَسَخْنَاهُمْ عَلَى
 مَكَانَتِهِمْ 36 v. 67, "Verily we could have trans-
 formed them in their places;" so that they
 should have remained without power of motion.
 مَسَد aor. o. To twist (a rope) strongly. مَسَد
 Twisted fibres of the Palm-tree, coir.
 مَسَك To take hold of. مَسَك comm. gend.
 Musk.—مَسَك II. To hold fast (with بِ).—
 مَسَك IV. To hold, take, catch hold of, hold
 fast, withhold, keep back, hold up, retain.
 مَسَك n.a. The act of retaining, etc. مَسَك
 part. act. One who withholds, etc.—مَسَك
 X. To take hold on, hold fast (with بِ).
 مَسَك part. act. One who holds fast.
 مَسَا aor. o. To ripe out the uterus of a camel, to
 come in the evening.—مَسَى IV. To be or do
 anything in the evening, as جِئْتُ مَسُون 30 v.
 16, "At eventide." Note. مَسَا or مَسَى is one
 of those verbs known as أَخَوَاتُ كَانَ, D. S. Gr.
 T. 2, p. 60.
 مَسَطَر see مَسَطَر.
 مَشَج To mingle. مَشَج plur. of مَشِج Mingled.
 مَشَاة see مَشَاة.
 مَشَى aor. i. To walk, go, proceed (with عَلَى or فِي)

- of place). مَشَى n.a. The act of walking, walk.
 مَشَا One who goes about with lying slanders.
 مَصَر aor. o. To milk with the tips of the fingers.
 مَصَر (1st and 2nd declension) comm. gend. A large city, Egypt, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 405.
 مَصِيرٌ for مَصِيرٌ see سَطَرٌ.
 مَضَار plur. of مَضَارَةٌ, rt. ضَرَّ q.v.
 مَضَعٌ aor. a. and o. To chew. مَضَعَةٌ A morsel of flesh.
 مَضَى aor. i. To pass by, pass away, go away.
 مَضَى n.a. The act of going away.
 مَطَرٌ aor. o. To rain upon. مَطَرٌ n.a. Rain.—مَطَرٌ IV. To cause to rain; 7 v. 7. 82, "And we rained down upon them a shower (of stones);" see also 11 v. 84. مَطَرٌ part. act. That which causes or brings rain.
 مَطْمِنٌ see طَمَنٌ, rt. طَمَنَ.
 مَطَا aor. o. To travel at a quick pace.—تَمَطَّى V. To walk in a haughty, conceited manner.
 مَطْوَعٌ see طَوَعَ for طَوَعَ.
 مَعَ properly an indeclinable noun used as a preposition, With, together or in company with.
 مَعَانٌ see عَانَ for عَانَ.
 مَعْتَدٌ see عَدَا.
 مَعَرٌ and مَعَرَةٌ, see عَرَّ.
 مَعَرَ aor. o. To separate the goats from the sheep.
 مَعَرٌ generic noun, Goats.
 مَعَرٌ aor. a. To travel fast and far. مَاعِرٌ Household stuff, whatever is of common and necessary use, also alms.
 مَعَى comm. gend. Plur. أَمْعَاءُ Intestines; no verbal root.
 مَعِينٌ see عَانَ for عَانَ.
 مَعِيرَاتٌ see غَارَ for غَارَ.

- مَعْنٍ plur. of مَعْنٍ see غَنَى.
 مَعْنٍ see نَعْنٍ.
 مَعَتْ To hate. مَعَتْ n.a. Hatred, anger; at 4 v. 26 it means an odious and abominable thing.
 مَعُو for مَعُو, see قَوَى.
 مَعِيَّتٌ see قَاتٌ for قَاتٌ.
 مَكَّ To suck dry. مَكَّة (2nd declension) Mecca.
 مَكِّي Fem. مَكِيَّة Of or belonging to Mecca, revealed at Mecca.
 مَكَّ aor. o. To delay, tarry, abide, remain (with مَكَّ). مَكَّ n.a. The act of tarrying, etc.; 17 v. 107, "Slowly and deliberately." مَكَّ part. act. One who tarries or remains.
 مَكَّرٌ aor. o. To contrive a plot; to plot against (with مَكَّر); to act deceitfully. مَكَّر A plot, a deceitful trick, contrivance. مَكَّر part. act. One who lays plots.
 مَكَّنٌ To hold high rank or authority. مَكَّن see مَكَّن. مَكَّن Firmly fixed, one whose rank is firmly established.—مَكَّن II. To establish firmly, strengthen, give authority to any one (with acc. or ل of pers. and مَكَّن of place, or with acc. of thing and ل of pers.); at 18 v. 94 مَكَّنِي is for مَكَّنِي, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 458, note.—مَكَّن IV. To give power, as مَكَّن 8 v. 72, "And he hath given thee power over them;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 454.
 مَكَا aor. o. To whistle. مَكَا n.a. Whistling.
 مَلَّ To baste a garment, convert. مَلَّة A religion, form of worship.—مَلَّ IV. To dictate.
 مَلَأ aor. a. To fill, as مَلَأ 7 v. 17, "Verily I will fill" (with acc. and مَلَأ). مَلَأ for مَلَأ, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 62, A quantity that fills anything, as مَلَأ 3 v. 85, "The Earth full." مَلَأ A band,

company, assembly; also chief men, princes, the nobility; **أَلَمْ لَا أَعْلَى** 38 v. 69, "The exalted Chiefs," i.e. the Angels; for the changes which this word undergoes when followed by an affixed pronoun see D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 95 and 117. **مَالِي** for **مَالٍ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 97, part. act. One who fills. **إِمْتَلَأْ** VIII. to be full.

مَلَايَ part. act. iii. f. of **لَقِيَ** q.v.

مَلَانِيَّة see **أَلَاكَ** for **لَاكَ**.

مَلَحَ aor. a. and i. *To salt*. **مَلَحَ** fem. Salt.

مَلَقَ *To wipe out*.—**إِمْلَأَقْ** n.a. IV. f. Poverty, want.

مَلَكَ aor. i. To possess, have power or dominion over; to be capable of, able to obtain (with acc. of thing and ل of pers.), as **فَمَنْ يَمْلِكُ** 48 v. 11, "For who hath any power to prevail for you with God?" **مَلِكٌ** n.a. That which is in any one's power; **بِمَلِكِنَا** 20 v. 90, "As far as lay in our power." **مُلْكٌ** Dominion, power, kingdom. **مَلِكٌ** sing. and plur. An angel, angels; see also **أَلَاكَ** for **لَاكَ**. **مَلِكٌ** One who possesses, a king; Plur. **مُلُوكٌ** part. act. One who is lord over, a possessor; **مَالِئ** name of the angel who has charge over Hell. **مَلَكُوتٌ** Dominion, kingdom. **مَلِيكٌ** A monarch. **مَمْلُوكٌ** part. pass. Possessed, owned.

مَلَا aor. o. *To run violently*. **مَلِيًّا** For a considerable time.—**أَمَلَى** IV. To prolong one's life, grant a respite (with ل of pers.); at 47 v. 27 the word may be rendered "he has continued to buoy them up with false hopes;" to dictate (with acc. of thing and عَلَى of pers.).

مِنْ مَأَ وَمِمَّا وَمِنْ

مَمَاتٌ see **مَمَاتٌ**.

مَمَحَنَ see **مَمَحَنَ**.

مَمْتَرِينَ Oblique plur. part. act. viii. f. of **مَرَى** q.v.

مَمَدٌ see **مَدٌ**.

مِنْ مَنَ وَمِنْ

مَنْ an indeclinable conjunctive pronoun meaning

He she or they who, one who, some who, whosoever; also interrogatively Who? In conditional propositions it governs the aorist in the conditional mood, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 32; for its influence on the temporal value of verbs see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 185, *et seq.*; although generally used to designate reasonable beings, instances may occasionally be noted to the contrary, as for example at 24 v. 44, but in these cases the irrational creatures are to some extent, by a figure of speech, assimilated to reasonable beings; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 356. **مِنْ مَنَ** and **مِنْ مَنَ** for **مِنْ مَنَ** and **مِنْ مَنَ**.

مِنْ a preposition signifying origin, composition, explanation, commencement, or separation; in its ordinary acceptation it is equivalent to of, from, or out of; or, when following a comparative, than; but it may occasionally be rendered on, by, by reason of, some or a portion of, of the same kind as, after the manner of, etc. It is frequently employed in negative propositions with the sense of any, as 3 v. 55, "Nor is there any Deity but God," or it may be regarded as an expletive, "There is no Deity," D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 490; **مِنْهُمْ** 28 v. 5, "At their hands," i.e. "At the hands of the Children of Israel;" 3 v. 121, "Of a sudden," or "on their arrival," see **فَوْرٌ**; **مِنْ خِلَافٍ** 5 v. 37, "On opposite sides;" **مِنْ وَجْهِكُمْ** 65 v. 6, "According to your means;" It is found

مَاْ Whatsoever or whensoever, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 194.

مَاْ aor. a. and o. *To serve*; and مَاْ *To be despicable*. مَاْ Despicable, contemptible; it may also be derived from مَاْ for مَاْ q.v.

مَاْ see مَاْ, rt. مَاْ.

مَاْ plur. of مَاْ, rt. مَاْ q.v.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ plur. of مَاْ, see مَاْ.

مَاْ acc. plur. of مَاْ, rt. مَاْ q.v.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ for مَاْ aor. o. *To die*; this is the usual form, but others are mentioned by lexicographers, as مَاْ or مَاْ aor. a. and مَاْ aor. i.; instances of the preterite with the first letter kesrated are found in most copies of the Korân, as مَاْ 23 v. 37, and مَاْ 23 v. 84; so also we have مَاْ in the 19th and مَاْ in the 21st chapter; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 114 and 242. مَاْ and مَاْ Death. مَاْ Plur. مَاْ Dead. مَاْ Plurs. مَاْ and مَاْ Dead, mortal, about to die. مَاْ noun of unity, One single death. مَاْ A dead body, that which is dead or dies of itself.—مَاْ IV. *To cause to die*; مَاْ 40 v. 11, "Thou hast caused us to die twice," in allusion to the second death which the body is said to undergo after its examination in the sepulchre by the two angels Munkar and Nakeer.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ aor. o. *To be agitated with waves (the sea)*; to press tumultuously like waves (with مَاْ). مَاْ n.a. A wave, the surge; used also as a collective noun, مَاْ 11 v. 44, "On waves like mountains."

مَاْ aor. o. *To be moved to and fro*. مَاْ n.a.

Agitation, fluctuation.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ (2nd declension) Moses.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ aor. o. *To be rich, especially in cattle*. مَاْ

Plur. مَاْ Riches, wealth, substance, possessions, and especially flocks and herds; مَاْ

69 v. 28, for مَاْ "My wealth;" the مَاْ is affixed because followed by a pause, and is hence named مَاْ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ aor. a. o. and i. *To be full of water (a well)*.

مَاْ for مَاْ Water, liquor. *Note*. The hamza when followed by an affixed pronoun and moveable by Damma is changed into مَاْ, as مَاْ for مَاْ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ see مَاْ.

مَاْ aor. i. *To be moved*; مَاْ 16 v. 15, "Lest it should move with you;" for the ellipse of the negative see مَاْ. مَاْ A table, properly, when set out with food.

مَاْ aor. i. *To provide food for*.

مَاْ aor. i. *To separate, discriminate, distinguish* (with acc. and مَاْ). مَاْ V. *To burst*, as مَاْ 67 v. 8, "It will almost burst with fury" (for مَاْ). VIII. *To be separated*; مَاْ 36 v. 59, "And be ye separated" (from the righteous).

ميسر see ميسرة.

وعد see ميعاد.

وقت see ميقات.

ميكال (2nd declension) Michael the Archangel.

مال aor. i. To incline, turn away from, turn aside

from the right way (with n.a. in acc.); to turn against (with على). ميل n.a. The act of turning aside. ميلة noun of unity, A single act of turning, as واحدة 4 v. 103, "At once," und vice.

ن

ن Initial letter of the 68th chapter, see آلم.

نا an indeclinable affixed pronoun meaning Our when following nouns, and Us when following verbs or prepositions; when affixed to the particles ان or ان and written اننا or اننا, although representing an accusative, it must be rendered We, as آشهد باننا 5 v. 111, "And bear thou witness that we are Moslems," or "resigned unto thee."

نادا 3rd pers. sing. fem. of نادى iii. f. of نادى q.v.

ناى aor. a. To retire, as رجائى 17 v. 85, "And he goes aside;" to go far away (with عن).

نبا aor. a. To be exalted, to announce. Plur. انباء News, an announcement, message, account or story, a prophecy, as at 6 v. 66. نبى A prophet, Plurs. نبين and انبياء (2nd declension). نبوة Prophecy.—نبا II. To announce, to make acquainted with, declare or relate a circumstance to another (with ب of thing, or with acc. of pers. and ب, من, or عن, also with acc. of pers. and ان).—نبا IV. To make one acquainted with, to inform (with double acc. or with acc. and ب).—نبا X. To seek information from (with acc. of pers. and ان).

نبت aor. o. To germinate, to produce—as a tree—

(with ب). نبات n.a. The germinating or springing up of plants; when used collectively, Plants, that which is produced from the ground; at 3 v. 32 it is figuratively applied to the "fruit of the womb."—انبت IV. To produce, put forth, to cause to grow or spring up (with acc. and عن, ب, فى, على).

نبد aor. i. To throw (with acc. and ب or فى of place); to reject; فنبدتها 20 v. 96, "And I threw it (into the mouth of the calf)," which thereupon became alive; The handful of dust to which this miraculous power is attributed was supposed to have been taken from the footsteps of the horse ridden by the angel Gabriel; at 8 v. 60 after فانبذ اليهم we must understand the accens. عهدهم, "Then throw back to them their covenant;" for the ellipse of the accusative or immediate objective complement see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 454.—انتبد VIII. To go aside (with من).

نبر aor. i. To defame.—نابر VI. To call one another names (with ب).

نبط aor. i. and o. To gush out.—استنبط X. To elicit or discover (the truth) in matters of difficulty.

نبيع aor. a. i. and o. To gush forth. ينبع Plur. ينابيع (2nd declension) A fountain, spring of water.

نَتَقَّ aor. o. To shake.

نَثَرَ aor. o. and i. To disperse. مَنثورٌ part. pass. Scattered.—نَثَرَ VIII. To be scattered.

نَجَدَّ aor. o. To overcome. نَجْدٌ n.a. An open highway; at 90 v. 10 it is to be understood of the two highways of good and evil.

نَجَسَ aor. a. To be dirty and impure. نَجَسٌ n.a. Filth, uncleanness.

نَجَلَ aor. i. To throw. النَجِيلُ (common gender) The Gospel, from the Greek ευαγγέλιον.

نَجَمَ aor. o. To appear. نَجْمٌ Plur. نُجُومٌ A star, or collectively, Stars, as at 16 v. 16 and 53 v. 1; a plant growing close to the earth with little or no stalk, as grass.

نَجَا aor. o. To escape, go free (with مَنْ). نَاجٌ part. act. One who escapes. نَجَاةٌ n.a. Salvation. نَجِيٌّ A secret; نَجِيًّا Privately. نَجْوَى n.a. (2nd declension) for نَجْوٍ D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp.

105 and 402, A private conference, clandestine discourse; at 17 v. 50 it appears to be used adverbially نَجْوَى وَإِذْ هُمْ نَجْوَى "And when they confer in private;" but Beidawee inclines to the opinion that this word both here and at 58 v. 8 is a plural of نَجِيٍّ with the sense of مُتَنَاجُونَ, viz. "Those who confer privately together."—نَجَى II. To deliver, set free (with acc. and مَنْ, إِلَى, or بِ); to raise up, as at 10 v. 92.

نَجَّى for مَنْجَى Plur. مَنْجُونَ for مَنْجِيٌّ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 113, part. act. One who delivers.—نَاجَى III. To hold a discourse with any one in private (with acc. of pers.).—نَجَى IV. To deliver (with acc. and مَنْ);

نَجَّى 70 v. 14, "Then (he wishes that this) might deliver him;" the nominative النَجَّادُ

"This ransom" being understood.—نَاجَى VI.

To hold a private discourse one with another (with ب of matter).

نَحَبَ aor. o. To vow. نَحْبٌ n.a. A vow, as قَضَى نَحْبَهُ 33 v. 23, "He has fulfilled his vow" by offering up his life for the Faith.

نَحَفَ aor. i. and o. To scrape, carve, prepare by scraping (with double acc. or with acc. and مَنْ).

نَحَرَ aor. a. To injure the jugular vein, to sacrifice by cutting the jugular vein.

نَحَسَ aor. a. To vex; and نَحِسَ To be unlucky.

نَحْسٌ Bad luck. نَحْسٌ Unlucky. نَحَّاسٌ Smoke without flame, also molten brass, both of which meanings have been assigned at 55 v. 35.

نَحَلَ aor. a. To make one a present; and نَحَلٌ aor. a. To be thin. نَحْلٌ comm. gen. generic noun, Bees. نَحْلَةٌ A free gift, especially one given as dowry.

نَحْنُ personal pronoun of comm. gender used both in the dual and plur. We.

نَخِرَ aor. a. To be worn full of holes. نَخِرٌ Worn, rotten (a bone).

نَخَلَ To sift. نَخْلٌ comm. gen. Plur. نَخِيلٌ generic noun, A date-palm; or collectively, Palm-trees. نَخْلَةٌ noun of unity, A (single) Palm-tree.

نَدَّ aor. i. To flee, run away. نَدٌّ Plur. أَنْدَادٌ Like, equal, a match, an image or idol.

نَدِمَ aor. a. To be repentant, repent. نَادِمٌ part. act. One who repents, a penitent. نَدَامَةٌ n.a. Repentance.

نَدَى aor. o. To call. نَادَى for نَادَى A council. نَدَى A council.—نَادَى III. To call to, call upon, invoke, cry aloud; to make a proclamation (with إِلَى); to call, or invite (with إِلَى or ل),

as **يُنَادِي** 5 v. 63, "And when ye call to prayer;" (also with **مِنْ**), as **يُنَادِي** 50 v. 40, "The crier shall call from a near place;" said to be from Mount Moriah at Jerusalem, whence the angel Gabriel is to make a proclamation to all flesh to come to judgment; the meaning is that it shall be a proclamation to be heard by all; see also 41 v. 44, where the words **يُنَادُونَ** are interpreted "They shall be (like) those who are called to from afar," i.e. They shall not hear. **يُنَادِي** n.a. A cry, act of calling. **مُنَادٍ** part. act. One who makes a proclamation, a crier, a preacher.—**تُنَادِي** VI. To call one to another. **تُنَادِي** for **تُنَادِي** for **تُنَادِي**, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111, n.a. The act of calling one to another; **التَّنَادِي** 40 v. 34 is for **التَّنَادِي** the **ي** being omitted by poetic license at the end of the verse to preserve the rhyme.

نَذَر aor. o. and i. To vow, devote (with acc. and **لِ**). **نَذَر** Plur. **نُذِر** n.a. A vow. **نَذَر** or **نُذِر** A menacing, or warning; **نُذِر** is also plur. of **نَذِير** A warner or preacher.—**أَنْذَر** IV. To warn, admonish, preach to (with acc. of pers. and **بِ**, or with **لَا**); to threaten with, give warning of (with double acc.). **مُنْذِر** part. act. A preacher, One who warns, admonishes, or threatens. **مُنْذَر** part. pass. Warned.

نَزَدَ 1st pers. plur. aor. viii. f. of **زَادَ** q.v.

نَزَعَ aor. i. To pluck out, bring out, snatch away, extract, withdraw, or draw out somewhat sharply (with acc. and **مِنْ**); to strip off (with acc. and **عَنْ**). **نَازِع** part. act. One who plucks out, as **وَالنَّازِعَاتِ غَرَقَا** 79 v. 1, "By (the

angels) who tear out (the souls of the wicked) with violence." **نَزَعَ** adjective of intensity, Plucking forcibly or continuously, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 322.—**نَارَعَ** III. To dispute with any one (with acc.).—**تَنَارَعَ** VI. To dispute one with another (with **فِي** of matter, or with acc. and **بَيْنَ**); at 52 v. 23 it is used with acc. of thing and **فِي** of place, and is there to be interpreted "They shall present to one another."

نَزَع aor. a. To slander, sow dissensions (with **بَيْنَ**); to incite to evil, as at 7 v. 199. **نَزَع** n.a. An evil suggestion, incitement to evil.

نَزَف aor. i. To exhaust (a well); in the Pass. it means to be exhausted or inebriated from drink (with **عَنْ**).

نَزَلَ aor. i. To descend (with **بِ** into, or **مِنْ** from, a place). **نَزْلٌ** That which is prepared for a guest, entertainment, an abode, a gift. **نَزْلَةٌ** noun of unity, Literally, One descent; **نَزْلَةٌ** Once, as **رَأَى نَزْلَةً أُخْرَى** 53 v. 13, "He saw him once again." **مَنَازِلُ** (2nd declension) plur. of **مَنْزِلٌ** A mansion, station, as of the moon at 10 v. 5 and 36 v. 39.—**نَزَلَ** II. To cause to descend, send down, especially from Heaven (with acc. and **إِلَى**, **عَلَى**, **مِنْ**, and **بِ**). **تَنْزِيلٌ** n.a. A sending down (from Heaven), a divine revelation, a name given to the *Qur'ān* as having been sent down from Heaven. **مُنْزِلٌ** part. act. One who sends down. **مُنْزَلٌ** part. pass. Sent down.—**أَنْزَلَ** IV. To cause to descend, send down, make to come down (with acc. and **فِي**, **لِ**, **إِلَى**, **عَلَى**, and **مِنْ**). **مُنْزِلٌ** part. act. One who causes to descend, a receiver of guests, one who provides hospitality. **مُنْزَلٌ** part. pass. Sent down; At 23 v. 30 **مُنْزَلًا** may

be considered as the noun of time or place of coming down; it is also written مَنَزَلًا v. *suprà*; in the former case it may be rendered "Cause my descent to be blessed;" in the latter, "Make me to inhabit a blessed abode."—تَنَزَّلَ V. To descend gently and gradually (with عَلَى).

نَسَا aor. a. To chide (camels). نَسِيءٌ The putting off a sacred month till a later month. مَنَسَاءٌ A staff.

نَسَبَ aor. o. and i. To make mention of any one's lineage. نَسَبٌ Plur. أَنْسَابٌ n.a. Consanguinity; at 25 v. 56 the words نَسَبًا وَصِهْرًا must be taken adverbially as though the phrase were ذَا نَسَبٍ وَصِهْرٍ "Capable of consanguinity and affinity;" meaning perhaps male and female.

نَسَخَ aor. a. To abolish, destroy, abrogate, nullify; to transcribe or copy. نُسْخَةٌ A copy or exemplar (of a book).—اِسْتَنْسَخَ X. To transcribe or copy out.

نَسَرَ aor. o. and i. To remove, tear with the beak. نَسْرٌ n.a. An eagle or vulture; Nasr, name of an idol worshipped by the Pagans both before and after the Flood.

نَسَفَ aor. i. To destroy from the foundations, uproot, reduce to powder and scatter abroad, to winnow as chaff. نَسْفٌ n.a. The act of reducing to powder and winnowing, etc.

نَسَكَ aor. o. To lead a religious life, to sacrifice. نُسْكٌ n.a. Religious service, a victim for sacrifice. نَاسِكٌ part. act. One who is devoted to religious observances. مَنَسَكٌ A ceremonial. مَنَاسِكٌ (2nd declension) plur. of مَنَسِكٌ Places for sacrifice, rites and ceremonies.

نَسَلَ aor. o. To beget or bring forth (an animal);

aor. i. and o. To hasten (with مِنْ). نَسْلٌ n.a. Progeny, stock; at 2 v. 201 it would seem to be understood of the young of flocks and other domestic animals.

نَسِيَ aor. a. To forget, neglect. نَسِيٌّ A forgotten thing. نَسِيٌّ Forgetful. نِسْوَةٌ and نِسَاءٌ Women; The sing. of these words is wanting, but instead of it the word اِمْرَأَةٌ is employed, see مَرَأٌ. مَنَسِيٌّ part. pass. Forgotten, neglected, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 108.—اُنْسَى IV. To cause to forget (with double acc.); at 2 v. 100 نُنْسِيهَا may be taken to signify "We cause it to be forgotten;" there are also other readings.

نَشَأَ aor. a. To grow, increase, to be raised up. نَاشِئٌ The first hour or early portion of the day or night; various interpretations are given of 73 v. 6 where this word occurs; according to one it is the part. act. and agrees with نَفْسًا understood, "The person who rises by night (to prayer);" others hold it to be a form of the noun of action, and translate it "To rise by night." نَشَأٌ Production.—نَشَأَ II. To bring up, educate (with acc. and فِي). اَنْشَأَ IV. To produce, raise, create (with acc. and فِي or مِنْ). اِنْشَاءٌ n.a. Production, creation; 56 v. 34, "Verily we have created them by a (novel or peculiar) creation." مُنْشِئٌ part. act. One who produces. مُنْشِئٌ Plur. مُنْشِئَاتٌ for مُنْشِئَاتٌ Having lofty sails, or it may be the part. pass. Raised on high (by the waves).

نَشَرَ aor. o. To unfold, spread abroad (with acc. and لِ). نَشْرٌ n.a. A spreading abroad. نُشُورٌ n.a. A bringing to life, resurrection, resuscitation (from sleep), as at 25 v. 49. نَاشِرٌ part. act. One who spreads abroad; the words اَنْشَارَاتٍ

نَشَرًا 77 v. 3 may refer either to the Angels who spread abroad God's decrees, or to the winds which spread rain over the earth ; some again have understood the passage to refer to the verses of the Korân, etc. مَنشُورٌ part. pass. Spread open.—مُنشَرٌ part. pass. II. f. Unfolded, expanded.—أَنشَرَ IV. To resuscitate (with acc. and ب); to raise the dead. مُنْشَرٌ part. pass. Raised from the dead.—إِنشَرَ VIII. To be spread abroad, disperse themselves (with فى). مُنْتَشِرٌ part. act. That which spreads itself abroad.

نَشَرَ aor. o. and i. To rise up, *to behave ill—a woman towards her husband, or a husband towards his wife.* نُشُورٌ n.a. Ill-conduct or perverseness on the part of a husband or wife towards one another.—أَنشَرَ IV. To raise.

نَشَأَ aor. i. To go out from a place, *draw up a bucket at one pull.* نَشَأٌ n.a. The act of drawing up quickly and easily. نَاشِطٌ part. act. One who draws up easily; the words نَاشِطَاتٍ and نَشَاطٌ which occur at 79 v. 2 are by some referred to the Angels who draw forth the souls of the blessed in a smooth and gentle manner; but as with the commencement of the 77th chapter, the explanations of the whole passage vary greatly, see نَاشِرٌ.

نَصَبَ aor. o. To place, fix, erect, *afflict*; and نَصَبَ aor. a. To use diligence, as at 94 v. 7, نَاصِبٌ “And when thou hast finished (thy relaxation) be instant (in prayer, or in thanks to God).” نَصَبٌ n.a. Calamity. نَصَبٌ n.a. Labour, fatigue. نَصَبٌ Plur. أَنْصَابٌ A standard, as at 70 v. 43; a stone used by the Pagan Arabs on which they made sacrifices, as at 5 v. 4; an idol, image, or statue,

as at 5 v. 92. نَصِيبٌ A part, portion. نَاصِبٌ part. act. Labouring, weary.

أَنصَتَ aor. i. *To be silent.*—أَنصَتَ IV. Idem.

نَصَحَ aor. a. To admonish, counsel, give good advice, be sincere and faithful (with ل of pers.). نَصَحٌ n.a. Counsel, advice. نَاصِحٌ part. act. One who counsels or advises, one who acts as a sincere friend to (with ل). نَصُوحٌ True and sincere (repentance).

نَصَرَ aor. o. To aid, assist, succour, protect; to deliver (with acc. and مِن) وَلَيَنْصُرَنَّ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ 22 v. 41, “And verily God will succour those who aid him,” i.e. his religion; to grant a victory to (with acc. and عَلَى), thus at 9 v. 14, “And he will give you the victory over them.” نَصْرٌ n.a. Aid, assistance, victory. نَاصِرٌ part. act. Plurs. نَاصِرُونَ and أَنْصَارٌ One who aids, etc., a protector. نَوِيسِرٌ Plur. أَنْصَارٌ A helper, defender, protector; the name أَنْصَارٌ “The helpers or allies,” was given as an honorary distinction to those of the inhabitants of Medina who were the first to take part with Mohamammad. نَصَارَى (2nd declension) plur. of أَنْصَارٌ A Christian, so called from نَصْرَانٌ Nazareth. نَصْرَانِيٌّ Christian. مَنصُورٌ part. pass. Aided, assisted.—تَنَاصَرُوا VI. To aid one another; at 37 v. 25 تَتَنَاصَرُونَ is for تَتَنَاصَرُونَ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 221.—إِنصَرَ VIII. To avenge one's-self, take vengeance (with مِن of pers.); to defend one's-self, deliver one's-self. مُنْتَصِرٌ part. act. One who is able to defend himself.

إِسْتَنْصَرَ X. To ask assistance of any one (with acc. of pers.).

نَصَفَ aor. o. *To reach the middle, or take half of anything.* نِصْفٌ The half.

نَصَا aor. o. *To seize by the forelock.* نَصَا Plur.
نَوَاسِي (2nd declension) A forelock.

نَضَجَ aor. a. *To be ripe, done enough in cooking.*

نَضَحَ aor. a. *To sprinkle with water.* نَضَّاحٌ Pouring
forth copiously and continuously.

نَضَدَ aor. i. *To spread (carpets) one over another.*
نَضِيدٌ Piled one over another. مَنَضُودٌ part.
pass. Spread over one another, piled up in
order; وَطَّحَ مَنَضُودٌ 56 v. 28, "And the acacia
overspread with piles of flowers."

نَضَّرَ aor. o. *To endow with brilliancy and beauty, to
shine.* نَضْرَةٌ Brightness, refulgence. بَاصِرٌ
part. act. Shining.

نَطَحَ aor. a. *To butt at with the horns.* نَاطِحَةٌ That
which is gored to death. Note. The *ī* is com-
monly added to adjectives when changed into
nouns substantive by what is called اَلنَّقْلُ
D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 279, note.

نَطَفَ aor. o. and i. *To drop.* نَظْفَةٌ Sperma genitale.

نَطَقَ aor. i. *To speak articulately and clearly, to
speak (with عَلَى and بِ), as يَنْطِقُ عَلَيْكُمْ بِالْحَقِّ*
45 v. 28, "It speaks concerning you with
truth;" 53 v. 3, "Neither doth he speak of his own will."
مَنْطِقٌ n.a. Speech, language, as عَلَّمَنَا مَنْطِقَ الطَّيْرِ 27 v.
16, "We have been taught the language of
birds." اَنْطَقَ IV. *To cause to utter articulate
sounds.*

نَظَّأ aor. o. *To look, behold (with إِلَى or فِي); to
look on, look at (with acc.); to look for, expect
(with acc. or with أَنْ), as at 2 v. 206, 38 v. 14,
etc.; to see, consider (sometimes with إِلَى, also
with هَلْ, أَتَى, or كَيْفَ); عَلَى الْأَرَائِكِ يَنْظُرُونَ*
83 v. 23, "Seated upon couches they shall
contemplate (objects of delight);" to wait for

(with acc.), as at 57 v. 13; to regard, as وَلَهُمْ
يَنْظُرُونَ 2 v. 157, "They shall not be regarded,"
or it may be "Neither shall they be waited
for," i.e. time shall not be given them for
repentance. نَظَرَ n.a. A look. نَاطِرٌ part. act.
One who looks at, beholds, observes, or waits
for, a spectator. نَظْرَةٌ A single glance. نَظْرَةٌ
A respite. اَنْظَرَ IV. *To grant one a respite;*
to put off, as فَلَا تَنْظُرُونِ Poeticé for
7 v. 194, "And do not put me off (by any
delay)." اِنْتَظَرَ part. pass. Respited. اِنْتَظَرَ
VIII. *To expect, wait, await.* مُنْتَظِرٌ part. act.
One who waits or expects.

نَعَجَ aor. a. and o. *To go quickly (a camel); aor. o.
To be very white.* نَعَجَةٌ Plur. نِعَاجٌ An ewe
sheep.

نَعَسَ aor. a. *To be weak, somnolent.* نَعَاسٌ n.a.
Drowsiness, sleepiness.

نَعَى aor. a. and i. *To call aloud to (with بِ); pro-
perly, To call sheep, croak as a raven.*

نَعَلَ aor. a. *To give shoes to any one.* نَعْلٌ fem. A
shoe.

نَعِمَ aor. a. o. and i. *To enjoy the comforts and con-
veniences of life, to be joyful.* نَعَمٌ Yea; For
the difference between نَعَمَ and بَلَى see بَلَى.
نَعِمَ an irregular verb found in the Korán only
in the masc. 3rd pers. sing., it is called by
grammarians فِعْلُ اَلْمَدْحِ or verb of praise, its
meaning is *To be excellent*, thus نَعِمَ اَلْمَوْلَى 8
v. 41, "He is an excellent master;" it may
generally be rendered *How excellent!* as
نَعِمَ اَلثَّوَابُ 18 v. 30, "How excellent a re-
ward!" It is used alike with both sing. and
plur., thus فَنَعِمَ اَلْمَاهِدُونَ 51 v. 48, *Lit.* "How
excellent (are we) who spread it out;" فَلَنَعِمَ
37 v. 73, "Verily how excellent—

or gracious,—were those who answered," i.e. "We returned a gracious answer." نَعِمًا for مَا نَعِمَ or مَا نَعِمَ بِه, as 4 v. 61, "How excellent is the admonition which he gives you;" it is also written نَعِمًا Plur. أَنْعَامٌ Cattle. نَاعِمٌ part. act. Rejoicing, joyful. نَعْمَةٌ Comfort and convenience of life. نِعْمَةٌ Plur. أَنْعَمَ Grace, kindness, favour, beneficence; this word is sometimes spelt نَعَمَتٌ, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 276, *note*. نَعِيمٌ Happiness, delight, pleasure. نَعَمَاءَ (2nd declension) Grace, favour.—نَعَمٌ II. To provide good things for any one (with acc. of pers.).—أَنْعَمَ IV. To be gracious towards (with عَلَى of pers.); to confer (benefits) upon (with acc. and عَلَى of pers.).

نَعَضَ aor. o. and i. To shake—the head.—نَعَضَ IV. To wag the head at any one (with acc. of رَأْسٌ and إِلَى of pers.).

نَفَثَ aor. i. and o. To blow. نَفَّاثٌ One who blows, as أَلْهَمَاتٌ فِي الْعُقَدِ 113 v. 4, "The women who blow on knots," a kind of incantation.

نَفَحَ aor. a. To diffuse an odour, to blow (the wind). نَفْحَةٌ One single breath.

نَفَخَ aor. o. To blow with the mouth, breathe (with فِي) نَفْحَةٌ A single blast.

نَفَدَ aor. a. To vanish, fail, to be exhausted. نَفَادٌ n.a. A failure, failing.

نَفَذَ aor. o. To penetrate (as an arrow), to pass beyond or out of (with مِنْ).

نَفَرَ aor. o. and i. To run away through fright, to go forth to any business, as to war, at 9 v. 123 (with فِي). نَفَرٌ People, a company of men not exceeding ten nor less than three. نَفَرٌ n.a. The act of running away, or being a fugitive; in the Korân it means the act of

flying from the truth. نَفِيرٌ A company or number of men taking part with any one, as in war.—مُسْتَنْفِرٌ part. act. X. f. One who takes to flight, fugitive.

نَفَسَ To injure by casting an evil eye upon any one. نَفْسٌ fem. Plur. أَنْفُسٌ and نُفُوسٌ A soul, a living soul or person; as in Arabic there are no reflective personal pronouns, their place is partly supplied by the words نَفْسٌ, نَفْسِي, etc., see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 286, *et seq.*; in this sense أَنْفُسَهُمْ and the rest must be translated himself, itself, themselves, etc.; بَعِيرٌ نَفْسٍ 5 v. 35, "Without (his having slain) a soul,"—unless in case of retaliation or as a punishment for murder; نَفَسًا when used adverbially, as at 4 v. 3, means willingly, see طَابَ rt. طَابَ طَابٌ 10 v. 16, "Of my own accord, at my own pleasure."—تَنَفَّسَ V. To shine (the dawn); إِذَا تَنَفَّسَ 81 v. 18, "By the dawn when it clears away the darkness by its breath."—تَنَافَسَ VI. To long for, aspire after. مُتَنَافِسٌ part. act. One who longs or aspires after.

نَفَسَ aor. o. To pick or tease wool; to stray for food by night (with فِي). مَنَفُوسٌ part. pass. Teased, carded.

نَفَعَ aor. a. To be useful to, to profit; to avail (with عِنْدَ) نَفْعٌ n.a. Use, utility, usefulness, profit. مَنَافِعٌ (2nd declension) plur. of مَنَفْعَةٌ An advantage, that which is useful or profitable.

نَفَقَ To be saleable; aor. a. and o. To come out of its hole (a jerboa). نَفْقٌ n.a. A hole, properly, in a place from whence there is another exit; the word occurs at 6 v. 35, and the meaning of the passage is as follows, "If thou art able to seek out for thyself a hole, so that thou

mayest enter into the bowels of the earth, etc., and bring them a sign (*then do so*);" the correlative proposition known as the **جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ** or answer to the condition being understood; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 611. **نَفَقَةٌ** Expenditure, that which any one expends.—**نَافِقٌ** III. *To enter into its hole, to which there are generally ten or a dozen entrances (a jerboa), and hence, as it is said, to be a hypocrite in religion, professing to believe first one thing and then another.* **نِفَاقٌ** n.a. Hypocrisy. **مُنافِقٌ** part. act. One who is a hypocrite in religion.—**أَنَفَقَ** IV. To spend, expend one's substance (with acc. and **فِي** or **مِنْ**, also with **عَلَى** of pers.); this word is frequently used in the Korân to signify to expend one's substance in alms or other good works, and in this sense the accus. is occasionally understood, as at 2 v. 2. **مُنْفِقٌ** part. act. One who expends his substance in almsgiving and other good works. **إِنْفَاقٌ** n.a. The act of spending. **نَفَّلَ** *To give booty.* **نَفْلٌ** Plur. **أَنْفَالٌ** Booty, spoils. **نَافِلَةٌ** A gift, a work of supererogation, as prayers over and above what are commanded, or a gift over and above what is asked. **نَفَاً** aor. o. To remove, expel (with **مِنْ**). **نَقَبَ** aor. o. *To dig through (a wall).* **نَقَبٌ** n.a. The act of digging through. **نَقِيبٌ** A captain or leader.—**نَقَبَ** II. To pass or wander through, to search out (with **فِي**). **نَقَذَ** *To liberate.*—**أَنْقَذَ** IV. To set free, deliver (with acc. and **مِنْ**), **إِسْتَنْقَذَ** X. To seek to deliver (with acc. and **مِنْ**). **نَقَرَ** aor. o. *To strike*; Pass. **نُقِرَ** *To be blown (a trumpet).* **نَقِيرٌ** The groove in a date-stone; **نَقِيرًا** In the smallest matter. **نَاقُورٌ** A trumpet.

نَقَصَ aor. o. *To be deficient, to diminish, lessen; to cause a loss or deficiency as at 50 v. 4, مَا تَنْقُصُ الْأَرْضُ مِنْهُمْ* "What part of them the earth consumes," viz. their bodies; to fall short, fail or be wanting in anything (with double acc.), as at 9 v. 4. **نَقْصٌ** n.a. Loss, diminution. **مَنْقُوصٌ** part. pass. Diminished. **نَقَضَ** aor. o. and i. *To make a crashing noise, to break or violate (a treaty), to untwist, as at 16 v. 94. نَقَضَ* n.a. The act of violating (a covenant).—**أَنْقَضَ** IV. To wring, as a load from getting loose on the back. **نَفَعَ** aor. a. *To soak, raise a sound.* **نَفْعٌ** n.a. Dust rising and floating in the air. **نَفَمَ** *To devour*; aor. i. To dislike, disapprove; 9 v. 75, "وَمَا نَقَمُوا إِلَّا أَنْ أَغْنَاهُمْ اللَّهُ" "And their only reason for disliking (the plot to destroy Mohammar) was that God had enriched them, etc.;" to reject, take vengeance on (with **مِنْ** of pers.).—**إِنْتَقَمَ** VIII. To take vengeance on (with **مِنْ** of pers.). **إِنْتِقَامٌ** n.a. Vengeance. **مُنْتَقِمٌ** part. act. One who takes vengeance, an avenger. **نَكَبَ** aor. o. To turn aside (with **عَنْ**). **نَكَبٌ** part. act. One who turns aside. **مَنَاكِبٌ** (2nd declension) plur. of **مَنْكَبٌ** A shoulder, a tract of country. **نَكَلٌ** 1st pers. plur. aor. cond. viii. f. of **كَالَ** for **كَيْلٌ** q.v. **نَكَتَ** aor. o. and i. *To untwist (a rope), break (a covenant), violate an oath; used both with and without an accusative.* **نَكَتٌ** Plur. **أَنْكَاتٌ** The untwisted strands of a rope. **نَجَحَ** aor. a. and i. *To perforate to marry a husband or wife.* **نِكَاحٌ** n.a. Marriage.—**أَنْكَحَ** IV. To give in marriage (with acc. of pers. given, as

- at 24 v. 32, also of pers. to whom given, as at 2 v. 220).—**اِسْتَنْخَمَ** X. To wish to marry.
- نَكَدَ** aor. o. *To croak with all his might (a raven);* and **نَكَدَ** aor. a. *To be wretched and miserable (life).* **نَكِدٌ** Niggardly.
- نَكَرَ** aor. a. *To be ignorant of, to ignore, disavow, to feel a repugnance towards.* **نُكْرٌ** and **نُكْرٌ** Iniquitous, horrible, unknown, unheard of, as at 18 v. 86. **نَكِيرٌ** Denial, reprobation, change; **نَكِيرٌ** 22 v. 43, "How great was the change which I made in their condition;" **نَكِيرٌ** is here put Poeticè for **نَكِيرِي** D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497. **أَنْكَرَ** (2nd declension) comp. form, Most disagreeable.—**نَكَرَ** II. To transform (a thing) so that it cannot be recognized (with acc. and **لِ** of pers.).—**أَنْكَرَ** IV. *To be ignorant of, deny.* **مُنْكَرٌ** part. act. One who knows not, disavows, or denies. **مُنْكَرٌ** part. pass. Unknown, disallowed, unwarrantable, unlawful, the opposite to **مَعْرُوفٌ**, see 3 v. 100; denial, as at 22 v. 71.
- نَكَسُوا** aor. o. *To turn down or upside down, as* **نَكَسُوا** 21 v. 66, *Lit.* "They were turned upside down upon their heads," meaning that they relapsed into idolatry. **نَاكِسٌ** part. act. One who bends down.—**نَكَسَ** II. *To cause one to bend or bow down.*
- نَكَصَ** aor. i. *To fall back, retreat, as* **نَكَصَ** 8 v. 50, *Lit.* "He retreated upon his two heels."
- نَكَفَ** aor. o. *To endure a shower of rain to the end, to wipe tears from off the face.*—**اِسْتَنْكَفَ** X. *To disdain (with* **أَنْ** *or* **عَنْ**).
- نَكَلَ** aor. o. and i. *To retire;* and **نَكَلَ** *To take example.* **نَكَالٌ** Plur. **أَنْكَالٌ** A fetter. **نَكَالٌ** An example, a punishment.—**تَنَكَّيْلٌ** n.a. II. f. The act of punishing or making an example.
- نَمَ** aor. o. and i. *To spread calumnies.* **نَمِيمٌ** Calumny, slander.
- نَمَارِقٌ** (2nd declension) plur. of **نَمْرَقٌ** A cushion, *prop.* a pad placed upon a saddle; no verbal root.
- نَمَلٌ** aor. o. *To malign.* **نَمَلٌ** generic noun, Ants. **أَنَاوِلٌ** (2nd declension) plur. of **أَنْمَلَةٌ** The tips of the fingers.
- نَهَجَ** aor. a. *To point out the way.* **مِنْهَاجٌ** A clear and open way.
- نَهَرَ** aor. a. *To cause (a stream) to flow, to repulse, reproach.* **أَنْهَارٌ** plur. of **نَهْرٌ** A river. **نَهْرٌ** A river. **نَهَارٌ** A day from dawn or from sunrise till sunset as opposed to night.
- نَهَى** aor. a. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 250, *To forbid, interdict, prohibit, hinder (with acc. or with acc. and* **عَنْ**); also **نَهَوَ** aor. o. *To be intelligent;* **نَهَى** 79 v. 40, "He restrained his soul;" **نَهَى** is also used with **أَنْ**, as **أَنْ أَعْبُدَ**, 6 v. 56, "I am forbidden to worship," (see **أَنْ**).
- نَهَى** Understanding. **نَاهِيٌّ** for **نَاهِيٌّ** part. act. One who forbids.—**تَنَاهَى** VI. *To forbid one another (with* **عَنْ**).
- نَهَى** VIII. *To refrain one's-self, to abstain, desist (used occasionally with* **عَنْ**).
- مُنْتَهَى** noun of time or place, A fixed term, a terminus or limit; **سِدْرَةُ الْمُنْتَهَى** 53 v. 14, "The Lote-tree beyond which there is no passing," see **سِدْرَةٌ**. **مُنْتَهَى** for **مُنْتَهَى** part. act. One who desists; Plur. **مُنْتَهِيُونَ** for **مُنْتَهِيُونَ** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 113.
- نَزَّ** aor. o. *To rise with difficulty; to weigh down—* a load (with **بِ** of pers.).
- نَوَاصِي** plur. of **نَاصِيَةٌ**, rt. **نَصَا** q.v.

نَاب aor. o. *To supply the place of another.*—اَنَابَ IV. To repent and turn to God (with اِلَى).
 مُنِيب part. act. One who turns with repentance to God.
 نَاح aor. o. *To lament.* نُوح proper name, Noah.
 نُوذُوا 3rd pers. plur. pret. pass. of نَادَى iii. f. of نَدَا q.v.
 نَار aor. o. *To shine.* نَار fem. Fire. نُور Light.—
 مُنِير part. act. IV. f. He or that which gives light, enlightening.
 نَاس aor. o. *To be shaken to and fro (anything hanging).* نَاس for اَنَاس Men, people; a collective noun regarded as the plur. of اِنْسَان A man, human being, rt. اَنَس q.v. It is said to embrace also the Genii and evil spirits, but I can recall no passage in the Korān where it is so employed.
 نَاس aor. o. *To take, seize.*—تَنَاس n.a. VI. f. The act of taking or receiving, reception; وَأَنَّى 34 v. 51, "And how should they receive (the faith) from a far distant place?" i.e. beyond the grave.
 نَاص aor. o. *To retreat, remain behind, fly.* مَنَاص Time or place of retreat.

نَاق aor. o. *To clean the flesh from fat.* نَاقَة A she-camel.
 نَالَ aor. o. *To bestow*; and aor. a. for نَوَلَ D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 242, to grant (with acc. of pers. and ب of thing), see نَالَ for نِيل.
 نَام aor. o. *To win a sleeping match.* نَوْم n.a. Sleep.
 نَائِم part. act. One who sleeps. مَنَام Time or place of sleeping, a dream.
 نُون The letter ن, a fish; ذُو النُون The Lord of the Fish, name of the Prophet Jonah.
 نَوَى aor. i. *To intend.* نَوَى Intention, a date-stone.
 نَالَ aor. i. and a. D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 243, To obtain, get (with مِّن); to attain, reach, be acceptable to (with acc. of pers.), as at 22 v. 38; it may occasionally be rendered by the Passive It is given, as 7 v. 35, "Their portion (of the good things of this life) shall be given them from (that which is written in) the Book of God's decrees." كَيْل n.a. That which any one gets or receives; at 9 v. 121, the only place where it occurs, it must be taken in a bad sense, meaning death, imprisonment, or other injury.

8

and when preceded by kesra or by ي either quiescent after kesra or jazmated after fatha, ه, an indeclinable affixed personal or possessive pronoun of 3rd pers. sing. masc.; when affixed to a verb or preposition as a personal pronoun it means him or it, and when to a noun as a possessive, his or its; This particle must not be confounded with ه, which is occasionally found at the end of words in case of pause,

and hence called هَاءُ السُّكُوتِ or هَاءُ الْوَقْفِ; see instances in the 69th chapter, at the 19th and some following verses.
 ه indeclinable affixed personal or possessive pronoun of 3rd pers. sing. fem. Her, it, its, see ه.
 ه is likewise an interjection, Lo! behold!; it is occasionally prefixed to other words, as هَاهُنَا written also هَهُنَا Here, هَاذَا or more commonly هَذَا This, and other words, without

apparently adding much to their signification ; D. S. Gr. T. 1, pp. 441 and 536. **هَاتُوا** Take ye! for **هَاتُمْ**, the **ك** being changed into hamza; **هَاتَا** when thus followed by the affixed pronoun **ك** has the sense of **خُذْ** Take! the word occurs at 69 v. 19; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 579.

هَاتُوا Bring! produce! Some doubt exists as to the derivation of this word; according to De Sacy it stands for the Plur. Imperat. of the iii. f. of **أَتَى** To come, but it bears a meaning more in conformity with the iv. f. of that verb q.v. See also D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 256.

هَاتَيْنِ oblique fem. dual of **هَذَا** q.v.

هَارُوتَ (2nd declension) Hārūt, name of a rebellious angel, see **مَارُوتَ**.

هَآؤُمْ see **هَآ**.

هَبَطَ aor. i. and o. To fall down, descend, come down (with **وَسْ**); to go down into (with acc.), as at 2 v. 58.

هَبَا aor. o. To be raised so as to float in the air (dust). **هَبَاءٌ** Dust floating in the air.

هَجَدَ To sleep, watch.—**تَجَدَّ** V. To watch (with **ب**).

هَجَرَ aor. o. To separate one's-self from, break off an acquaintance with, leave off, abstain from, quit, leave alone; to rave deliriously, to talk nonsense. **هَجْرٌ** n.a. The act of separating one's-self from another. **مَهْجُورٌ** part. pass. Spoken in a wild and delirious manner.—

هَاجَرَ III. To migrate (with **إِلَى**, also with **فِي**); to fly one's country, emigrate, become a refugee (with **فِي**), as **الَّذِينَ هَاجَرُوا فِي آلِهِ** 16 v. 43, i.e. **فِي حَقِّ آلِهِ** "Those who have fled their country in pursuance of their duty to God, or for his sake," so also **مَنْ يَهَاجِرْ فِي سَبِيلِ آلِهِ** 4 v. 101, "He who flies his country (walking)

in the path of God's religion." **مُهَاجِرٌ** part. act. One who flies from his country, a refugee; **الْمُهَاجِرُونَ** Those who fled from Mecca to avoid persecution on account of their religion.

هَجَعَ aor. a. To sleep.

هَدَّ aor. o. To break, demolish. **هَدَّ** n.a. Demolition; **هَدَا** In utter ruin.

هَدَمَ aor. i. To overturn.—**هَدَمَ** II. To demolish.

هَدَّهْدَ To coo (as a dove). **هَدَّهْدٌ** A Hoopoe.

هَدَى aor. i. To lead in the right way, direct aright (with double acc. or with acc. and **لِ** or **إِلَى**); to follow a right course; **هَدَانِي** 6 v. 80, "He has directed me," for **هَدَانِي** D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 118, and T. 2, p. 497. **هَدَى** n.a. A victim for sacrifice, an offering. **هَدَى** n.a. comm. gend. A direction, that which indicates the right way. **هَدِيَّةٌ** A gift, offering. **هَادٍ** part. act. One who directs, a director, guide. **أَهْدَى** (2nd declension) comp. form, One who is a better guide, or who follows a better direction. —**إِهْدَى** VIII. To be directed aright (with **لِ** or **إِلَى**). **مُهْتَدٍ** part. act. having like the verb a pass. signification, Guided aright, led into the right way.

هَذَا or **هَٰذَا** Fem. **هَٰذِهِ**; Dual **هَٰذَانِ** Fem. **هَٰتَانِ** and oblique Fem. **هَٰتَيْنِ** or **هَٰتَيْنِ**; Plur. **هَٰؤُلَاءِ** This, these; a compound word consisting of the particle **هَآ** Lo! behold! and the demonstrative pronoun **ذَا**. Note. According to the system of the Arab grammarians all the above words are considered indeclinable nouns, and totally independent of each other, see **ذَا**.

هَرَبَ aor. o. To fly, run away. **هَرَبٌ** n.a. Flight.

هَرَعَ To walk with quick and trembling gait.—

أهرع IV. To make to go hastily (with إلى or على).

هرون (2nd declension) Aaron.

هزّ aor. o. To move, shake (with إلى of pers. and ب, as at 19 v. 25).—هزّ VIII. To stir one's-self, to be stirred or set in motion.

هزّ aor. a. To break; and هزّ aor. a. To mock, ridicule. هزّ n.a. A mockery, derision, ridicule, jest, laughing-stock.—هزّ X. To mock, scoff, ridicule, laugh any one to scorn (with ب). هزّ part. act. One who scoffs.

هزلّ aor. o. To be thin; and هزلّ aor. a. To joke. هزلّ n.a. A joke.

هزمّ aor. i. To squeeze with the hand, to put to flight. هزمّ part. pass. Routed, put to flight.

هشّ aor. o. and i. To beat down leaves from a tree, as اهشّ بها على غنمى 20 v. 19, "By means of it I beat down the leaves (as food) for my cattle."

هشمّ aor. i. To break, especially anything dry or hollow. هشمّ Dry sticks or stubble.

هضمّ aor. i. To break, injure, withhold that which is due; and هضمّ aor. a. To be thin and graceful. هضمّ n.a. The withholding of that which is due. هضمّ Thin and smooth, as the spathe of the Palm when distended with flowers.

هطعّ aor. a. To run forward with the eyes fixed in horror.—هطعّ part. act. IV. f. One who hastens with fixed gaze or extended neck.

هكذا Thus, a word compounded of the particles ها Behold, ك As, and ذا This.

هلّ particle of interrogation, Whether? Is there? Does he? etc.

هلّ To appear. أهلّ plur. of أهلّ A new moon, or according to some the moon during the first

and last two or three nights; at other times the moon is called قمر أهلّ IV. To invoke the name of God upon an animal in slaughtering it, as وما أهلّ به لعير الله 2 v. 168, Lit. "That on which invocation has been made to any other than God;" since the only flesh that can be lawfully used for food is that on which at the time of slaughter the words بسم الله have been pronounced.

هلعّ To be very impatient. هلعّ Very impatient.

هلكّ aor. a. and i. To perish, die, fall; it is sometimes found with عن, as لهلك من هلكّ عنّ 8 v. 44, "That he who perishes may perish in spite of clear evidence;" هلكّ عني 69 v. 29, "My power has fallen away from me." هالكّ part. act. One who perishes. تهلكّ Perdition. مهلكّ Time or place of destruction.—أهلكّ IV. To destroy, waste, cause to perish (with acc. and ب). مهلكّ part. act. One who destroys. مهلكّ part. pass. Destroyed.

هلمّ Come! bring! an anomalous verb, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 546; it is found in the Korân only in the above form; as إلتينا 33 v. 18, "Come to us;" هلمّ شهدآؤكم 6 v. 151, "Bring forward your witnesses."

همّ or after kesra, etc. همّ see ه, an indeclinable pronoun of 3rd pers. masc. plur.; Fem. هنّ or هنّ They; Dual هما or هما They two; when used as an affix after a verb or preposition همّ etc. must be rendered Them, and when after a noun, Their. All the above words are properly speaking distinct and indeclinable; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 455.

همّ aor. o. To ponder anything in the mind, to meditate, think about, design, to be anxious

about (with **هَـ**, also with **ب**); to plot against, as **وَهَمَّتْ كُلُّ أُمَّةٍ بِرَسُولِهِمْ** 40 v. 5, "And every nation has laid plots against their prophet."—**أَهَمَّ** IV. To make anxious.

هَمَّا or **هَـمَا**, see **هَمَّ**.

هَمَدَ aor. o. *To be extinguished, lifeless.* **هَامِدٌ** part. act. Barren and lifeless.

هَمَرَ aor. i. and o. *To impel, pour forth.*—**مُتَهَمِّرٌ** part. act. VII. f. Pouring forth.

هَمَزَ aor. i. and o. *To squeeze in the hand, to bite.* **هَمَّازٌ** comm. *gend. A back-biter.* **هَمَّازٌ** A slanderer. **هَمَزَاتٌ** Evil suggestions of the Devil.

هَمَسَ *To break, march all night without halting.* **هَمْسٌ** n.a. A shuffling sound, properly, of camels' feet.

هَمَنَ no primitive form, *To put anything in the girdle called هِمَامٌ.* **هَامَانٌ** (2nd declension) proper name, Haman.

هَنَ or **هِنَّ** They, them, their; an indeclinable pronoun of the 3rd pers. fem. plur., see **هَمَّ**.

هَنَّا aor. a. o. and i. *To anoint a camel with pitch, to be wholesome.* **هَنِيئًا** May it be wholesome or profitable, much good may it do you; the accusative or adverbial form of **هَنِيٌّ** Wholesome, digestible, as **فَكَلُوهُ هَنِيئًا مَرِيئًا** 4 v. 3, *Literally*, "Then eat it with easy digestion and wholesomeness," a figurative expression meaning "Take it and make use of it to your profit and advantage."

هُنَالِكَ There, in that place, composed of **هَـنَا** Here, with the affix **لِكَ**, in the same way as from the pronoun **ذَا** is formed the word **ذَلِكَ** or **ذَالِكَ**, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 513.

هَهْنَا for **هَاهُنَا** Here, composed of **هَـ** Behold! and **هَـنَا** Here, in this place.

هُوَ He, it, an indeclinable personal pronoun of the third pers. sing. masc.

هَادَ aor. o. *To return to one's duty (with إِلَى); to become a Jew.* **هُودٌ** Hood, name of a prophet said to have been sent to the tribe of 'Ad; the Jews, generic noun, same as **يَهُودٌ** q.v.

هَارَ aor. o. *To fall to ruin.* **هَارٌ** Weak, infirm, tottering.—**إِنْهَارٌ** VII. *To fall in ruin, tumble to pieces (with ب).*

هَوَاءٌ These; an indeclinable pronoun used as the plural of **هَذَا**, and composed of **هَـ** and **أَوَاءٌ** q.v.

هَانَ aor. o. *To be light, vile, despicable, quiet.*

هَوْنٌ n.a. Meekness, quietness, modesty.

هَوْنٌ n.a. Contempt, ignominy. **هَيِّنٌ** Light, easy.

أَهَوْنُ (2nd declension) comp. form, More or most easy.—**أَهَانَ** IV. *To despise, render contemptible.* **مُهَيِّنٌ** part. act. That which renders contemptible, ignominious, shameful. **مُهَيَّنٌ** part. pass. Despised, rendered contemptible.

هَوَى aor. i. *To fall, to stoop as a bird to its prey, also to rise;* **هَوَى** aor. a. *To love, desire;* **وَإِذَا هَوَىٰ ۙ** 53 v. 1, by some interpreted

"By the stars when they set," and by others "when they rise;" **فَجَعَلَ أَفْئِدَةً مِّنَ النَّاسِ**

تَهَوَّىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ 14 v. 40, "Make the hearts of some men to be well inclined towards them;"

to blow away as the wind (with **ب**), see 22

v. 32. **هَوَىٰ** Plur. **أَهْوَاءٌ** Desire, will, lust,

inclination. **هَوَاءٌ** Void. **هَـوَاءِيَّةٌ** The lowest pit

of Hell.—**أَهْوَىٰ** IV. *To overthrow.*—**إِسْتَهْوَىٰ** X.

To infatuate.

هِيَ She, it, an indeclinable personal pronoun of the 3rd pers. fem. sing.

هَآءٌ aor. a. and i. *To be prepared.* **هَيْئَةٌ** Form, figure.—**هَيَّأَ** II. *To dispose aright (with acc. and لِ of pers.).*

هَيْت an anomalous verb used with the preposition ل, as هَيْتَ لَكَ 12 v. 23, "Come!" It is spelt in a variety of ways, as هَيْتُ, هَيْت, هَيْتِ, etc., D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 546.

هَاجَ aor. i. *To be raised or excited, as dust, anger, etc., to wither.*

هَالَ aor. i. *To pour out.* مَهِيلٌ Poured out.

هَامَ aor. i. *To be captivated by love, to wander abroad like one distracted (with نَى).* هِيمٌ plur. of هَيْمَاءُ A female camel raging with thirst from disease.

هَيْمَنَ quadrilateral verb, *To say Amen! to keep anything safe.* مَهَيْمَنٌ part. act. That which preserves anything safe (with عَلَى), as مَهَيْمِنَا (عَلَى), 5 v. 52, "Preserving it (the Scripture) safe from change or corruption;" الْمَهَيْمِنُ The Guardian, a name of God.

هَيَّاتَ an anomalous verb used like هَيْتَ with the preposition ل, as هَيَّاتَ لِمَا تُوعَدُونَ 23 v. 38, "Away with that which ye are threatened with;" it is equivalent to بَعَدَ, the Preterite being used for the Optative, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 545, but there are sundry ways of spelling it.

و

وَ an inseparable prefixed conjunction, And, also, but, whilst; when meaning together with it is said to govern the accus., thus it is that some at 2 v. 33 read *وَزَوَّجَكَ الْجَنَّةَ* "Do thou inhabit the garden together with thy wife;" however the nominative *وَزَوَّجَكَ* both here and in similar passages would seem to be preferred; وَ is also used in forms of oaths, and then governs the genitive, as قُورَبِ فَتَرَبِ 51 v. 23, "Then by the Lord of heaven and earth." For the difference between وَ and فَ see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 555.

أَمَرُوا see وَأَمَرُوا.

وَأَدَ aor. i. يَدُ *To bury alive.* مَوْدَّةٌ fem. part. pass. (A damsel) buried alive.

وَالَ aor. i. *To fly for refuge.* مَوَلٌ A refuge.

وَبَرَ aor. i. *To stand still;* and وَبَرَ *To have much hair or wool.* أَوْبَارٌ plur. of وَبَرٌ Soft camel's-hair or felt.

وَبَى aor. i. يَبَى *To perish.* مَوْبَى

A place of destruction.—أَوْبَى IV. *To destroy, cause to perish.*

وَبَلَ aor. i. يَلُ *To pursue eagerly, pour forth rain in large drops;* and وَبَلٌ aor. o. *To be heavy and unwholesome, as air, food, etc.* وَابِلٌ A heavy shower of rain. وَبَالٌ Gravity, grievousness, heinousness. وَيِيلٌ A heavy blow, chastisement.

وَدَدَ aor. i. يَدُ *To drive in a stake.* أَوْدَادٌ plur. of وَدٌ A stake; فِرْعَوْنُ دَوَّالِوْدَادِ 38 v. 11, "Pharaoh lord of the stakes," either because his kingdom was firmly established, as a tent when secured by stakes and pegs, or because he was in the habit of fastening the hands and feet of his victims to pickets driven into the ground.

وَدَّرَ aor. i. يَرُ *To hate, defraud any one of a thing (with double acc.).* وَدَرٌ n.a. Single; for the meaning of the words وَالشَّعْ وَالْوَدَرِ 89 v. 2, see شَفَعَ.

وَتَن aor. يَتَن *To injure any one in the* وَتَن or aorta, the large artery which rises from the upper part of the heart.

وَتَّى aor. يَتَّى *To confide or trust in any one.* وَتَّى A bond, that with which anything is tied or bound. وَتَّى fem. of أَوْتَى comp. form, Very firm. مِثَاقٌ A compact, bond. وَتَّى III. To enter into a compact or treaty with any one (with acc. of pers. and ب). أَوْتَى IV. To bind, draw tight. وَتَّى Plur. أَوْتَانٌ An idol; the verbal root is not found in the primitive form.

وَجَبَ aor. يَجِبُ *To be necessary, to fall down dead, as* فَانْزَا وَجَبَتْ جُنُوبُهَا 22 v. 37, "And when they—*Lit.* their sides—have fallen dead."

وَجَدَ aor. يَجِدُ *To find, perceive.* وَجْدٌ n.a. Competence, means, as وَجْدُكُمْ 65 v. 6, "According to your means."

وَجَسَ *To entertain fear.*—أَوْجَسَ IV. To conceive in the mind (with acc. and مِنْ), as وَأَوْجَسَ 11 v. 73, "And he conceived a fear of them."

وَجَفَ aor. يَجِفُ *To be agitated.* وَاجِفٌ part. act. Palpitating.—أَوْجَفَ IV. To make a horse or camel move briskly with a bounding pace.

وَجَلَ aor. يَوْجَلُ *To fear.* وَجِلٌ Afraid, smitten with fear.

وَجَّهَ aor. يَجِّهُ *To strike in the face.* وَجَّةٌ Plur. وَجُوهُ A face, countenance, favour, honour, sake, as لَوْجِهَ اللَّهِ 76 v. 9, "For the sake of God;" a beginning, as وَجَّةُ النَّهَارِ 3 v. 65, "In the early part of the day;" intention, as أَنْ يَأْتُوا بِالشَّهَادَةِ عَلَى وَجْهِهَا 5 v. 107, "That they should bear testimony in accordance with its true meaning or intention;" essence, being,

substance, as كُلُّ شَيْءٍ هَالِكٌ إِلَّا وَجْهَهُ 28 v. 88, "Everything shall perish except himself," *Lit.* his essence; see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 404; so also at 2 v. 106, مَنْ أَسْلَمَ وَجْهَهُ لِلَّهِ "He who submits himself to God;" اِنْقَلَبَ عَلَى وَجْهِهِ 22 v. 11, "He becomes a pervert," *Lit.* "He is turned upon himself;" وَجْهَهُ may also be rendered "according to his manner or way." وَجْهَةٌ A tract. وَجِيَّةٌ Honourable, held in high repute.—وَجَّهَ II. To turn, direct (with acc. and ل). تَوَجَّهَ V. To proceed (with تِلْقَاءَ and name of place).

وَحْدَ aor. يَحْدُ *To be one, alone, unique.* وَحْدٌ n.a. Alone; وَحْدَهُ He or him alone, by himself; This word وَحْدَ when followed by an affixed pronoun is to be regarded as an adverbial expression and indeclinable, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 512, and T. 2, p. 291, *note.* وَاحِدٌ One, single. وَحِيدٌ Alone.—تَوَحَّيْدٌ n.a. II. f. The worship of one God, belief in the Unity of the Godhead.

وَحَشَ aor. يَحْشُ *To throw away (arms, etc.) in flight.* وَحْشٌ plur. of وَحْشٌ Wild beasts.

وَخَى aor. يَخِي *To indicate, reveal.* وَخًى n.a. A revelation, بِأَعْيُنِنَا وَوَحْيُنَا 11 v. 39, "Under our inspection, and according to our revelation."—أَوْحَى IV. To reveal (with acc. and ل, إِلَى, or فِي, also with فِي and أَنْ); to make signs (with إِلَى of pers. and أَنْ), thus at 19 v. 12, فَأَوْحَى إِلَيْهِمْ أَنْ سَبِّحُوا "And he made signs to them (as though he would say) praise God;" see أَنْ; to inspire, speak by inspiration or revelation (with إِلَى and أَنْ); to suggest (with acc. and إِلَى), as at 6 v. 112; also with إِلَى of pers. and ل with subjunctive, as at 6 v. 121.

وَدَّ aor. a. *To love, desire, wish* (with acc. or with *لَوْ*, or *أَنْ*, or *لَوْ أَنْ*). وَدَّ n.a. Wadd, name of an Idol worshipped originally by the antediluvians, and subsequently by the Pagan Arabs. مَوَدَّةٌ n.a. Love. وَدُوْدٌ Loving. مَوَدَّةٌ n.a. Love, affection, friendship. — وَادٌ III. To love.

وَدَعَ aor. يَدَعُ *To place, leave*, used only in the aor. and imperat.; imperat. دَعْ Leave alone, permit, take no notice of. — وَدَعَ II. To leave. — مَسْتَوْدَعٌ noun of time and place X. f. A place of deposit, as the womb or the grave.

وَدَقَّ aor. يَدِقُّ *To drop rain*. وَدَقٌّ n.a. Rain.

وَدَى aor. يَدِي *To pay a fine as expiation for manslaughter*. وَادٍ for وَادِيَّ and with the article الْوَادِي Poeticè for الْوَادِي see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497; Plur. أَوْدِيَّةٌ A valley, channel of a river, a river. دِيَّةٌ A fine to be paid for manslaughter, as فَدِيَّةٌ مُسَلَّمَةٌ 4 v. 94, "Then let a fine be given."

وَدَّرَ aor. يَدِّرُ *To fall upon, wound*; aor. يَدَرُ not used in the preterite; Imperat. دَرَّ To leave, let, forsake, let go (with acc. and *عَلَى* or *فِي*, or with acc. and *لِ* followed by the aorist subjunctive); it is also used with *وَ* as دَرْنِي وَمَنْ دَرْنِي وَمَنْ 74 v. 11, "Let me alone with him whom I have created;" فَدَرُّوهُ 12 v. 47, "Leave it."

وَرَّثَ aor. يَرِثُ *To be heir to any one* (with acc. of pers. or *مِنْ*); to inherit. وَرَثَةٌ Plur. وَرَثَةٌ part. act. One who inherits, an heir. تَرَاثٌ and مِيرَاثٌ Inheritance. — أَوْرَثَ IV. To constitute one heir of anything, to give for an inheritance (with double acc.).

وَرَدَّ aor. يَرِدُّ *To be present, arrive at, properly, at*

water, to drink thereof; to go down into. وَرْدٌ A place of descent, an approach, especially to water for the purpose of drinking, thus 19 v. 89, "And we will drive the wicked into Hell, as cattle are driven to water." وَارِدٌ part. act. One who goes down (with *لِ*); one who goes before a caravan to draw water, one who is present at. وَرْدَةٌ fem. of وَرْدٌ A rose, rosy. وَرِيدٌ The jugular vein. مَوْرُوْدٌ part. pass. Descended into, arrived at. — أَوْرَدَ IV. To lead one into (with double acc.).

وَرَقَّ aor. يَرِقُّ *To put forth leaves*. وَرَقٌّ collective noun, Leaves. وَرْقَةٌ A single leaf. وَرَقٌّ Money.

وَرَى aor. يَرَى *To eat away the interior of the body (matter)*. وَرَاءَ That which is behind. وَرَاءَ Behind, before, beyond, beside or except is never found in the Korân without a complement either expressed or understood, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 152; مَا وَرَاءَ ذَلِكَ 4 v. 28, "Whatever is beside this," or "all with this exception;" مِنْ وَرَائِهِمْ 45 v. 9, may be rendered either "Before them," or "behind them." — أَوْرَى III. To hide (with acc. and *عَنْ*) — أَوْرَى IV. To strike fire. مَوْرِيَّةٌ fem. part. act. One who strikes fire. — تَوَارَى VI. To be hidden, hide one's-self (with *بِ* or *مِنْ*); at 38 v. 31 the word تَوَارَتْ is used with an ellipse of the nominative, الشَّمْسُ being understood; D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 451.

وَزَرَ aor. يَزِرُ *To bear, carry (a burthen)*. وَزَرٌ Plur. وَزَارٌ n.a. A burthen, heavy weight, load; at 47 v. 5 it means "Arms, or other burthens imposed by war." وَزَرٌ An inaccessible mountain, and hence a place of refuge. وَازِرٌ part.

act. One who bears a burthen. **وزير** A counsellor or minister who bears the burthen of state, commonly spelt and pronounced Vizier.

وَزَعَ aor. **يَزَعُ** To keep back, keep (men) in their ranks while marching.—**أَوْزَعُ** IV. To incite, put into the mind, instigate, inspire (with acc. and **أَنْ**).

وَزَنَ aor. **يَزِنُ**, Imperat. **زِنْ** To weigh (with **بِ**); to weigh out for any one (with acc. of pers.). **وَزْنٌ** n.a. A weighing, weight. **مَوَازُونٌ** part. pass. Evenly and equally balanced, that which has its weights evenly adjusted. **مِيزَانٌ** Plur. **مَوَازِينُ** (2nd declension) A balance; at 101 v. 5 and 6 **مَوَازِينُهُ** may be rendered "The measure of his good works."

وَسَطَ aor. **يَسِطُ** To be in the midst, penetrate into the midst of. **وَسْطٌ** The middle, middle; **أُمَّةٌ وَسْطًا** 2 v. 107 must, according to the commentators, be rendered "A nation who have hit the golden mean or *juste milieu*." **أَوْسَطُ** Fem. **وَسْطَى** comp. form, **The middle**, the more worthy, as at 68 v. 28; **وَمِنْ أَوْسَطِ مَا تُطْعَمُونَ أَهْلِيكُمْ** 5 v. 91, "Of the **middle** or ordinary kind of food which ye provide for your families."

وَسِعَ aor. **يَسِعُ** To be ample, to take in, embrace, comprehend. **وُسْعٌ** Means, ability to perform a thing. **وَاسِعٌ** One who or that which is ample, extensive, one who comprehends; as an attribute of God it means the Omnipresent or Omniscient, He whose mercy is over all his works. **مَوْسِعٌ** n.a. Plenty, opulence.—**مَوْسِعٌ** part. act. IV. f. One who enlarges, or makes of large extent, one who is in easy circumstances.

وَسَّعَ aor. **يَسِّعُ** To gather together (in one herd).—**إِسْقَى** VIII. To be complete or in perfect order, as the moon at the full.

وَاصِلٌ Devout, religious. **وَسِيلَةٌ** Close proximity; no verbal root in the primitive form.

مُتَوَسِّمٌ—(على) **يَسِمُ** aor. **يَسِمُ** To brand (with acc. and **عَلَى**) part. act. V. f. One who knows a thing by its outward signs, intelligent.

وَسِنَ aor. **يُوسِنُ** To be buried in sleep. **سِنَةٌ** Sleep, slumber, drowsiness.

وَسَّسَ quadrilateral; aor. **يُوسِسُ** To whisper evil, make evil suggestions (with **لِ**, **إِلَى**, or **بِ** of pers. or with **فِي**). **الْوَسْوَاسُ** The Tempter, Satan.

وَشَى aor. **يَشِي** To paint cloth. **شِيَّةٌ** An admixture of colour (in an animal); thus **لَا شِيَّةَ فِيهَا** 2 v. 66 means "She is of a whole colour."

وَصَبَ aor. **يَصُبُ** To be perpetual. **وَاصِبٌ** part. act. Lasting; **وَاصِبًا** For ever.

وَصَدَ aor. **يَصِدُ** To weave. **وَصِيدٌ** A threshold.

وَصَفَ aor. **يَصِفُ** To describe, assert. **وَصْفٌ** n.a. Description, act of attributing or ascribing.

وَمَلَ aor. **يَمَلُ** To join; to come to, arrive at, reach, attain unto (with **إِلَى**). **وَسِيلَةٌ** **Waseela**, a she camel or ewe, concerning which the Pagan Arabs were wont to observe certain superstitions in honour of their idols; see Sale's Korân, Preliminary Discourse, p. 172.—**وَصَلَ** II. To cause to reach (with acc. and **لِ** of pers.).

وَمَى aor. **يَمِي** To join together. **وَصِيَّةٌ** A mandate, command, testament, legacy; the accusative **وَصِيَّةٌ** at 2 v. 241 and 4 v. 16 must be regarded as an elliptical expression equivalent to **هَذَا** "This is a Law;" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 83; **4 v. 12**, "After (the payment of) any legacy which he may have bequeathed."—**وَمَى** II. To enjoin, command (with acc. of pers. and **بِ**, or with acc. and

أَنْ. *تَوَصَّيَ* n.a. A testamentary disposition—of property.—*أَوْصَى* IV. To order, command (with acc. of pers. and *بِ* or *فِي*); to bequeath (with *بِ*). *مُوصِي* for *مُوصِي* part. act. A testator.—*تَوَاصَى* VI. To give one another a command, to enjoin or recommend to one another (with *بِ*).

وَضَعَ aor. *يَضَعُ* To put, place, lay down, lay aside, fix, bring forth a child; to put off, remove (with acc. and *عَنْ*); to appoint (with *لِ*); *وَوَضَعَ الْكِتَابَ* 18 v. 47, "And the Book (of the account of each man's actions) shall be put (into his hands);" at 39 v. 69 these words would seem rather to refer to the Book of God's decrees, which "shall be laid open" on the day of Judgment. *مَوَاضِعُ* (2nd declension) plur. of *مَوْضِعٌ* A place; at 4 v. 48 *مَوَاضِعُ* may be rendered "The true meanings (of words)." *مَوْضُوعٌ* part. pass. Placed.—*أَوْضَعَ* IV. To drive (a camel) quickly, as *وَلَاَوْضَعُوا خِلَالَكُمْ* 9 v. 47, "And they would have driven about your camels,"—worrying them by constantly passing in and out among them.

وَضَنَ aor. *يَضُنُّ* To plait or fold a thing with one part over another. *مَوْضُونٌ* part. pass. Interwoven (with gold and precious stones).

وَطَى aor. *يَطَى* To tread, trample on, as at 48 v. 25; on referring to this passage the reader will observe a notable instance of the ellipse of the correlative proposition or *الْشَّرْطُ* after *لَمَّا*, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 420; the hiatus is supplied by Beidāwē as follows, *لَمَّا كَفَّ أَيْدِيكُمْ*, see v. 24. *وَطَأٌ* n.a. properly, The act of trampling on; at 73 v. 6 the words *أَشَدَّ وَطَأً* may perhaps be translated "More capable of, or fitted for earnest devotion," or "for keeping

down all impure and unbecoming thoughts." *وَاطَأَ* III. To make to agree, or render equal—in number, etc.

وَطَرَ A thing necessary to be done; no verbal root. *وَطْنٌ* aor. *يَبُطِنُ* To remain in a place. *مَوَاطِنُ* (2nd declension) plur. of *مَوْطِنٌ* A battle-field.

وَعَدَ aor. *يَعِدُ* To predict, promise, threaten (with double acc. or with acc. of pers. and *لِ* followed by energetic aorist, also with acc. of pers. and *أَنْ*); to make any one a promise (with acc. of pers.). *وَعْدٌ* n.a. A promise, threat, prediction; *وَعَدَ اللَّهُ حَقًّا* 4 v. 121, The ellipse is thus explained by Beidāwē, *وَعْدٌ وَوَعْدٌ*, see D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 85. *وَعْدٌ* Threatening, a threat. *مَوْعِدٌ*, or *مَوْعِدَةٌ* A promise; time or place of the fulfilment of a prediction, promise, or threat; an appointment for a meeting. *مَوْعُودٌ* Predicted, promised.—*وَاعَدَ* III. To appoint a fixed time or place for any one (with double acc.); to plight faith to any one (with acc. of pers.).—*تَوَاعَدَ* VI. To make a mutual appointment.

وَعَّظَ aor. *يَعِظُ* Imperat. *عِظْ* To warn, admonish (with acc. of pers. and *بِ* of thing, or with *أَنْ* meaning Lest or that not); to advise (with acc. of pers., *بِ* of thing, and *أَنْ* that). *وَاعِظٌ* part. act. One who warns. *مَوْعِظَةٌ* A warning, an admonition.

وَعَى aor. *يَعِي* To collect, retain in the memory. *وَعَاءٌ* Plur. *أَوْعِيَةٌ* A locker, box, vessel or bag, where anything is stowed away. *وَاعِيَةٌ* fem. part. act. That which retains in the memory.—*أَوْعَى* IV. To be miserly, to secrete or hoard—properly, in *وَعَاءٌ*; at 84 v. 23 it means to "secrete in the breast."

وَدَّ aor. يَدُّ To come, as an ambassador into the presence of a king. وَدَّ n.a. The act of coming into the presence of Royalty.

وَفَّر aor. يَفِّرُ To be plentiful. مَوْفُورٌ part. pass. Full, ample.

وَفَضَّ aor. يَفِضُّ To run.—أَوْفَضَّ IV. To hasten (with إلى).

وَفَّقَ aor. يَفِيقُ To find a thing to be fitting.—وَفَّقَ II.

To cause an agreement or reconciliation between two parties (with بَيْنَ). تَوَفَّقَ n.a. Reconciliation, success, prosperity, accomplishment of one's wishes.—وَفَّقَ n.a. III. f. The act of suiting, becoming; جَزَاءٌ وَفَّاقًا 78 v. 26, for ذَا وَفَاقٍ "A fitting reward."

وَفَّى aor. يَفِيُّ To perform a promise. أَوْفَى for أَوْفَى

comp. form, Most complete or perfect, more strict in the performance of a covenant.—

وَفَّى II. To fulfil an engagement, pay or repay (a debt) in full (with double acc.); to recompense fully for anything (with إلى of pers. and acc. of thing, or with double acc.); thus,

وَلَنْ كَلَّا لَمَّا لِيُؤْتِيَنَّهُمْ رَبُّكَ أَعْمَالَهُمْ 11 v. 113,

"And indeed unto every one thy Lord will surely give the full reward of his works;"

there are several ways of explaining the pleonasm with which this sentence appears to be encumbered; according to one لَمَّا should be spelt لَمَّا meaning جميعًا, see لَمَّا, see also D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 540, note. مَوْفٍ for مَوْفٍ part.

act. One who pays in full.—أَوْفَى IV. To fulfil or perform—a covenant—(with acc. or with

بِ); to give full measure (with acc. and لِ of pers.). مَوْفٍ for مَوْفٍ part. act. One who ful-

fils (his covenant).—تَوَفَّى V. To receive or take to one's-self, as God receives the soul of

one who dies; to take the life of any one (with acc.); In the Passive, To be received by God, an euphemism for to die. مَتَوَفٍّ for مَتَوَفَّى part. act. He who receives the soul, or takes away the life.—إِسْتَوْفَى X. To take full measure, demand full payment.

وَقَبَّ aor. يَقْبُ To enter, to overspread,—as darkness,—to be eclipsed (the moon).

وَقَّتْ To appoint a fixed time. وَقْتُ n.a. Time;

لَوْفَتَهَا 7 v. 186, "To define its fixed time."

مَوَاقِيتُ Plur. مَوَاقِيتُ (2nd declension) A fixed or stated time or period, time or place of appointment. مَوْفُوتٌ part. pass. That of which the time is defined.

وَقَدَّ aor. يَقْدُ To burn. وَقُودٌ IV. To set

fire to, kindle (with acc. and لِ or مِنْ); also وَمِمَّا يُقْدُونَ عَلَيْهِ فِي النَّارِ... زَبَدٌ عَالِي, thus زَبَدٌ عَالِي, thus زَبَدٌ عَالِي... زَبَدٌ عَالِي 13 v. 18, "And from that (ore) which they ignite in the fire . . . there comes a scum like unto it," i.e. like froth. مَوْقَدٌ part. pass. Kindled.—إِسْتَوْقَدَ X. To light (a fire).

وَقَدَّ aor. يَقْدُ To strike violently, beat to death.

مَوْفُودٌ part. pass. Killed by a blow from a club.

وَقَّرَ aor. يَقَرُّ To weigh down, make deaf; to sit quiet

(with نَفْسٍ); قَرْنَ Sit quiet! fem. plur. imperat.;

see قَرَّ. وَقَرَّ n.a. Deafness. وَقَرَّ A heavy

burthen. وَقَارٌ Kindness and long-suffering.—

وَقَّرَ II. To revere.

وَقَعَ aor. يَقَعُ To fall, befall, fall upon (with عَلَى and

مِنْ); to be incumbent upon (with عَلَى); to

come to pass, to be confirmed, as at 7 v. 115;

to fall down into (with لِ). وَاقِعٌ part. act.

Falling upon (with بِ or لِ of pers.); that

which comes to pass; الْوَاقِعَةُ That which will surely come to pass, the inevitable Day of

Judgment. **وَتَعَهُ** noun of unity, A coming to pass. **مَوَاقِعُ** (2nd declension) plur. of **مَوْعٍ**

The time or place of falling.—**مَوَاقِعُ** part. act.

III. f. One who falls into (with acc.).—**أَوَّعَ**

IV. To bring about, excite—enmity—(with **بَيْنَ**).

وَقَفَ aor. **يَقِفُ**, Imperat. **قِفْ** To stand, make to stand, as **وَقَفُوهُمْ** 37 v. 24, "And make them to stand (before the Judgment seat of God)"; so also with **عَلَى** at 6 v. 30. **مَوْثُوفٌ** part. pass. Made to stand (with **عِنْدَ**).

وَقَى aor. **يَقِي**, Imperat. **قِ** To keep, preserve; to defend, keep one safe from (with double acc.).

وَاقٍ for **وَاقِيٌ** part. act. One who keeps safe, a defender, protector. **تَقَى** Devout, see **تَقَى**.

تَقَاةٌ Fear, and **تَقْوَى** (2nd declension) Fear of God, reverence, piety, are irregular nouns of action (D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 293) thought by some to be derived from the viii. f., see **تَقَى**; the words **وَأَتَاهُمْ تَقْوَاهُمْ** 47 v. 19 are by some explained, "And he shall show them what to fear or avoid;" by others, "He will give them (the reward of) their piety."—**إِتَّقَى** VIII.

To take heed to one's-self, to fear; also to fear God, to be devout. **يَتَّقُهُ** is found in some copies for **يَتَّقِيهِ** at 24 v. 51, but this must be regarded as a license; some read **يَتَّقِفُهُ**, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 252; **فَاتَّقُونِ** 2 v. 38 before a pause, for **فَاتَّقُونِي** "Fear me!" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 497.

مُتَّقِيٌ for **مُتَّقِي** Plur. **مُتَّقُونَ** part. act. One who fears God, devout.

وَكَا To take up a burthen.—**تَوَكَّأَ** V. To lean (with

عَلَى). **إِنْتَكَأَ** VIII. To recline (with **عَلَى**).

مُتَكِّئٌ part. act. Reclining (with **فِي** and **عَلَى**).

مُتَكِّئٌ A place where any one reclines, a day couch or "Triclinium," and hence a banquet.

وَكَّدَ aor. **يَكْدُ** To stand still.—**تَوَكَّدَ** n.a. II. f. Confirmation, ratification.

وَكَّرَ aor. **يَكِّرُ** To strike with the fist.

وَكَّلَ aor. **يَكُلُ** To commit anything into another's keeping. **وَكِيلٌ** One who takes care of any-

thing for another, the guardian of one's

interests, a patron, administrator, disposer of affairs, the witness to a bargain; **وَكْفَى بَالَهُ**

4 v. 83, "And God is all sufficient as a

guardian," see **بِ**. II. To appoint one

keeper or guardian over, or entrust one with

the care of anything (with acc. of pers. and **بِ**

of thing).—**تَوَكَّلَ** V. To put trust in any one,

and especially in God (with **عَلَى**). **مُتَوَكِّلٌ** part.

act. One who puts his trust in another.

وَلَّتْ aor. **يَلْتُ** To diminish, defraud one of any-
thing (with acc. of pers. and thing).

وَلَجَ aor. **يَلِجُ** To enter (with **فِي**). **وَلِجَةٌ** An intimate friend.—**أَوَّلَجَ** IV. To cause to enter (with acc. and **فِي**).

وَلَدَ aor. **يَلِدُ** To bring forth, or beget offspring;

Pass. **وُلِدَ** To be born. **وَلَدٌ** sing. and plur.

Issue, offspring, a child, a son; Plur. **أَوْلَادٌ**

Children. **وَالِدٌ** part. act. One who begets, a

parent, a father, and **وَالِدَةٌ** A mother; Dual

أَوَالِدَانِ The parents, father and mother;

وَلَوَالِدَيْنِ 14 v. 42, "And to both my parents;"

D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 459. **وَلِيدٌ** Plur. **وَلْدَانٌ** A

child, youth. **مَوْلُودٌ** part. pass. One who is

born, a child; **مَوْلُودٌ لَهْ** One to whom a child

is born, a father.

وَلَّى aor. **يَلِي** To be very near to any one, either as
kindred or neighbours (with acc.). **وَالٍ** for

وَالِيٌ part. act. One who guards over the public

safety. **وَلِيٌّ** Plur. **أَوْلِيَاءُ** (2nd declension)

Near, a friend, patron, benefactor, helper, protector; at 2 v. 282 وَلِيَّةٌ would seem to have nearly the same meaning as وَكِيلُهُ q.v.; at 27 v. 50 it refers to the avenger of blood, who, as mentioned at 17 v. 35, is to be the heir or next of kin; at 19 v. 5 وَلِيًّا may be rendered "Heir apparent," or "next of kin," so also at 8 v. 73; the passage at 17 v. 111 is explained under the word دُلَّ q.v. وَلَايَةٌ n.a. Help, the act of taking as a friend, or appointing as heir, as 8 v. 73, مَا لَكُمْ مِنْ وَلَايَتِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ where the meaning would seem to be, "It is in no wise right for you to appoint them as your heirs." اُولَى for اُولَى (2nd declension); Dual اُولَيَانِ comp. form, Nearer, more or most near of kin, more worthy, more proper, nearest (with ب and ل); اُولَى لَكَ, see iv. f. مَوْلَى Plur. مَوَالِي (2nd declension) A lord, companion, protector, a patron or client; a master or servant; at 44 v. 41 it is found with both these meanings, or it may in both instances be rendered partner; one nearly related by blood, as at 4 v. 37, or a nephew, as at 19 v. 5; 57 v. 14, هِيَ مَوَاطِنُ "It is the proper place for you," or "a place nigh unto you," مَوْلَى being here considered as a noun of place, D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 302.—وَلَّى II. To retreat, turn the back (with إِلَى or عَلَى اَدْبَارِهِمْ or اَدْبَارَ); it is sometimes found with a double acc., thus 8 v. 16, "And he who turns his back unto them on that day;" to cause to turn towards (with double acc.); to turn away (with acc. and عَنْ); to turn—one's face—towards (with double acc.); to set one over, or give one authority over (with double

acc.); 4 v. 115, نَوَّلِي مَا تَوَلَّى "We will put it into his power to follow the bent of his inclination." مَوْلَى for مَوْلَى part. act. He who causes one to turn towards a thing; thus, 2 v. 143, هُوَ مَوْلِيهَا "It is He—God—who turns (them) towards it;" the other acc. اُمَّةٌ IV. "Every nation," being understood.—اُولَى IV. To cause to draw nigh; 75 v. 34, اُولَى لَكَ "Woe unto thee!" Lit. "May He—God—cause (evil) to draw nigh unto thee," or "May it—evil—draw nigh unto thee," the preterite being here used for the optative; D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 169.—تَوَلَّى V. To turn back, turn one's back; to retire (with إِلَى); to turn away (with عَنْ); to adopt or choose any one—as a friend—(with acc. of pers.), as at 5 v. 61; to take upon one's-self, as اَلَّذِي تَوَلَّى كِبْرًا 24 v. 11, "And he who hath taken upon himself to aggravate it;" to be put in authority, as at 47 v. 24; Instances are not uncommon in which the ت of the second person aorist is omitted, as تَوَلَّوْا for تَوَلَّوْا 11 v. 3, see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 221.

كَانَ. And verily he shall be, see كَانَ.

وَلَّى aor. يَلِي To be slack or negligent (with فِي). وَهَبَ aor. يَهَبُ Imperat. هَبْ To give, bestow; to restore, as at 33 v. 42 (with acc. and ل). اَلْوَهَّابُ A free and liberal giver; اَلْوَهَّابُ An epithet of the Deity. وَهَجَ aor. يَهْجُ To burn. وَهَّاجٌ Brightly burning. وَهِنٌ aor. يَهِنُ To be weak, faint, infirm, languid, remiss (with فِي). وَهْنٌ Weakness, faintness; 31 v. 13, وَهْنًا عَلَى وَهْنٍ "With weakness upon weakness." اَوْدَنَ (2nd declension) comp. form, Weakest.—مَوْهِنٌ part. act. IV. f. One who makes weak.

وهى aor. يَهَى *To be torn.* واو Fem. وَاهِيَةٌ part. act.
Torn, rent.

وَي an interjection regarded by some as an abbreviation of وَيْل q.v.; it takes the affix ك of the second person, and may then be translated Woe unto thee! In some copies we find وَيْلَان as one word, in which case it may be considered as composed of the interjection وَي Oh! or Ah! and كَان As if; according to some وَيَك is equivalent to اعْلَم Know, an interpretation

which it may well bear at 28 v. 82, where it occurs; see D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 580.

وَيْل A great misfortune, woe; no verbal root; this word is commonly employed as an interjection with ل, as فَوَيْلَ لَهُمْ 2 v. 73, "Then woe to them," or with an affixed pronoun as وَيْلَكَ 46 v. 16, "(They say) Alas for thee! Believe." يَا وَيْلَتِي وَيْلَهُ Shame, as وَيْلَتِي يَا (for وَيْلَتِي) 11 v. 75, "Alas my shame!" D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 90, *note*.

ى

ى affix of the first person singular, Me, my, frequently spelt and pronounced ى; when affixed to a verb it is written ىنى; it is not unfrequently omitted as رَبِّ for رَبِّى, اِتَّقُونَ for اِتَّقُونِى etc., D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 457 *et seq*.

يا O! a vocative particle governing the nominative and accus. cases, D. S. Gr. T. 2, p. 89.

يَا see اِنْتَكى viii. f. of آل.

يَا جُوج (2nd declension) Gog, name of a tribe of barbarians near the Caspian Sea, v. مَا جُوج.

يَسِس aor. يَسِس D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 240, To despair (with مَن); at 13 v. 30 it is used with اَنْ, and is there generally understood to mean to know. اِسْتَيْسَس Despairing, desperate.—اِسْتَيْسَس X. To reject all hope, despair (with مَن).

يَاوُوت collective noun, Rubies; a word of Persian origin.

يَاْن aor. cond. of اَنَى q.v.

يَبِس aor. يَبِس *To be dry.* يَبَس n.s. Dryness, dry.

يَابَس part. act. That which is dry or withered.

يَاخُذ aor. viii. f. of اَخَذ q.v.

يَعَد aor. cond. v. f. of عَدَا q.v.

يَتَفَرَّج aor. v. f. of فَآء for فَا q.v.

يَتِم and يَتِم aor. يَتِم *To be an orphan.* يَتِم Plur. يَتَامَى (2nd declension) An orphan.

يَتِيهُونَ see نَاء.

يَثْرِب (2nd declension) Yathreb, the original name of Medina.

يَحْمُوم Black smoke, said to be derived from حَم q.v.

يَد see يَدَى.

يَدَبَّر aor. v. f. of دَبَّر q.v.

يَدْنِ 3rd pers. fem. plur. aor. iv. f. of دَنَا q.v.

يَدَى *To touch or injure in the hand.* يَد for يَدَى n.s. feminine, A hand; Dual يَدَانِ, oblique يَدَيْنِ, and when in connexion with a complement يَدَا and يَدَى; Plur. اَيْدَى for اَيْدَى D. S. Gr. T. 1, p. 111; the phrase عَنْ يَدِ 9 v. 29 admits of divers interpretations; according to one it means that payment should be made by the hand of the parties themselves without the intervention of a third person; or it may

mean willingly, or by a ready money payment, or in token of subjection; *بين يديه* Before him, in his presence; *Lit.* between his two hands; *أولى الأيدي والآبصار* 38 v. 45, "Men of power and prudence," *Lit.* "Gifted with hands and eyes;" *سقط في أيديهم* 7 v. 148, an idiomatic expression meaning "They repented bitterly;" the idea seems to be that they bit their fingers in grief and contrition, but it is rather hinted at than expressed; see *سقط*.

يذر aor. of *ذر* q.v.

يرد aor. cond. iv. f. of *رد* q.v.

يس Ya seen, initial letters of the 36th chapter, see *آتم*.

يسر aor. *يسر* n.a. *To play at dice, to be easy.*

Facility, ease, that which is easy. *يسر* Small, easy; *يسرا* 33 v. 14, A little while. *يسرى*

(2nd declension) Prosperity; it may also be the fem. of the comp. form, More or most easy;

the fem. of the comp. form, More or most easy; *وَنُيسِرُكَ لِلْيَسْرِ* 87 v. 8, "And we will facilitate for thee—or prepare thee for—the easiest (way in matters of faith)," or "the way of happiness."

يسر Drawing lots. *يسر* part. pass. *Facilitated*; *قولا يسورا* 17 v. 30, "A kind word."

يسرة A time of ease or convenience. *يسر* II. To facilitate, make easy (with acc. and *ل* or *ب*, or with double acc.); to second

any one or help one forward (with acc. of pers. and *ل*). *يسر* V. To be easy. *يسر* X. To be easy.

يسر II. To facilitate, make easy (with acc. and *ل* or *ب*, or with double acc.); to second any one or help one forward (with acc. of pers. and *ل*). *يسر* V. To be easy. *يسر* X. To be easy.

يسر II. To facilitate, make easy (with acc. and *ل* or *ب*, or with double acc.); to second any one or help one forward (with acc. of pers. and *ل*). *يسر* V. To be easy. *يسر* X. To be easy.

يسر II. To facilitate, make easy (with acc. and *ل* or *ب*, or with double acc.); to second any one or help one forward (with acc. of pers. and *ل*). *يسر* V. To be easy. *يسر* X. To be easy.

يسر II. To facilitate, make easy (with acc. and *ل* or *ب*, or with double acc.); to second any one or help one forward (with acc. of pers. and *ل*). *يسر* V. To be easy. *يسر* X. To be easy.

يسر II. To facilitate, make easy (with acc. and *ل* or *ب*, or with double acc.); to second any one or help one forward (with acc. of pers. and *ل*). *يسر* V. To be easy. *يسر* X. To be easy.

يعوق (2nd declension) Ya'ook, name of an Idol worshipped originally before the Flood, and afterwards by the Pagan Arabs.

يعتب see *عاب* for *عيب*.

يغوث Yaghooth, name of an Idol of the Pagan Arabs, see *يعوق*.

يغوى see *غوى*.

يقطين A gourd, probably derived from *قطن* To inhabit.

يقظ aor. a.; also *يقظ* To be vigilant. *أيقاظ* plur. of *يقظ* Watchful, awake.

يقن aor. a. To be certain. *يقين* Certain, a certainty, that which is certain, as death at 15 v. 99,

and 74 v. 48; *يقينا* Surely, of a certainty.—

أيقن IV. aor. *يقن* To know for certain, firmly believe, feel a certainty about (with *ب*); to

form a right judgment. *موقن* part. act. One who believes firmly, or forms a right judgment.—

استيقن X. To believe firmly. *مستيقن* part. act. One who is firmly assured.

كان see *يك*.

لوى or *يلون* see *لوى*.

يم pass. for *ييم*; no active voice, To be thrown into the sea. *يم* A sea, flood; a river, as at 20 v.

39.—*تيم* V. To aim at getting for one's-self, choose for one's-self.

يمن aor. *يمن* To place (a corpse) on its right side in the grave. *يمين* Plur. *أيمان* fem. The right

hand, an oath, power; *عن اليمين* 37 v. 28, *Lit.* "From the right hand," meaning with a

good omen, or with force, or with an oath, etc. *يمينه* (2nd declension) The right (hand).

يمينه (2nd declension) The right (hand). *ينابيع* plur. of *نبوع* A fountain, rt. *نبع* q.v.

يَنْعَ aor. يَنْعُ *To be ripe.* يَنْعَ n.a. Ripeness, the act of coming to maturity.

يَهُودَ generic noun, Jews. يَهُودِيَّ Of the Jewish nation.

يُوتِي aor. iv. f. of أُتِيَ q.v.

يُودُ aor. of أَادَ for أَرَدَ q.v.

يُودُ aor. conditional ii. f. of أَدَى q.v.

يُودِينَ 3rd pers. fem. plur. aor. pass. iv. f. of أَدَى q.v.

يُوسَ see يَسَى.

يُوسُفَ (2nd declension) Joseph.

يُوعُونَ 3rd pers. plur. aor. iv. f. of وَعَى q.v.

يُوقِنُونَ 3rd pers. plur. aor. iv. f. of يَقِنَ q.v.

يَوْمَ aor. يَوْمَ *To be or exist for a day.* يَوْمَ Plur.

أَيَّامَ A day, the civil day of 24 hours; a day of battle, thus at 45 v. 13, where the words أَيَّامَ اللَّهِ mean those days when it might please God to bestow victory on the Moslems;

يَوْمَ On that day, on a certain day; الْيَوْمَ To-day, on this day. يَوْمَئِذٍ Then, on that day, a word composed of يَوْمَ and إِذٍ or إِذْ, D. S. Gr.

T. 1, p. 521.

يُونُسَ (2nd declension) Jonah.

ERRATA.

PAGE COL. LINE

- 9 2 23 *for* آلَقَرَى *read* آلَقَرَى.
- 13 1 24 *for* ذُو *read* ذُو.
- 23 2 19 *for* أَلَفْ *read* أَلَفْ.
- 25 1 6 lines from bottom *for* teschdeed *read* teschdeed.
- 28 2 12 *for* حَلَبَبْ *read* حَلَبَبْ.
- 70 2 21 *for* Schechinah *read* Shechinah.

PAGE COL. LINE

- 91 2 5 lines from bottom *for* Those who purify, etc., *read* One who purifies himself, or is clean, pure.
- 107 1 7 *for* o. and i. *read* a.
- 112 1 last line but one فِيمَ should come after فَالْ p. 113.
- 139 1 8 *for* plur. of مُضَارَّةٌ, rt. *read* part. act. iii. f. of.

NINETYNINE NAMES OF ALLAH

By: Muhammad Iqbal Siddiqui

We all praise and solicit **His blessings**. Allah is the only One God. "Allah" is a proper noun par excellence in a consolidated form. No plural can be formed out of it nor any derivation is possible. It connotes the attributes of Perfection and Beauty. Allah is the name of the Divine One, as distinguished from all other attributive names called Asma-ul-Husna, the most excellent names. His ninety-nine attributes are not only individually complete but perfect in their harmony. They blend as the hue of the rainbow.

Brief notes on Asma-ul-Husna given in this book are aimed at explaining to the faithful the meaning and significance of individual attributes. This book on the subject is indeed a remarkable work in English.

Demy 8vo

PP.178

IInd Edition 1991

Rs. 60.00

THE FAMILY LAWS OF ISLAM

M.I. Siddiqui

Islam is a complete code of life which aims at the spiritual, political, economic and social development of the human society as a whole. This book is not merely a book on the Islamic Law of Marriage but also deals with other allied subjects such as Dower, Dowry, Divorce etc. The subject of marital rights and obligations has been dealt with in the light of the Holy Qur'an and the Sunnah.

Demy 8vo

PP VII + 278

Rs. 68.00

ISLAM FORBIDS FREE MIXING OF MEN AND WOMEN

M.I. Siddiqui

In this book an attempt has been made to present the true position of the sexes in Islam and their mutual relationship and role in society. The concept of sex equality, the significance of purdah; The woman's role in the family; the modern woman's freedom movements and the problems created by promiscuous sex relations are fully treated in the light of the holy Qur'an and authentic traditions.

Demy 8vo

XII + 164

IInd Edition 1991

Rs. 60.00

WOMEN IN ISLAM

M. Mazheruddin. Siddiqui

The position of women under Islam has been the subject of repeated controversy among educated Muslims ever since they came under the impact of Western civilisation.

In this book the author has ably tried to show how Islamic injunction in regard to the regulation of sex and family life can be adapted to modern conditions without departing from the principles underlying them.

Demy 8vo

PP VIII + 160

IIIrd Edition 1990

Rs. 50.00

INTRODUCTION TO QUR'AN

Dr. Muhammad Adil, M.A., LL.B., Ph.D.

This is an introduction to the Holy Book-Al Qur'an in a simple language specially meant for young generation. Its basic teachings and commandments have been presented with convincing arguments. Text of some selected suras with transliteration, translation and simple commentary has been given. A useful book for students.

Demy 8vo

PP VIII + 140

IInd Edition 1990

Rs. 50.00

THE LIFE OF SALADIN

Beha-Ad-Din

The author is known by his surname. He was professor at the College Menazil-e-lzz at Old Cairo When he visited Sultan he appointed him Kadi-el- Askar and Hakim of Jerusalem.

He accompanied the Sultan on Many important compaigns and watched him at close quarters. So this is the most authentic history on the life of Sultan Salah-ud-Din Ajyyoobi.

Demy 8vo

PP XX + 420

IInd Edition in India

Reprint India 1991

Rs. 300.00

STUDIES IN ISLAMIC HISTORY AND CULTURE

Prof. S.M. Yusuf

The book throws light on the motives prompting the early Wars of Islam and the strategy and the art of war of the muslim commanders. It also gives an account of the dealings of Muslim conquerors and administrators with the followers of other religious. There is a remarkable discussion of the social and Economic change which over took the Muslim Society during the reign of caliph 'Uthman'. The book contains a detailed account of the activities of Arab mariners and merchants. It fully brings out the part played by the muslims in International Commerce and the Position enjoyed by them in the eyes of the local rulers in the region.

Demy 8vo

PP VIII + 244

IInd Edition

Rs. 125.00

Adam Publishers & Distributors

Shandar Market Chitli Qabar Delhi-110006